



# United States Department of the Interior

BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS  
Great Plains Regional Office MC-208  
115 Fourth Avenue S.E., Suite 400  
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401



IN REPLY REFER TO:

DESCRM  
MC-208

MAY 17 2011

## MEMORANDUM

TO: Superintendent, Fort Berthold Agency

FROM: Regional Director, Great Plains Region 

SUBJECT: Environmental Assessment and Finding of No Significant Impact

In compliance with the regulations of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1969, as amended, for six proposed oil and gas drilling wells atop a single pad by XTO on the Fort Berthold Reservation, an Environmental Assessment (EA) has been completed and a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) has been issued.

All the necessary requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act have been completed. Attached for your files is a copy of the EA, FONSI and Notice of Availability. The Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations require that there be a public notice of availability of the FONSI (40 C.F.R. Part 1506.6(b)). Please post the attached notice of availability at the Agency and Tribal buildings for 30 days.

If you have any questions, please call Marilyn Bercier, Regional Environmental Scientist, Division of Environment, Safety and Cultural Resources Management, at (605) 226-7656.

Attachment

cc: Tex Hall, Chairman, Three Affiliated Tribes (with attachment)  
Elgin Crows Breast, THPO (with attachment)  
Derek Enderud, BLM, Dickinson, ND (with attachment)  
John Shelman, US Army Corps of Engineers  
Jeffrey Hunt, Virtual One Stop Shop

## Finding of No Significant Impact

### YoungBear 31X-9 Oil and Gas Well Up to six wells atop one pad

#### Fort Berthold Indian Reservation, Dunn County, North Dakota

The U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) received a proposal for one oil/gas well pad with up to six oil wells on it, an access road, and related infrastructure on the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation to be located in the NW $\frac{1}{4}$ NE $\frac{1}{4}$  of Section 9, T148N, R92W within Dunn County, North Dakota. Associated federal actions by BIA include determinations of effect regarding cultural resources, approvals of leases, rights-of-way and easements, and a positive recommendation to the Bureau of Land Management regarding the Application for Permit to Drill.

Potential of the proposed actions to impact the human environment was analyzed in the attached Environmental Assessment (EA), as required by the *National Environmental Policy Act*. Based on the recently completed EA, I have determined the proposed project will not significantly affect the quality of the human environment. No Environmental Impact Statement is required for any portion of the proposed activities.

This determination is based on the following factors:

1. Agency and public involvement was solicited and environmental issues related to the proposal were identified.
2. Protective and prudent measures were designed to minimize impacts to air, water, soil, vegetation, wetlands, wildlife, public safety, water resources, and cultural resources. The remaining potential for impacts was disclosed for both the Proposed Action and the No Action Alternative.
3. Guidance from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service has been fully considered regarding wildlife impacts, particularly in regard to threatened or endangered species. This guidance includes the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.) (MBTA), the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) (NEPA), the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 668-668d, 54 Stat. 250) (BGEPA), Executive Order 13186 "Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds", and the Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.) (ESA).
4. The proposed actions are designed to avoid adverse effects to historic, archeological, cultural and traditional properties, sites and practices. The Tribal Historic Preservation Officer has concurred with BIA's determination that no historic properties will be affected.
5. Environmental justice was fully considered.
6. Cumulative effects to the environment are either mitigated or minimal.
7. No regulatory requirements have been waived or require compensatory mitigation measures.
8. The proposed projects will improve the socio-economic condition of the affected Indian community.

  
Regional Director

  
Date

**FINAL  
Environmental Assessment**

**United States Bureau of Indian Affairs**

**Great Plains Regional Office  
Aberdeen, South Dakota**



**XTO Energy, Inc.**

**YoungBear 31X-9 Exploratory Well**  
(able to accommodate up to 6 wells from a single well pad location)

**Fort Berthold Indian Reservation**

**May 2011**

For information contact:  
Bureau of Indian Affairs, Great Plains Regional Office  
Division of Environment, Safety and Cultural Resources Management  
115 4th Avenue SE  
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401  
(605) 226-7656

## Table of Contents

<b>Finding of No Significant Impact.....</b>	<b>ii</b>
<b>Acronyms and Abbreviations.....</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>1.0 Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2.0 Proposed Action and Alternatives .....</b>	<b>5</b>
2.1 Field Camp .....	5
2.2 Access Road .....	6
2.3 Well Pad .....	6
2.4 Drilling .....	7
2.5 Casing and Cementing .....	9
2.6 Completion and Evaluation .....	9
2.7 Commercial Production.....	9
2.8 Reclamation.....	10
2.9 Preferred Alternative .....	12
<b>3.0 The Affected Environment and Potential Impacts.....</b>	<b>14</b>
3.1 The No Action Alternative.....	14
3.2 Air Quality .....	15
3.3 Public Health and Safety .....	16
3.4 Water Resources.....	18
3.4.1 Existing Conditions .....	18
3.4.2 Water Resources Impacts .....	23
3.4.3 Water Resources Mitigation.....	24
3.5 Wetland and Riparian Habitats .....	24
3.6 Threatened and Endangered .....	24
3.6.1 Existing Conditions.....	24
3.6.2 Threatened and Endangered Species Impacts .....	28
3.6.3 Threatened and Endangered Species Mitigation .....	28
3.7 General Wildlife and Fisheries.....	29
3.7.1 Wildlife Habitat.....	29
3.7.2 Wildlife and Fish Species.....	32
3.7.3 Wildlife and Fish Projected Impacts .....	34
3.7.4 Wildlife Mitigation.....	35
3.8 Soils.....	35
3.8.1 Soil Investigations .....	36
3.8.2 Reference NRCS Soil Map Units.....	38
3.8.3 Proposed Access Road Soils .....	39
3.8.4 Well Pad Soils .....	39
3.8.5 Soil Impacts.....	40
3.8.6 Soil Mitigation .....	41
3.9 Vegetation and Invasive Species.....	41
3.9.1 Ecological Sites .....	41
3.9.2 Invasive Species .....	44
3.9.3 Noxious Weeds .....	44
3.9.4 Vegetation Impacts.....	48
3.9.5 Vegetative Mitigation.....	48
3.10 Cultural Resources .....	49
3.11 Socio-Economics.....	51
3.12 Environmental Justice .....	52
3.13 Mitigation and Monitoring.....	54
3.14 Cumulative Impacts.....	57
3.15 Irreversible and Irrecoverable Commitment of Resources .....	59
3.16 Short-Term Use of the Environment Versus Long-Term Productivity.....	59
<b>4.0 Bibliography .....</b>	<b>60</b>



**5.0 List of Preparers.....65**  
**6.0 Consultation and Coordination.....66**

**APPENDICES**

- Appendix A *Application for Permit to Drill*
- Appendix B *Ecological Site Photographs*
- Appendix C *Ecological Site Worksheets*
- Appendix D *Soil Data Summary*
- Appendix E *Cultural Resources Documentation*
- Appendix F *Agency Correspondence*

**TABLES**

- Table 3.2 *Comparison of North Dakota state ambient air quality standards at four monitoring stations.*
- Table 3.4a *Summary Information for documented springs located within a 5-mile radius of the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project area.*
- Table 3.4b *Characteristics of pre-glacial aquifers occurring in Dunn County, North Dakota.*
- Table 3.4c *Information on locations of known wells that occur within a 5-mile radius of the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project area.*
- Table 3.6 *List of threatened, endangered, and candidate Species for Dunn County, North Dakota.*
- Table 3.7a *Summary of wildlife habitat types and projected impacts occurring in the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project area.*
- Table 3.7b *Wildlife species observed on July 17, 2010 at the YoungBear 31X-9 project area.*
- Table 3.7c *Species of Conservation Priority that potentially could occur in the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project area.*
- Table 3.8a *Soils observed at the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project site.*
- Table 3.8b *Estimates of soil map units found within the YoungBear 31X-9 project area.*
- Table 3.8c *Soil attributes for the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 site.*
- Table 3.8d *Unified Classification of subsoil materials at the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project area.*
- Table 3.9a *Summary of vegetation sample sites at the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project area.*
- Table 3.9b *Plant species observed in each Ecological Site for the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project area.*
- Table 3.9c *North Dakota Noxious weeds present in Dunn County and in vicinity of the project area.*
- Table 3.9d *Native seed mix to be used for reclamation of the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project site.*
- Table 3.11a *2000 Employment and income data.*
- Table 3.11b *North Dakota population trends at the Reservation, County, and State levels.*
- Table 3.12 *Study Area Race and Ethnicity.*
- Table 3.14a *Number of oil wells and their proximity to the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project site.*

Table 3.14b	<i>Number of oil wells abandoned, dry, or with expired permits and their proximity to the YoungBear 31X-9 project site.</i>
Table 6.0	<i>Responses of direct mail recipients of scoping letter sent on November 23, 2010.</i>
Table C1	<i>Characterization of native seed mix to be used in reclamation of the proposed project site.</i>
Table D1	<i>A summary of soil attributes for ecological sites at the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project site.</i>

## FIGURES

Figure 1a	<i>Project Location - FBIR YoungBear 31X-9.</i>
Figure 1b	<i>Project Vicinity - FBIR YoungBear 31X-9.</i>
Figure 2.2	<i>Photograph of Proposed Access Road for YoungBear 31X-9 Well Pad.</i>
Figure 2.3	<i>Photograph of Proposed YoungBear 31X-9 Well Pad.</i>
Figure 2.4	<i>Photograph of typical drilling rig and well pad.</i>
Figure 2.8a	<i>Photograph of a well pad and access road.</i>
Figure 2.8b	<i>Photograph of a reclaimed well pad and access road.</i>
Figure 2.9	<i>Spacing unit (1,280 acres) and bottom hole location for FBIR YoungBear 31X-9.</i>
Figure 3.3	<i>Homes within Five Miles - FBIR YoungBear 31X-9.</i>
Figure 3.4a	<i>Watersheds, Water Wells, &amp; Springs - FBIR YoungBear 31X-9.</i>
Figure 3.4b	<i>Local and Major Drainages - FBIR YoungBear 31X-9.</i>
Figure 3.7a	<i>Habitat Types Found in the Project Area.</i>
Figure 3.7b	<i>Wildlife Habitat - FBIR YoungBear 31X-9.</i>
Figure 3.8	<i>Soil and Vegetation Sample Locations - FBIR YoungBear 31X-9.</i>
Figure 3.14	<i>Oil Wells within 1, 5, 10, &amp; 20 Miles of Well Pad - FBIR YoungBear 31X-9.</i>
Figure D1	<i>Definitions of the Unified Soil Classification System.</i>

## Acronyms and Abbreviations

<b>AAQM</b>	Ambient Air Quality Monitoring
<b>ac</b>	acre
<b>AIRFA</b>	American Indian Religious Freedom Act
<b>APD</b>	Application for Permit to Drill
<b>APE</b>	Area of Potential Effect
<b>BIA</b>	U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs
<b>BLM</b>	U.S. Bureau of Land Management
<b>BMP</b>	Best management practices
<b>°C</b>	Celsius degrees
<b>CEQ</b>	Council of Environmental Quality
<b>CFR</b>	Code of Federal Regulations
<b>CO</b>	Carbon Monoxide
<b>CWCTP</b>	Cooperative Whooping Crane Tracking Project
<b>E</b>	East (Easting)
<b>EA</b>	Environmental Assessment
<b>e.g.</b>	For example
<b>EIS</b>	Environmental Impact Statement
<b>EJ</b>	Environmental Justice
<b>EPA</b>	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
<b>ESA</b>	Endangered Species Act
<b>°F</b>	Fahrenheit degrees
<b>FBIR</b>	Fort Berthold Indian Reservation
<b>FEL</b>	From East (section) Line
<b>FNL</b>	From North (section) Line
<b>FONSI</b>	Finding of No Significant Impact
<b>FSL</b>	From South (section) Line
<b>FWL</b>	From West (section) Line
<b>GAL/MIN</b>	Gallons per minute
<b>GPS</b>	Global Positioning System
<b>H<sub>2</sub>S</b>	Hydrogen Sulfide
<b>HCPC</b>	Historic Climax Plant Community
<b>HPRCC</b>	High Plains Regional Climate Center
<b>HUC</b>	Hydrologic Unit Code
<b>in</b>	Inches
<b>i.e.</b>	that is or such as
<b>MHA Nation</b>	Three Affiliated Tribes of the Mandan, Hidatsa, and Arikara Nation
<b>MTNHP</b>	Montana Natural Heritage Program
<b>N</b>	North (Northing)
<b>NAAQS</b>	National Ambient Air Quality Standards
<b>NAGPRA</b>	Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act
<b>National Register</b>	National Register of Historic Places
<b>ND</b>	North Dakota
<b>NDDA</b>	North Dakota Department of Agriculture
<b>NDDH</b>	North Dakota Department of Health
<b>NDGFD</b>	North Dakota Game and Fish Department
<b>NDIC</b>	North Dakota Industrial Commission
<b>NDPR</b>	North Dakota Parks and Recreation
<b>NE</b>	Northeast
<b>NEPA</b>	National Environmental Policy Act
<b>NHPA</b>	National Historic Preservation Act
<b>NO<sub>2</sub></b>	Nitrogen Dioxide
<b>NO<sub>x</sub></b>	Nitrogen Oxide

## Acronyms and Abbreviations

<b>NRCS</b>	Natural Resources Conservation Service
<b>NRHP</b>	National Register of Historic Places
<b>NRO</b>	Natural Resource Options, Inc.
<b>NTL</b>	Notice to Lessees
<b>NWI</b>	National Wetland Inventory
<b>NWR</b>	National Wildlife Refuge
<b>O<sub>3</sub></b>	Ozone
<b>Pb</b>	Lead
<b>PBS&amp;J</b>	Post, Buckley, Schuh, and Jernigan
<b>PM</b>	Particulate Matter
<b>PPB</b>	Parts Per Billion
<b>PPM</b>	Parts Per Million
<b>R</b>	Range
<b>Reservation</b>	Fort Berthold Indian Reservation
<b>ROW</b>	Right-of-way
<b>S</b>	South
<b>SAAQS</b>	State Ambient Air Quality Standards
<b>SARA</b>	Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act
<b>SHPO</b>	State Historic Preservation Office
<b>SMU</b>	Soil Map Unit
<b>SO<sub>2</sub></b>	Sulfur Dioxide
<b>SYN</b>	Synonym
<b>T</b>	Township
<b>TCP</b>	Traditional and Cultural Property
<b>TE</b>	Threatened and Endangered Species
<b>THPO</b>	Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
<b>µg/m<sup>3</sup></b>	Micrograms per cubic meter
<b>µmhos/cm</b>	Microsiemens per centimeter
<b>US</b>	United States
<b>USA</b>	United States of America
<b>USC</b>	United States Code
<b>USDA</b>	U.S. Department of Agriculture
<b>USFWS</b>	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
<b>USGS</b>	U.S. Geological Survey
<b>UTM</b>	Universal Transverse Mercator coordinate system
<b>VOC</b>	Volatile Organic Compound
<b>W</b>	West
<b>XTO</b>	XTO Energy, Inc.

## 1.0 Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action

XTO Energy, Inc. (XTO) is proposing to initiate the exploration phase of oil development. The exploration phase would begin by locating exploratory wells (up to 6) on a single well pad on the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation (FBIR, Reservation) on the proposed project site (Figures 1a and 1b). The proposed well pad location is on land held in trust by the United States in Dunn County, North Dakota. The U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) is the surface management agency for potentially affected tribal lands and individual allotments. The proposed project would include a new access road.

The proposed project is intended to explore the commercial potential on the Reservation of the Bakken oil pool (hereafter simply referred to as the “Bakken”), as defined by the North Dakota Industrial Commission, Oil & Gas Division. Because leasing and development of mineral resources offer substantial benefits to both the Three Affiliated Tribes of the Mandan, Hidatsa, and Arikara Nation (MHA Nation) and to individual tribal members, economic development of available resources is consistent with BIA’s general mission. The proposed activities are consistent with efforts to improve self-governance and economic stability pursuant to *the Indian Reorganization Act (Wheeler-Howard Act of 1934, as amended)*. Oil and gas exploration and development activities are conducted under the authority of the *Indian Mineral Leasing Act of 1938 (25 United States Code [USC] 396a, et seq.)*, the *Indian Mineral Development Act of 1982 (25 USC 2101, et seq.)*, the *Federal Onshore Oil and Gas Royalty Management Act of 1982 (30 USC 1701, et seq.)*, and the *Energy Policy Act of 2005 (Public Law 109-58, 119 Statute 594)*. An agreement was signed on January 13, 2010 between the State of North Dakota and the Three Affiliated Tribes with the intent to increase the production of oil and gas on the FBIR; initially signed in 2008, the present agreement is intended to continue indefinitely. BIA actions in connection with the proposed project are largely administrative and include 1) approval of leases, easements and rights-of-way; 2) determinations regarding cultural resource effects; and 3) a recommendation to the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) regarding approval of the Application for Permit to Drill (APD).

These proposed federal actions require compliance with the *National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA) (42 USC 4321, et seq.)* and regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] 1500–1508); *Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended*; and the BLM operating regulations, *Onshore Oil and Gas Orders (43 CFR 3164.1)*. Additionally, the proposed project would be subject to agency review in accordance with Executive Order 13212 – *Actions to Expedite Energy-Related Projects*.

Analysis of the proposed project’s potential to affect the human environment is expected to both substantiate and explain federal decision-making.

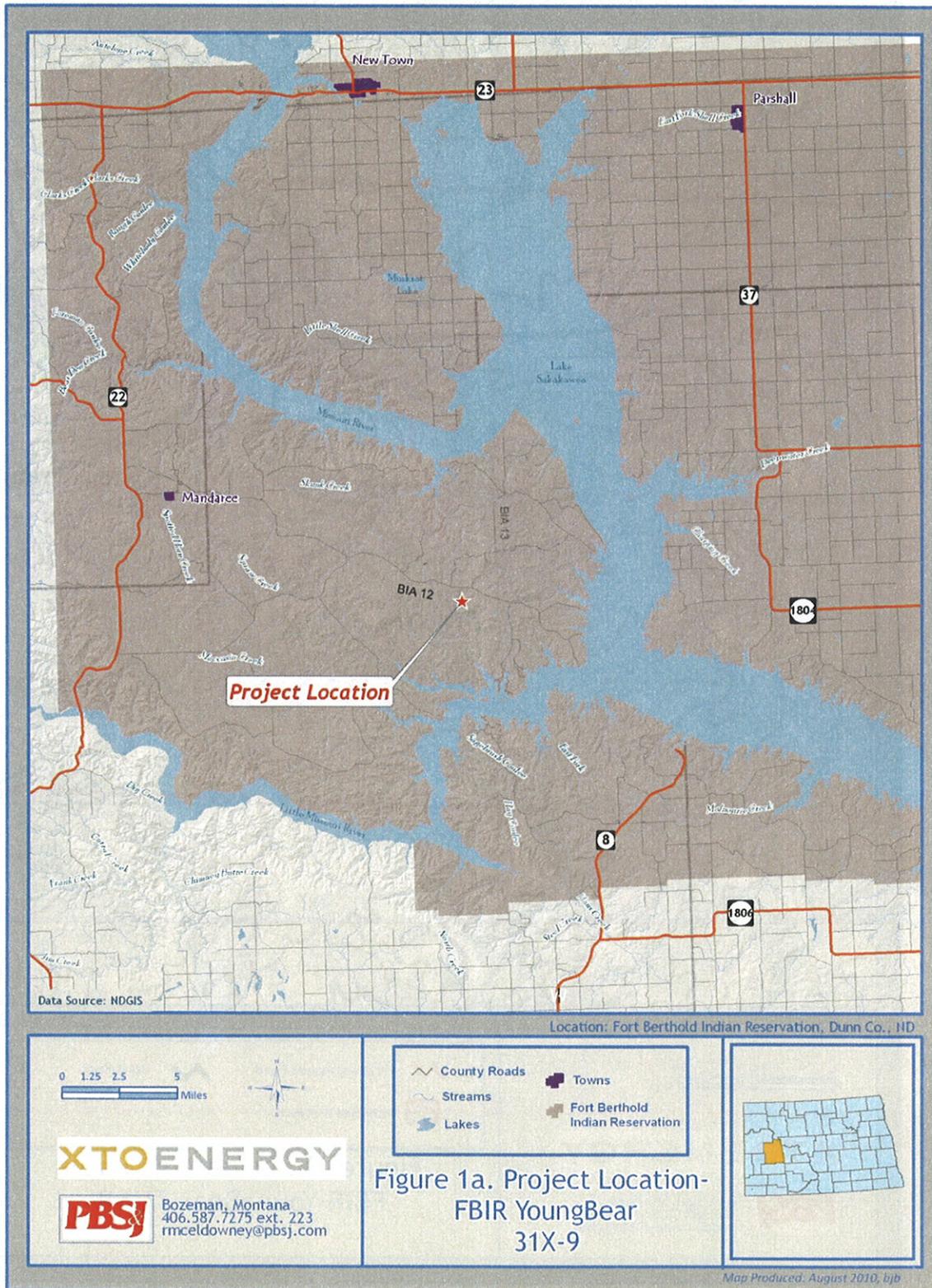
The APD submitted to the BLM by XTO is included with this document (Appendix A); they describe developmental, operational, and reclamation procedures and practices that contribute to the technical basis of this Environmental Assessment (EA). The procedures and practices described in the application are critical elements in both the project proposal and the BIA’s decision regarding environmental impacts. This EA would result in either a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or a Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). The format and content of this EA complies with the guidance as per coordination with the BIA Great Plains Regional Office, Aberdeen, South Dakota.

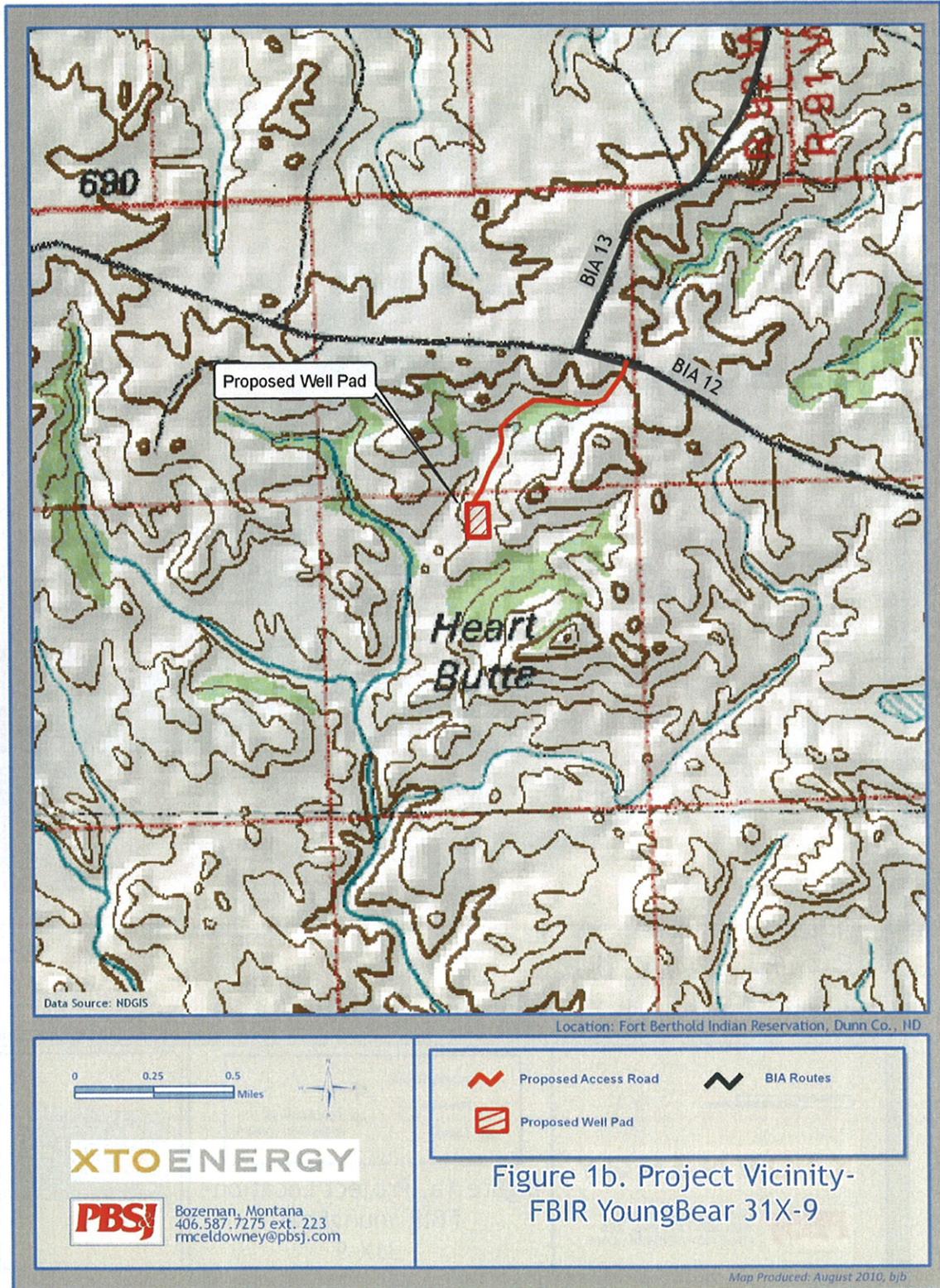
There are several components to the proposed action.

- Construction of a new access road would be needed.
- A well pad would be constructed to accommodate drilling operations.

- A semi-closed loop system would be used for all wells drilled from this pad. A semi-closed loop involves the use of a tank to remove drilling fluid from the cuttings, a lined pit to bury the cuttings, and a lined catch-all pit to temporarily store excess water on the site and cement overflow when cementing the drill hole.
- Drilling and production information could result in long-term commercial production at the sites, in which case supporting facilities would be installed.
  - The working portion of the well pad and the access road would remain in place during commercial production.
- All project components would eventually be abandoned and reclaimed, as specified in this document and the APDs and according to any conditions imposed by the BIA or BLM, unless formally transferred with federal approval to either the BIA or the landowner.

The proposed well pad would allow exploratory wells to be drilled, in that results could also support developmental decisions on other leases in the surrounding area, but this EA addresses only the installation and possible long-term operation of one well pad (up to six wells) and directly associated infrastructure and facilities. Additional NEPA analysis, decisions, and federal actions would be required prior to any other development. Any authorized project would comply with all applicable federal, state, and tribal laws, rules, policies, regulations, and agreements. No construction, drilling, or other ground-disturbing operations would begin until all necessary leases, easements, surveys, clearances, consultations, permissions, determinations, and permits are in place.





## 2.0 Proposed Action and Alternatives

The **No Action Alternative** must be considered within an EA. If this alternative is selected, the BIA would not approve leases, rights-of-way or other administrative proposals for the proposed project. Applications for Permit to Drill (APD) for the listed well location would not be approved. Current land use practices would continue. Development under other oil and gas leases would remain a possibility. The No Action Alternative is the only available or reasonable alternative to the specific proposal considered in this document.

This document analyzes the impacts of the Proposed Action Alternative – exploratory oil wells on allotted surface and mineral estate within the boundaries of the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation (FBIR) in Dunn County, North Dakota. The proposed well pad would house up to six wells to test the commercial potential of the Bakken. Proposed site-specific actions would or might include several components, including construction of an access road, construction of a well pad, installation of fencing around the well pad, drilling operations, production facilities, tanker traffic, implementation of Best Management Practices (BMPs), and reclamation.

The specific pad location and access road route were determined during the pre-on-site inspections by the proponent, the civil surveyor, the environmental consultant, the BIA Environmental Specialist, and the Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO) monitor on June 30, 2010. Preliminary resource surveys were conducted at the time of pre-on-site inspections to determine potential impacts to cultural and natural (i.e., biological and physical) resources. The locations were inspected in consideration of topography, location of topsoil/subsoil stockpiles, natural drainage and erosion control, flora, fauna, habitat, historical and cultural resources, and other surface issues. The final locations were determined in consideration of the previously identified issues. Avoidance measures and other protective measures were incorporated into the final project design to minimize impacts to evaluated resources, as appropriate (see Section 2.9). More in-depth natural resource surveys were conducted on July 16 and 17, 2010. The proposed well pad and access roads were surveyed on June 23<sup>rd</sup> and June 30<sup>th</sup>, 2010. During the inspections, the BIA gathered information needed to develop site-specific mitigation measures that would be incorporated into the final APD.

All construction activities would follow lease stipulations, practices, and procedures outlined in the APD and in guidelines and standards from the book, *Surface Operating Standards for Oil and Gas Exploration and Development* (also known as the Gold Book; USDI-USDA 2007), conditions described in this EA, and any conditions added by either BIA or BLM. All lease operations would be conducted in full compliance with applicable laws and regulations, including 43 CFR 3100, *Onshore Oil and Gas Orders 1, 2, 6 and 7*, approved plans of operations and any applicable Notices to Lessees. If any additional infrastructure is required at the site, such as spur pipelines or utilities (i.e., electricity, water, phone), the infrastructure would be installed in previously disturbed right-of-way identified and accounted for in this EA. If the infrastructure would require disturbance outside of the approved right-of-way, additional NEPA documentation and environmental analysis would be required. The remainder of this chapter describes the proposed action in detail.

### 2.1 Field Camp

Self-contained trailers may house a few key personnel during drilling operations, but any such arrangements would be very short-term. No longer-term residential camps are proposed. Construction and drilling personnel would commute to the project site from the nearest town, most likely Dickinson and/or New Town, ND. Human waste would be collected in standard portable chemical toilets or service trailers located on-site, then transported off-site to a state-approved wastewater treatment facility. Other solid waste would be collected in enclosed containers and disposed of at a state-approved facility.

## 2.2 Access Road

Approximately 3,345 feet of new access road would be constructed between the proposed well pad site and BIA 12. The existing conditions of the proposed access road are shown in Figure 2.2. Signed agreements to allow road construction in affected surface allotments would be part of a right-of-way (ROW) agreement that would be procured after approval of the FONSI and APDs. A maximum disturbed ROW width of 66 feet (33 feet either side of centerline) would result in 5.2 acres of surface disturbance.

Construction would follow road design standards outlined in the Gold Book (see USDI-USDA 2007). A minimum of six inches of topsoil would be stripped from the access road corridor, with the stockpiled topsoil redistributed on the outslope areas of borrow ditches following road construction. These borrow ditch areas would be reseeded as soon as is practicable with a native seed mixture determined by the BIA. If commercial production is established from a proposed location, the access road would be graveled with a minimum of four inches of gravel and the roadway would remain in place for the life of the well. Details of road construction are addressed in the Multi-Point Surface Use and Operations Plan in the APD (Appendix A).



**Figure 2.2:** View is southwest along the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 access road from its northern end, roughly 200 feet south of BIA 12.

## 2.3 Well Pad

The proposed well pad would consist mainly of an area leveled for the drilling rig and related equipment. A semi-closed loop system would be used for drilling procedures. The well pad area would be cleared of vegetation, stripped of topsoil, and graded to specifications in the APD (Appendix A). Topsoil would be stockpiled and stabilized until disturbed areas were reclaimed and re-vegetated. Excavated subsoils would be used in pad construction, with the finished well pad graded to ensure positive water drainage away from the drill site. Erosion control would be maintained through prompt revegetation and by constructing all necessary surface water drainage control, including berms, diversion ditches, and waterbars. Existing conditions of the proposed well pad site are shown in Figure 2.3.

The level area of well pad required for drilling and completion operations (including pits for drilled cuttings) would be approximately 350 feet x 550 feet (4.42 acres). The top of fill slopes would be bermed (2 feet) to prevent run-off and silt fence placed at the bottom of the fill slopes to prevent and minimize sedimentation offsite. The corners would be rounded to create a greater buffer to drainages. Where feasible, a drainage ditch would be installed on the up-gradient side of the well pad. Cut and fill slopes on the edge of the pad and soil stockpiles would result in an additional impact of approximately 0.93 acres of surface disturbance, resulting in a total disturbance at the pad of approximately 5.35 acres. Details of pad construction and reclamation are diagrammed in the APD (Appendix A).



**Figure 2.3:** Existing conditions of the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 well pad; view is east toward the center of the well pad from the west side.

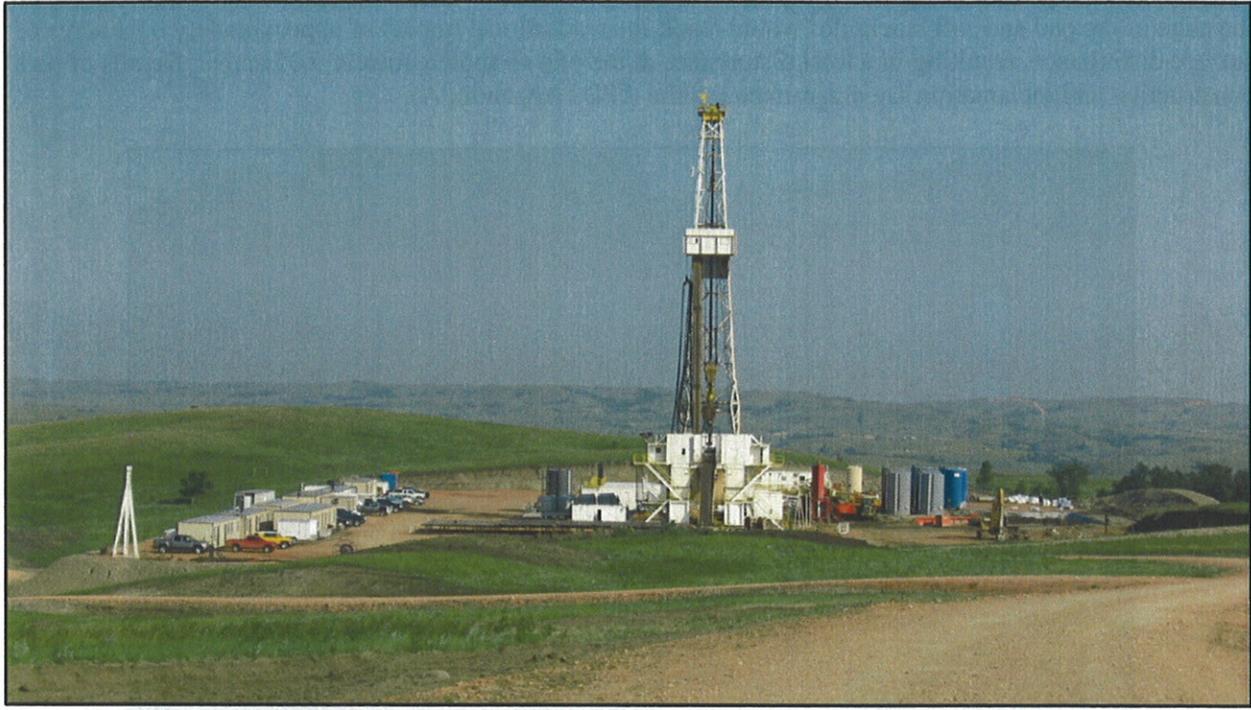
## 2.4 Drilling

After securing leases for mineral estates, XTO submitted APDs to BLM on November 1, 2010, proposing to drill from allotted surfaces in the listed locations. The BLM North Dakota Field Office forwarded copies of the APD to BIA's Fort Berthold Agency in New Town, North Dakota, for review and concurrence. BLM would not approve an APD until BIA completes its NEPA process and recommends APD approval. No drilling would begin until a permit has been obtained from the BLM.

Initial drilling would be vertical to an approximate depth ranging from 9,500 to 10,500 feet at the kickoff point where the drill bit would begin to be angled for horizontal drilling. Drilling would become roughly horizontal at an approximate depth of 10,000 to 11,500 feet below the land surface, followed by lateral reaches in the Bakken. Completed wellbores would range in length from 20,000 to 25,000 feet. The minimum setback from section borders would be maintained or achieved through directional drilling.

Rig transport and on-site assembly would take about five to 12 days for the initial well. Drilling operations would require approximately 15 to 40 days to reach the target depth, using a rotary drilling rig rated for drilling operations to a vertical depth of approximately 14,000 to 20,000 feet. A typical drill rig is shown in

Figure 2.4. For the first 1,500 to 2,500 feet drilled, a freshwater based mud system with non-hazardous additives such as bentonite would be used to minimize contaminant concerns. Approximately 10,000 to 90,000 gallons of water would be obtained from a commercial source for this drilling stage. This water would be collected and reused as much as possible.



**Figure 2.4:** A typical drilling rig and well pad. Source: PBS&J, July 2010.

Oil-based drilling fluids can reduce the potential for hole sloughing while drilling through water-sensitive formations (shales). After setting and cementing the near-surface casing, an oil-based mud system (approximately 80 percent diesel fuel and 20 percent salt water) would be used to drill the vertical and curve portions of the hole (9,000 to 10,000 feet long). About 10,000 to 18,000 gallons of salt water and 40,000 to 72,000 gallons of diesel fuel would be used to complete drilling to final vertical depth. These fluids would be captured and reused at other wells as much as possible. The horizontal portion of the hole would be drilled using a salt- water based mud. Roughly 50,000 to 90,000 gallons of saltwater would be needed for the horizontal portion of the hole. This water is also reused as much as possible and obtained from a commercial source. Miscellaneous drilling fluids would be contained in steel tanks placed on plastic/vinyl liners and within secondary containment berms. Drilling fluids would be recycled back into the steel tanks for reuse. Upon completion of drilling operations at each well, oil-based fluids would be collected again to the extent possible to be recycled and used elsewhere. Drilling fluids would be removed and disposed of in accordance with North Dakota Industrial Commission (NDIC) rules and regulations.

As part of the semi-closed loop system used at the site, the drill cuttings would be run through a centrifuge to remove fluids prior to being placed into a pit used to dispose of the semi-dry cuttings. This pit would be lined with an impervious (plastic/vinyl) liner to prevent any contamination of the underlying soil. Liners would be installed with sufficient bedding (either straw or dirt) to cover any rocks, would overlap the pit walls, extend under the mud tanks, and would be held in place with a trench covered with dirt. In addition, a catch-all pit would be needed to temporarily store excess water on the site and cement overflow that may occur when cementing in the surface casing. This pit would be located away from the cuttings pit, would be lined with an impervious liner, installed with sufficient bedding to cover any rocks, and secured in place with a trench and covered with dirt. Both the cutting pit and catch-all pit would have nylon nets placed over them to prevent

birds from entering them. Material contained in the catch-all pit would be removed prior to departure from the site. Pits would also be fenced on all four sides to protect personnel as well as wildlife and livestock from accidentally falling into the pit. In addition, the entire well pad would be fenced. Fencing would be installed in accordance with guidelines from the Gold Book (USDI-USDA 2007) and maintained until the pits are backfilled or the site is abandoned.

XTO intends to use a material (i.e., Class C fly ash or cement) that would render cuttings into an inert, solid mass. Controlled mixing of cuttings with a non-toxic reagent causes an irreversible reaction that quickly results in a solid granular material. Any oily residues that may be present are dispersed throughout the material and locked in place, preventing coalescence and release to the environment at significant rates in the future. The alkaline nature of the stabilized material also chemically stabilizes various metals that may be present, primarily by transforming them into less soluble compounds. Treated material would then be buried in place, overlain by at least four feet of overburden as required by NDIC regulations.

## **2.5 Casing and Cementing**

Surface casing would be set at an approximate depth of 1,500 to 2,500 feet and cemented back to the surface, isolating all near -surface freshwater aquifers in the project area. Additional casing would be used after drilling into the target formation at a total measured depth ranging between 10,000 to 13,000 feet. Portions of the well from the target formation through the kickoff point up into the vertical section of the wellbore are planned to be cemented to isolate various formation as well as enhance wellbore integrity. The lateral portion of the hole would be lined with a liner, part of which contains pre-drilled holes.

## **2.6 Completion and Evaluation**

After a well has been drilled and cased, a completion (work-over) unit would be moved onto the site. For wells of the depth proposed, about thirty days are usually needed to clean out the well bore, pressure test the casing, perforate and fracture the horizontal portion of the hole, and run production tubing for commercial production. If the target formation is to be fractured to stimulate production, the typical procedure is to pump down the hole a mixture of sand and a transport medium (e.g., water, nitrogen) under extreme pressure. The resulting fractures are propped open with sand, increasing the capture zone of the well and maximizing efficient drainage of the field. After fracturing, fracture fluids and excess sand are pumped back to the surface and removed. Fluids used in the completion procedure would be captured either in tanks for disposal in strict accordance with NDIC rules and regulations.

## **2.7 Commercial Production**

If drilling, testing, and production support commercial production from the proposed location, additional equipment would be installed, including a pumping unit at the well head, a vertical heater/treater, tanks (usually four 400 barrel steel tanks), and a flare/production pit. An impervious dike would be constructed from compacted subsoil, surrounding production tanks and the heater/treater and sized to hold 100 percent of the capacity of the largest tank plus one full day's production. Load out lines would be located inside the diked area, with a heavy screen-covered drip barrel installed under the outlet. A metal access staircase would protect the dike and support flexible hoses used by tanker trucks. More detail is included in the APD (Appendix A). The BIA would choose a color for all permanent aboveground production facilities from standard environmental colors recommended by BLM or the Rocky Mountain Five-State Interagency Committee. Belowground electric power lines and utilities would be installed from the main lines to the well pad within the disturbed ROW.

Oil would be collected in tanks and periodically trucked to an existing oil terminal for sales. Any produced water would be captured in tanks and periodically trucked to an approved disposal site. The frequency of trucking activities for both product and water would depend upon volumes and rates of

production. The duration of production operations cannot be reliably predicted, but some oil wells have pumped for over one hundred years.

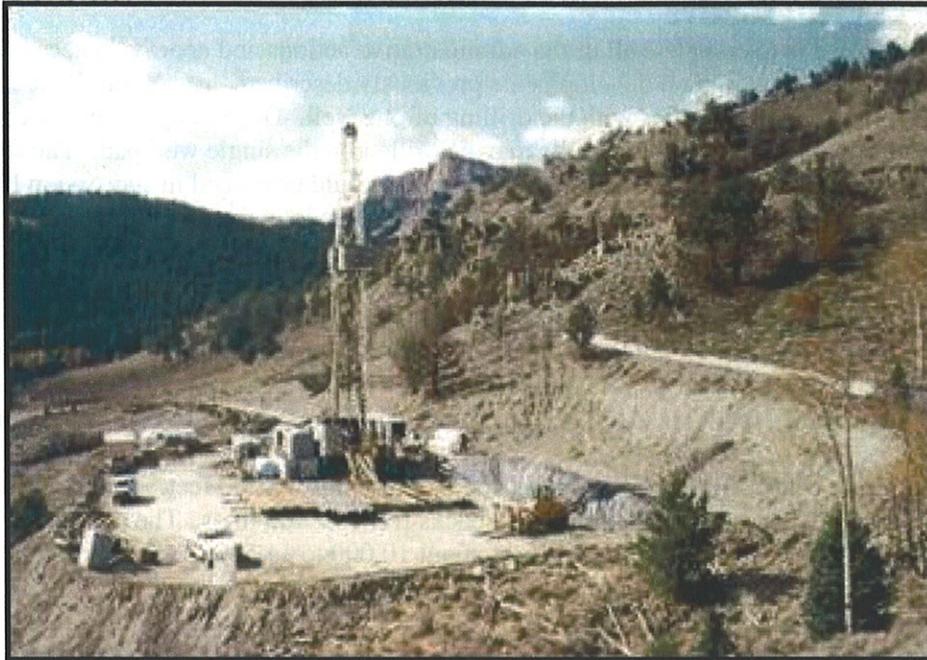
Large volumes of gas are not expected from these locations. Small volumes of gas would be flared in accordance with Notice to Lessees (NTL) 4A and NDIC regulations, which prohibit flaring for more than the initial year of operation (NDIC 38-08-06.4). Any proposal for gathering and marketing gas from this well would require additional analysis under NEPA and consideration of impacts by the BIA.

Drilling and testing results would also help determine if additional exploration activities are warranted in the overall area. Should future oil/gas exploration activities be proposed by XTO on the FBIR, that proposal and associated federal actions would require additional NEPA analysis and BIA consideration prior to implementation.

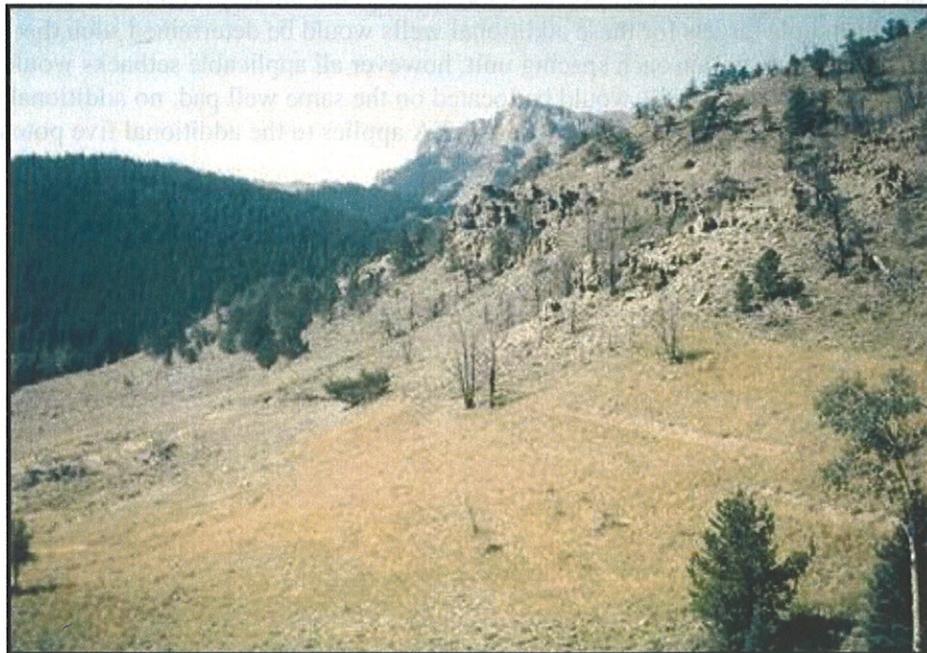
## **2.8 Reclamation**

A semi-closed loop system would be used for drilling activities. The cuttings stored in the lined pit would be treated, solidified, backfilled, and buried as soon as possible after well completion. Other interim reclamation measures to be accomplished within the first year include reduction of the cut and fill slopes, redistribution of stockpiled topsoil, and reseeding of disturbed areas. Figures 2.8a and 2.8b shows how a well pad and access road could be reclaimed. If commercial production equipment is installed, the pad would be reduced in size, with the rest of the original pad reclaimed. Reclamation would include leveling, re-contouring, treating, backfilling, and reseeding. Erosion control measures would be installed. Stockpiled topsoil would be redistributed and reseeded as recommended by the BIA. The working part of the well pad and the running surface of the access road would be surfaced with scoria or crushed rock from a previously approved location and erosion control measures would be installed as necessary. The outslope portions of road would be covered with stockpiled topsoil and reseeded with a seed mixture determined by the BIA, reducing the residual access-related disturbance to about 28 feet wide and about 2.15 acres in size.

If there is no commercial production from the proposed six wells, or upon final abandonment of commercial operations, all disturbed areas would be promptly reclaimed. All facilities would be removed, well bores would be plugged with cement, and dry hole markers would be set. The access road and work areas would be scarified, re-contoured and reseeded. An exception to these reclamation measures might occur if the BIA approves assignment of an access road either to the BIA roads inventory or to concurring surface allottees.



**Figure 2.8a:** Construction of the well pad and access road are minimized to the size necessary to perform drilling and complete operations in a safe manner.  
Source: USDI-USDA 2007.



**Figure 2.8b:** The well pad and access road have been reclaimed by returning the land to its original contours, re-spreading the topsoil, and revegetating the site.  
Source: USDI-USDA 2007.

## 2.9 Preferred Alternative

The preferred alternative is to complete all of the administrative actions and approvals necessary to authorize or facilitate the proposed oil developments previously described. The YoungBear 31X-9 well pad would initiate exploration activities with the drilling of one well. Depending on the success of the initial well and subsequent wells, up to six wells may be drilled on the single well pad. The first well would be named YoungBear 31X-9, the additional five wells would be named in succession FBIR YoungBear 31X-9B, 31X-9C, 31X-9D, 31X-9E, and 31X-9F. The intent would be to drill the additional wells over a period of several years.

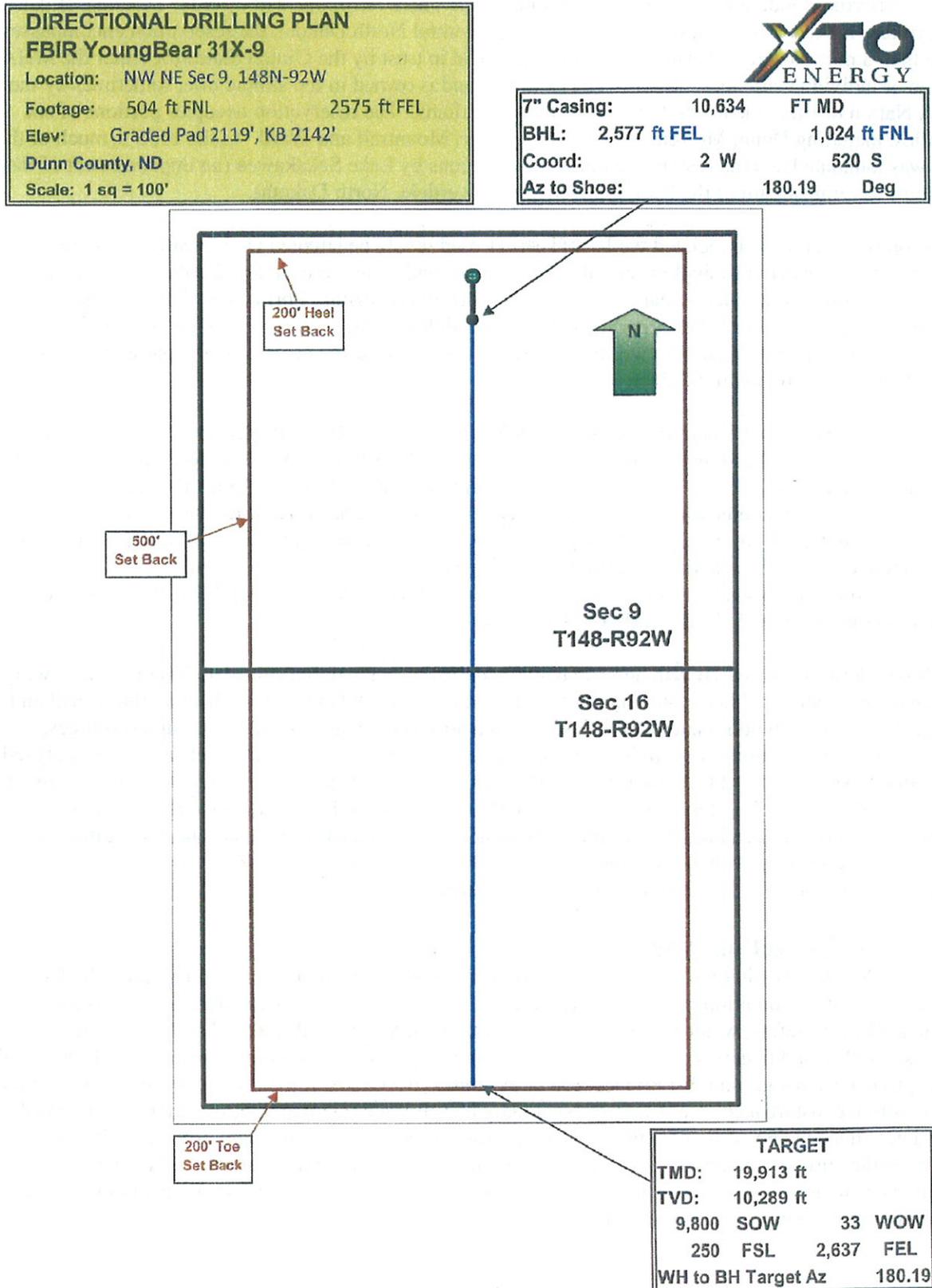
The proposed wells on the YoungBear 31X-9 location would be located in the NW $\frac{1}{4}$ NE $\frac{1}{4}$  Section 9, T148N, R92W to access one spacing unit (1,280 acres) consisting of Sections 9 and 16, T148N, R92W (Figure 2.9). Access from BIA Road 12 would require construction of approximately 3,345 feet of new road. Photographs of the proposed road alignment and well pad location are shown in Figures 2.2 and 2.3.

Initial drilling would be vertical to an approximate depth of 9,500 to 10,500 feet. Directional drilling would maintain or achieve the required minimum setbacks from section lines. The completed drill strings would total about 20,000 to 25,000 feet at a depth of about 10,000 to 11,500 feet, including a 10,000 to 15,000 feet lateral reach in the Bakken.

The drilling target for the initial YoungBear 31X-9 well is 250 feet from south line (FSL) and 2,637 feet FEL in the center of the S $\frac{1}{2}$ S $\frac{1}{2}$  of Section 16, T148N, R92W, approximately 9,800 feet south and 33 feet west of the surface hole location (Figure 2.9).

The bottom hole targets of the other five additional wells that may be drilled from this well pad would be different from the first well, but would access the same spacing unit already identified above and in Figure 2.9. The bottom hole targets for these additional wells would be determined such that optimum reservoir development occurs within each spacing unit, however all applicable setbacks would be respected. Because the additional wells would be located on the same well pad, no additional surface disturbance would occur; the analysis conducted in this EA applies to the additional five potential wells on the same well pad.

Figure 2.9. Spacing unit (1,280 acres) and bottom hole location for FBIR YoungBear 31X-9.



### 3.0 The Affected Environment and Potential Impacts

The Fort Berthold Indian Reservation is the home of the Three Affiliated Tribes of the Mandan, Hidatsa and Arikara Nation (MHA Nation). Located in west-central North Dakota, the reservation encompasses more than a million acres, of which almost half are held in trust by the United States for either the MHA Nation or individual allottees. The remainder of the land is owned in fee simple title, sometimes by the MHA Nation or tribal members, but usually by non-Indians. The reservation occupies portions of six counties, including Dunn, McKenzie, McLean, Mercer, Mountrail and Ward. In the 1950's, much of the land was inundated and the rest divided into three sections by Lake Sakakawea (an impoundment of the Missouri River upstream of the Garrison Dam near Riverdale, North Dakota).

The proposed well pad, associated wells, and access road would be situated geologically within the Williston Basin, where the shallow structure consists of sandstones, silts and shales dating to the Tertiary Period (65 million to 2 million years ago), including the Sentinel Butte Formation. The underlying Bakken is a well-known source of hydrocarbons; its middle member is targeted by the proposed projects. Earlier oil/gas exploration activity within the reservation, and near the project area in particular, were limited and commercially unproductive.

Much of the Reservation's land surface is included in the Northern Great Plains Level III ecoregion (Bryce et al. 1996). This unglaciated area extends south and west of the Missouri River and varies from undulating plains to the highly dissected, erosional landscape of the Little Missouri Badlands. Within this ecoregion mean annual precipitation ranges between 13 and 17 inches and mean temperatures fluctuate between -3° and 21° F in January and between 60° and 91° F in July, with 80 to 140 frost-free days each year (Bryce et al. 1996). Lands within the proposed spacing unit occurs at an elevation of approximately 2,120 feet above mean sea level and is primarily grass- and shrub-lands dissected by forested hillsides and woody riparian areas and are currently used primarily to graze livestock.

The broad definition of the human environment under NEPA leads to the consideration of the following elements: air quality, public health and safety, water resources, wetland/riparian habitat, threatened and endangered species, wildlife and fisheries, soils, vegetation and invasive species, cultural resources, socio-economic conditions, and environmental justice. Potential impacts to these elements are analyzed for both the No Action and Proposed Action Alternatives. Impacts may be beneficial or harmful, direct or indirect, and short- or long-term. The EA also analyses the potential for cumulative impacts and ultimately makes a determination as to the significance of any impacts. In the absence of significant negative consequences, it should be noted that a significant *benefit* from the project does *not* in itself require preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement.

#### 3.1 The No Action Alternative

Under the No Action Alternative, the proposed project would not be constructed, drilled, installed, or operated. Existing conditions would not be impacted for the following critical elements: air quality, public health and safety, water resources, wetland and riparian habitat, threatened and endangered species, wildlife and fisheries, soils, vegetation and invasive species, and cultural resources. There would be no project-related ground disturbance, use of hazardous materials, or trucking of product to collection areas. Surface disturbance, deposition of potentially harmful biologic material, trucking and other traffic would not change from current levels. Economic benefits to both tribe and many tribal members would remain at the currently depressed levels if exploration and commercial development of available resources were abandoned. Loss of employment and royalty income could affect tribal and individual economies and planning on a large scale.

## 3.2 Air Quality

This section describes the existing conditions, potential impacts from the Proposed Action, and suggested mitigation measures for air quality resources in the project area.

The North Dakota Department of Health (NDDH) operates a network of ambient air quality monitoring stations. The closest stations that bracket the project site and monitor a full suite of air quality constituents are Dunn Center to the south, TRNP-NU to the west, Lostwood NWR to the north, and Beulah North to the southeast (NDDH 2010). Wind directions are predominantly from the northwest or southeast at Dunn Center and TRNHP-NU, from the south-southwest or northwest at Lostwood, and from northwest, southwest, or southeast at Beulah North (NDDH 2010). The Dunn Center monitoring station is closest to the YoungBear 31X-9 project site and is located roughly 23 air-miles to the south-southwest.

Criteria pollutants tracked under the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) of the *Clean Air Act* and the State Ambient Air Quality Standards of North Dakota (SAAQS) include sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), nitrogen dioxide (NO<sub>2</sub>), ozone (O<sub>3</sub>), inhalable particulate matter (PM<sub>10</sub>), and continuous fine inhalable particulate matter (PM<sub>fine</sub>). Lead (Pb) and carbon monoxide (CO) are not monitored by any nearby monitoring stations. The SAAQS are generally equivalent to, or more stringent than, the NAAQS for most pollutants. The existing air quality at the four monitoring stations did not exceed SAAQS air quality standards in 2009 (Table 3.2). In fact, in 2009 North Dakota was one of thirteen states that met standards for all criteria pollutants (NDDH 2010). The state also met standards for fine particulates and the eight-hour ozone standards established by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) (NDDH 2010).

The *Clean Air Act* mandates prevention of significant deterioration in designated attainment areas. Class I areas are of special national significance and include national parks greater than 6,000 acres in size, national monuments, national seashores, and federally designated wilderness areas larger than 5,000 acres and designated prior to 1977. Both visibility impairment and increases in pollutant concentrations are capped. There is a Class I airshed at Theodore Roosevelt National Park, which covers approximately 110 square miles of land in three units within the Little Missouri National Grassland between Medora and Watford City. This Class I airshed is located roughly 40 air-miles west of the project site. The project site can be considered a Class II attainment airshed, which affords it a lower level of protection from significant deterioration.

The EPA has Title V permitting responsibilities on the Reservation. Construction would generate temporary and nearly undetectable gaseous emissions of PM<sub>10</sub> and SO<sub>2</sub>. Construction would generate levels of NO<sub>x</sub>, CO, and volatile organic compounds (VOCs) that range from nearly undetectable to significant depending upon how much is vented or combusted. Impacts to air quality in the “near field” would not be anticipated. No detectable or long-term impacts on air quality or visibility would be expected within the airsheds of the reservation, park, or state. The Title V permitting process is on-going. XTO would take the necessary steps to reduce and/or control air emissions and would obtain all necessary permits required by the State or Federal Agencies.

**Table 3.2: Comparison of the North Dakota state ambient air quality standards at four monitoring stations.<sup>1</sup>**

Pollutant (unit <sup>2</sup> )	Averaging Period	SAAQS Standard	Monitoring Station			
			Dunn Center	TRNP-NU	Lostwood NWR	Beulah North
SO <sub>2</sub> (ppb)	1-Hour	273	20.1	20.3	57.1	41
	24-Hour	99	6.0	4.0	15.0	7
	Annual Arithmetic Mean	23	0.5	0.6	1.7	1.6
NO <sub>2</sub> (ppb)	Annual Arithmetic Mean	53	1.5	1.0	1.7	2.8
O <sub>3</sub> (ppb)	One exceedance per year (1-Hour)	120	57	58	60	60
PM <sub>2.5</sub> ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	24-Hour	35 (NAAQS)	15.0	14.9	18.1	15.0
	Annual Mean	15 (NAAQS)	3.4	3.0	3.8	3.4
PM <sub>10</sub> ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	24-Hour	150	54.0	44	31	34.0
	Annual Mean	50	11.3	9.2	8.5	11.0
CO (ppm)	1-Hour	9	--	--	--	--
	8-Hour	35	--	--	--	--
Pb ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ )	3-Month	1.5	--	--	--	--

<sup>1</sup> Source: NDDH (2010).<sup>2</sup> ppb = Parts per billion; ppm = parts per million;  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  = micrograms per cubic meter

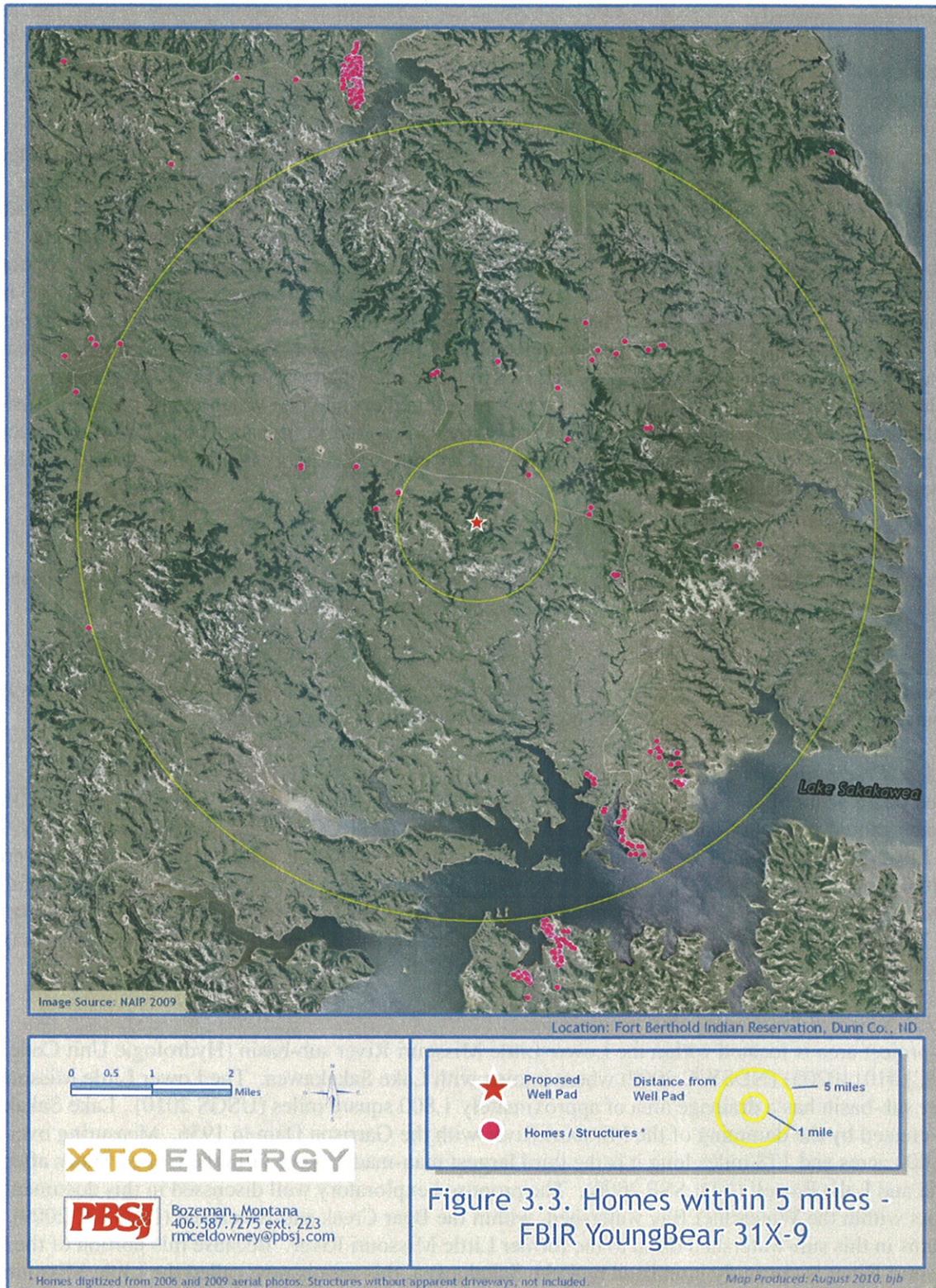
### 3.3 Public Health and Safety

This section describes existing conditions, potential impacts from the Proposed Action, and suggested mitigation measures for public health and safety resources in the project area.

Health and safety concerns include naturally-occurring toxic gases, hazardous materials used or generated during installation or production, and traffic hazards from heavy drill rigs and tankers. Hydrogen sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S) is a naturally occurring gas that at low concentrations has a 'rotten egg odor'. For this reason, it is often referred to as 'sour gas'. It is extremely toxic in concentrations above 500 parts per million (ppm); it has not been found in measurable quantities in the Bakken. Before reaching the Bakken, drilling would penetrate the Mission Canyon Formation, which is known to contain varying concentrations of hydrogen sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S). Release of H<sub>2</sub>S at dangerous concentrations is considered very unlikely, but H<sub>2</sub>S Contingency Plans submitted to the BLM establish precautions and emergency response plans for both the drilling crew and the general public. These plans comply fully with relevant portions of *Onshore Oil and Gas Order 6*. Precautions include automated sampling and alarm systems operating continuously at multiple locations on the well pad. No direct impacts from H<sub>2</sub>S are anticipated.

Interpretation of 2009 aerial photography revealed one residence within 1 mile of the proposed well location and 75 residences within a five-mile radius (Figure 3.3). The closest home is located northeast of the proposed well pad. Since the prevailing wind directions are from the west, northwest, or southeast, according to the 2009 SAAQM data in Dunn Center (NDDH 2010), this residence is not downwind of the proposed well pad.

The EPA specifies chemical reporting requirements under Title III of the *Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act* (SARA) of 1986, as amended. No materials used or generated by this project for the production, use, storage, transport, or disposal are on either the SARA list or on EPA's list of extremely hazardous substances in 40 CFR 355. Project design and operational precautions mitigate against impacts from toxic gases, flaring, hazardous materials and traffic. All operations, including flaring, would



conform to instructions from BIA fire management staff. Impacts are considered minimal, unlikely, and insignificant. No laws, regulations or other requirements have been waived; no compensatory mitigation measures are required.

At the well site and access road any adverse impacts from traffic would be temporary and then intermittent. Noise, fugitive dust, and traffic hazards would be present for about 60 days during construction, drilling and well completion, and would then diminish sharply during commercial operations. Initially, approximately 50 trips to and from the site over several days would be expected to transport the drill rig and associated equipment to the site. A similar number of trips would also be needed to remove the drill rig and other temporary facilities once the drill rig is removed from the site. Additionally, relatively more activity could be expected at the site during each successive drilling operation (up to 5 additional wells) at the well pad than during on-going production. Actual potential production is unknown at this time, but other wells in the area have initially produced 500 to 1,000 barrels of oil per day, as well as roughly 200 barrels of water per day. Assuming that an oil tanker can typically haul 140 barrels of oil per load and a water tanker 110 barrels of water per load, production service may initially require three to seven oil tankers and two to three water tankers per day. Over time, as production decreases this may decline to two to three oil tankers and one water tanker per day. Dust would be suppressed as necessary or as required by the BIA to reduce impacts, both during construction and production. Contingent upon consent of the landowner, XTO Energy is proposing to install a fence around the perimeter of the well pad.

### **3.4 Water Resources**

This section describes existing conditions, potential impacts from the Proposed Action, and suggested mitigation measures for water resources in the project area.

#### 3.4.1 Existing Conditions

Water resources in the YoungBear 31X-9 project area are comprised of surface water and groundwater resources. Precipitation is the ultimate source for all water in the project area.

##### *3.4.1.1 Precipitation*

Based on 58 years of data at the closest active weather station (Keene 3 S, ND) to the project area, the average annual precipitation in the area is 15.67 inches (in) (HPRCC 2010a). Precipitation in May, June, and July typically accounts for roughly 50% of the annual precipitation, with the month of June averaging the highest precipitation (3.29 in). Annual snowfall averages 34.80 in, with the majority of snow falling between November and March. December and January typically have the most snowfall, averaging 6.4 and 7.3 in, respectively (HPRCC 2010a). During the 2010 growing season (May – September), evapotranspiration typically ranged between 0.10 in/day and 0.42 in/day (HPRCC 2010b).

##### *3.4.1.2. General Surface Water Considerations*

The project area is located within the Lower Little Missouri River sub-basin (Hydrologic Unit Code [HUC] #10110205) (NDSWC 2009) where it joins with Lake Sakakawea. The Lower Little Missouri River sub-basin has a drainage area of approximately 1,800 square miles (USGS 2010). Lake Sakakawea was created by the damming of the Missouri River with the Garrison Dam in 1956. Measuring over 368,000 acres and 178 miles long it is the third largest man-made reservoir in the United States after Lake Mead and Lake Powell (NDLSSP 2008). The proposed exploratory well discussed in this document also occurs within the Waterchief Bay watershed, within the Bear Creek sub-watershed (NDSWC 2009). All streams in this sub-watershed drain to the former Little Missouri River. Because this portion of the Little Missouri River is currently inundated by Lake Sakakawea, this area is now called the Little Missouri Arm of Lake Sakakawea. The Bear Creek sub-watershed occurs on either side (northeast and southwest) of the

Little Missouri Arm of Lake Sakakawea. The YoungBear 31X-9 project area occurs on the northwest side of the Bear Creek sub-watershed (Figure 3.4a).

Within the northwest side of the Bear Creek sub-watershed there are several intermittent and perennial streams, all of which are unnamed by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), though they may have local names. The well pad would generally drain westward toward a drainage classified as an intermittent stream by the USGS. A small stock pond in this intermittent drainage occurs roughly 620 feet upslope of the pad and 130 feet west of the proposed access road centerline (Figure 3.4b). The proposed access road crosses this intermittent drainage upstream of the stock pond and approximately 1,150 feet north of the northern edge of the well pad. The northwest corner of the pad site is 250 feet from this drainage, and the southwest corner is approximately 520 feet from this drainage (Figures 3.4a and b). Following predicted flow paths, the confluence between the intermittent drainage and an unnamed stream classified as perennial by the USGS is roughly 1,160 feet from the well pad (950 feet straight line distance). A wetland occurs at the confluence. Approximately 690 feet downstream of the confluence of these two drainages a stream channel in the perennial drainage was noted. The total distance from the well pad to northernmost extent of Hidatsa Bay of Lake Sakakawea is roughly 3.30 stream miles, or 2.34 air miles.

The closest perennial waterbody down gradient of the proposed well pad is Lake Sakakawea, though emergent wetlands do occur in the perennial drainage southwest of the proposed well pad. Vegetated swales dominated by snowberry (*Symphoricarpos* spp.) and mesic grasses occur in the project area, but none of these swales show evidence of channelized flow (i.e., a defined bed and bank or an ordinary high water mark). Due to the lack of rills or observable micro-channels anywhere in the project area, it appears that the majority of the precipitation falling on the site infiltrates into the soil. If runoff does occur, it is likely to be as sheet-flow.

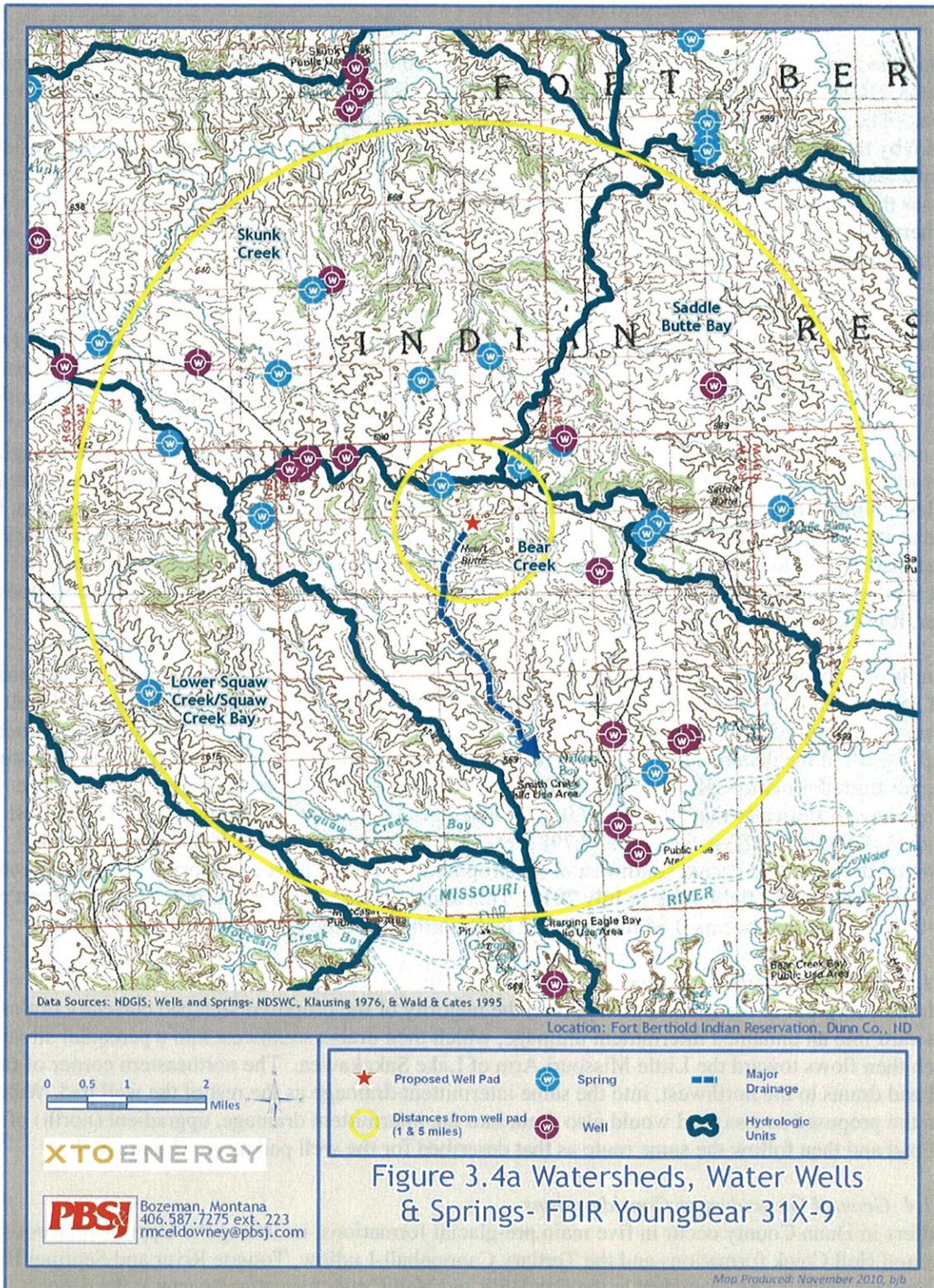
There is one documented spring and one undocumented spring located within one mile of the proposed well pad and a total of 14 documented springs located within a five mile radius of the proposed well pad (Table 3.4a, Figure 3.4a) (Klausing 1976, Wald and Cates 1995, NDSWC 2009). At the time of their sampling, all of the documented springs were considered perennial and are derived from the Paleocene Sentinel Butte Formation (Klausing 1976, Wald and Cates 1995). The water temperatures of these springs have historically ranged from 32.0 to 50.9 degrees Fahrenheit (Klausing 1976). The closest spring (148-092-04CBD) is 0.53 mile (2,798 feet) northwest of the pad site. This spring feeds the perennial drainage that occurs southwest of the proposed well pad. The second spring is undocumented and was found during field work in July 2010. This undocumented spring was given a designation of 148-092-03BCB, and occurs 0.94 miles (4,952 feet) northeast of the proposed well pad.

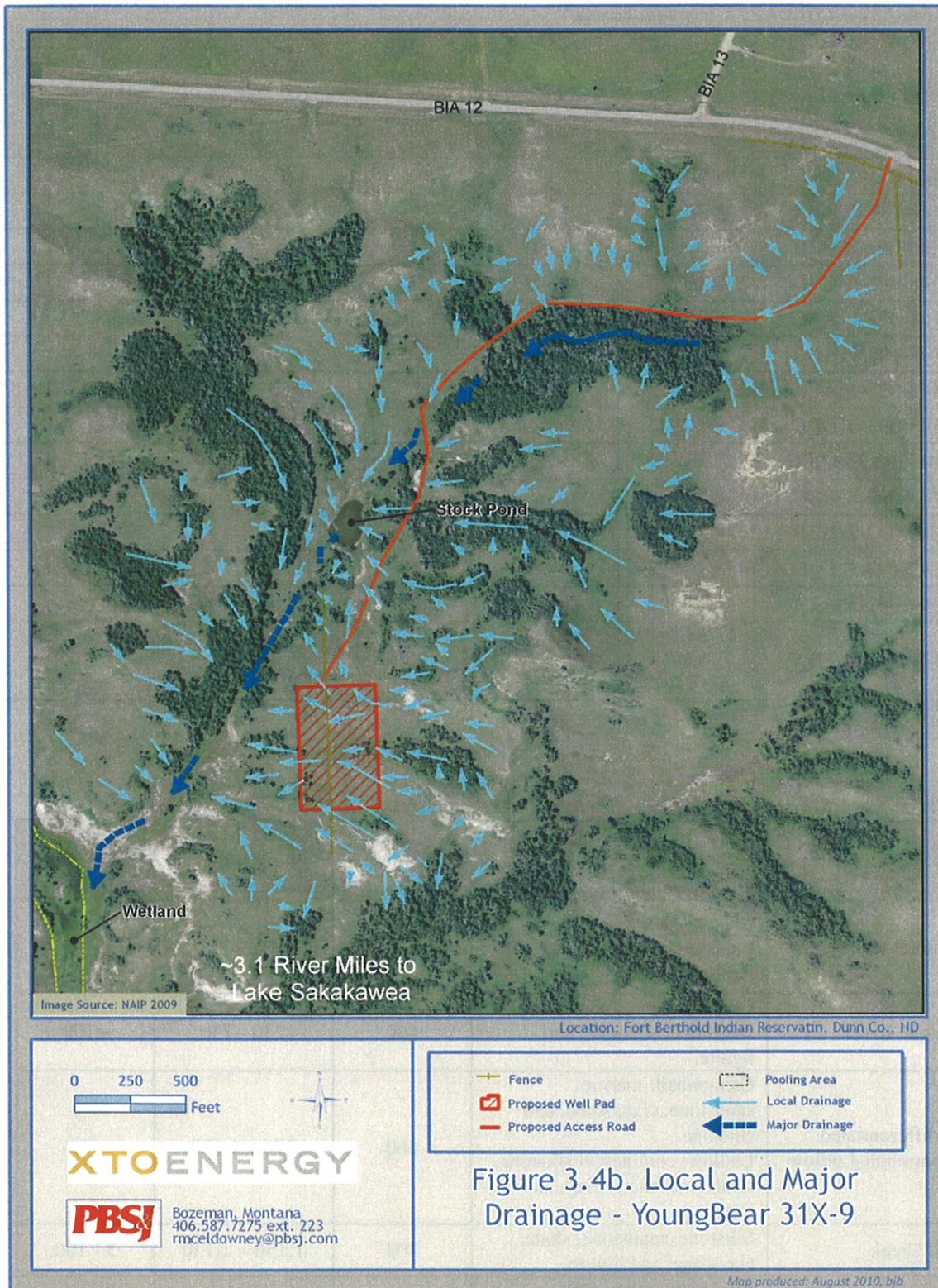
#### 3.4.1.3 Existing On-site Drainage

With the exception of the northeastern corner, the majority of the proposed well pad currently drains westward into an unnamed intermittent drainage, which then drains southwest into a perennial stream, which then flows toward the Little Missouri Arm of Lake Sakakawea. The northeastern corner of the well pad drains to the northwest, into the same intermittent drainage as the rest of the well pad. Water from the proposed access road would also drain into the intermittent drainage, upgradient (north) of the well pad and then follow the same route as that described for the well pad above (Figure 3.4b).

#### 3.4.1.4 General Groundwater Considerations

Aquifers in Dunn County occur in five main pre-glacial formations, including the Upper Cretaceous Fox Hills and Hell Creek formations and the Tertiary Cannonball-Ludlow, Tongue River and Sentinel Butte formations (Table 3.4b). Aquifers in the Fox Hills and Hell Creek formations occur at the deepest depths, while aquifers in the Tongue River and Sentinel Butte formations occur at shallower depths. Glacial drift aquifers also occur in Dunn County and overlay the Sentinel Butte aquifer. While smaller glacial drift aquifers may occur in the project vicinity, the closest large, mapped aquifer in the area is the Goodman





**Table 3.4a: Summary information for documented springs located within a 5-mile radius of the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project area.<sup>1</sup>**

Well Identification	Date of Sample	Lithology	Flow Rate (gal/min)	Specific Conductance (µmhos/cm)	Temperature (°F)	Distance from Well Pad Center (mile)
148-091-07BAA	8/3/1972	--	3	1800	46.4	3.87
148-092-03ABA	8/3/1972	--	6	1350	49.1	1.50
148-092-03BCB	Undocumented	--	--	--	--	0.94
148-092-04CBD	8/8/1950	Coal	36	447	46.4	0.53
148-092-11AAC	8/3/1972	Coal	8	461	46.4	2.31
148-092-11ACA	8/8/1950	Coal	2.9	550	49.1	2.18
148-092-26ACA	8/1/1972	Coal	2	655	50.9	3.88
148-093-01DDC	8/2/1972	Sandstone	24	497	46.4	2.65
148-093-23BADB	11/20/1992	--	0	4510	48.2	4.60
149-092-25CDC	8/2/1972	--	8	700	32	2.09
149-092-27BBB	8/2/1972	Coal	50	553	50	3.53
149-092-32CCD	8/4/1972	--	0	1500	49.1	3.93
149-092-33ABB	--	--	0	--	32	3.06
149-092-35BDA	11/08/1950 and 8/02/1972	Coal	80	825 and 725, respectively	32	1.89

<sup>1</sup> Source: Klausing 1976; Wald and Cates 1995.**Table 3.4b: Characteristics of pre-glacial aquifers occurring in Dunn County, North Dakota.<sup>1</sup>**

Formation Name	Lithology	Maximum Thickness (feet)	Depth to Top of Formation (feet)	Water Yield (gal/min)
Sentinel Butte	Clay, claystone, shale, sandstone, siltstone, and lignite.	670	0 - 700	5 - 100 (sandstone) 1 - 200 (lignite)
Tongue River	Clay, claystone, shale, sandstone, siltstone, and lignite.	490	230 - 750	<100
Undifferentiated Cannonball-Ludlow	Cannonball: marine sandstone, clay, shale, and siltstone. Ludlow: continental siltstone, sandstone, shale, clay, and lignite.	660	570 - 1,130	<50
Hell Creek	Siltstone, sandstone, shale, claystone, and lignite.	300	1,150 - 1,730	5 - 100
Fox Hills	Sandstone, shale, and siltstone.	300	1,330 - 1,960	<200 - 400

<sup>1</sup> Source: Klausing (1979).

Creek Aquifer located approximately 10.4 miles south of the project area (Klausing 1979). Another aquifer is located roughly 11.2 miles west-northwest of the proposed well pad.

There are 14 documented, water-producing wells within a 5-mile radius of the proposed well pad (Figure 3.4a, Table 3.4c). The closest documented wells (148-092-03ABA, 148-092-11CCB, and 148-092-06AAD) are all located between 8,231.3 and 9,437.9 feet to the northeast, southeast and northwest, respectively, of the proposed well pad.

**Table 3.4c: Information on locations of known wells that occur within a 5-mile radius of the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project area.<sup>1</sup>**

Well Identification	Distance (miles)	Distance (feet)
148-092-23ABB	0.86	14,823
149-092-29DCC	1.21	20,996
149-091-33BCC	1.06	18,316
149-092-35BDA	1.41	24,489
149-092-22CDC	1.07	18,546
148-092-26CCD	1.28	22,252
148-092-06BDB	0.69	12,029
148-092-23CCA	0.97	16,845
148-092-06BCA	0.73	12,625
148-092-11CCB	0.52	9,033
148-092-06BAD	0.68	11,695
148-092-06AAD	0.54	9,438
148-092-03ABA	0.48	8,231
148-092-24CCA	1.16	20,141
148-092-24CCCB	1.15	19,986

<sup>1</sup>Sources: Klausing (1976); Wald and Cates (1995).

### 3.4.2 Water Resources Impacts

Construction and reclamation techniques included in the APD would minimize potential for impacts to both groundwater and surface water. The proposed project site has been sited to avoid direct/indirect impacts to surface water and to minimize the disruption of area drainages. Potential impacts to surface waters are unlikely because of the distance that would be traversed before a contaminant could enter the tributary system, the lack of defined channels, and because onsite containment measures and spill prevention/clean-up protocols would be used. For similar reasons, impacts to the water quality of Lake Sakakawea are extremely unlikely. Roadway engineering and erosion control measures would mitigate the migration of sediment downhill or downstream. No measurable increases in runoff or impacts to surface waters are expected.

The water quality of local aquifers would be protected by cementing the casing across aquifer zones. The cuttings and catch-all pits, would be lined with an impermeable barrier. For these reasons the dewatering or contamination of local springs or groundwater resources would be unlikely. No significant impacts to surface water or groundwater are expected as a result of the proposed actions.

### 3.4.3 Water Resources Mitigation

The well bore of each well would be drilled with water to a point below the base of the Fox Hills formation prior to setting casing to prevent contamination of the formation. Surface casing would be cemented in place to a depth of about 1,500 to 2,500 feet, isolating aquifers in the Fox Hills Formation and extending a minimum of 50 feet into the underlying Greenhorn formation. Intermediate casing would extend from the surface and be cemented between about 4,000 and 13,000 feet in depth to isolate potentially productive water and hydrocarbon bearing zones. A semi-closed loop system would be used for all drilling activities. Pits would be lined with an impermeable liner. The tops of the fill slopes would be bermed (2 feet) to prevent runoff and a silt fence placed at the bottom of fill slopes to prevent offsite sedimentation. Where feasible, a drainage ditch would be installed on the up-gradient side of cuts to prevent surface runoff from entering the pad site. Any produced water would be captured in tanks on site and periodically trucked to an approved disposal site. The frequency of trucking of either oil or water would depend upon production rates. The BIA and BLM would monitor all operations and record keeping at their discretion. Evidence of groundwater contamination related to the project would result in a stop work order until all appropriate measures were identified and implemented. No applicable laws or regulations would be waived; no compensatory mitigation measures are required to protect surface water or groundwater.

## **3.5 Wetland and Riparian Habitats**

This section describes existing conditions, the potential impacts from the Proposed Action, and suggested mitigation measures for wetland and riparian resources in the project area.

National Wetland Inventory maps, maintained by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), did not identify any jurisdictional wetlands within the proposed project area (USFWS 2010a). Physical inventories in July 2010 confirmed that there are no emergent wetland habitats within the immediate vicinity of the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 well pad and access road project boundaries. A stock pond heavily disturbed by cattle contained aquatic vegetation (i.e., palustrine aquatic bed) and is located roughly 130 feet west of the proposed access road center line (Figure 3.4b). An emergent wetland was noted at the confluence of two unnamed drainages, roughly 950 feet southwest of the proposed well pad. The access road parallels and crosses riparian habitat. Approximately 0.85 acre of riparian habitat would be negatively impacted by the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 well pad and access road.

## **3.6 Threatened and Endangered**

This section describes existing conditions, the potential impacts from the Proposed Action, and suggested mitigation measures for threatened and endangered species in the project areas.

### 3.6.1 Existing Conditions

Threatened and endangered (TE) plant and animal species are designated by the USFWS under the guidance of the *Endangered Species Act*. Based on the USFWS (2010b) list of *County Occurrence of Endangered, Threatened, and Candidate Species and Designated Critical Habitat in North Dakota*, range/habitat descriptions found in technical literature, North Dakota Natural Heritage Program database searches for the FBIR (NDPR 2010), and an interview with the Fort Berthold Fish & Game Director (Poitra 2008 and 2010), the following eight species were considered with respect to this project (Table 3.6a).

The North Dakota Natural Heritage Program biological conservation database had no known historical or current occurrences of plant or animal species of concern within the project area (NDPR 2010). Based on this information, available reports, conversations with a local biologist, and the absence of critical, essential, or designated habitat, the likelihood of listed species to occur in the project area range from unknown to unlikely to none.

**Table 3.6: List of threatened, endangered, and candidate species for Dunn County, North Dakota.**

Common Name	Scientific Name	Designation	Critical Habitat
Black-footed Ferret	<i>Mustela nigripes</i>	Endangered	No
Gray Wolf	<i>Canis lupus</i>	Threatened	No
Interior Least Tern	<i>Sterna antillarum</i>	Endangered	No
Piping Plover	<i>Charadrius melodus</i>	Threatened	Yes
Whooping Crane	<i>Grus Americana</i>	Endangered	No
Pallid Sturgeon	<i>Scaphirhynchus albus</i>	Endangered	No
Dakota Skipper	<i>Hesperia dactotae</i>	Candidate	No
Sprague's Pipit	<i>Anthus spragueii</i>	Candidate	No

***Black-footed ferret (Mustela nigripes): Endangered***

Black-footed ferrets have not been documented on the FBIR (Poitra 2008; NDPR 2010). Black-footed ferrets primarily feed on prairie dogs (*Cynomys* spp.) and use prairie dog burrows for shelter (MTNHP 2010). Inventories within the project sites conducted on August 19 and September 28, 2010 did not result in the identification of any active or inactive prairie dog colonies. Impacts to black-footed ferrets as a result of the proposed project are not expected, given the lack of occurrence, food source, and habitat.

***Gray wolf (Canis lupus): Threatened***

The project area does not contain preferred gray wolf habitat or a suitable prey base to sustain a permanent pack. Reported occurrences of gray wolves on the FBIR are infrequent; about 1-2 sightings occur each year near the Little Missouri River, which is west of the FBIR (Poitra 2010). No established packs have been documented or are suspected to occur on the FBIR (Poitra 2010; NDPR 2010). It is highly unlikely that wolves would colonize the project area, given its poor wolf habitat, unreliable food supplies, and the long distance from known populations in Minnesota, Canada, Montana, and Wyoming. No impacts to gray wolves are expected within the project site.

***Interior Least Tern (Sterna antillarum): Endangered***

In the northern United States, the Interior Least Tern is known to nest along midstream sandbars of the Missouri and Yellowstone Rivers (USFWS 2008). The breeding season extends from May through August, with a nesting season from mid-June to mid-July in North Dakota (USFWS 2008). Lake Sakakawea is not a major nesting area for Least Terns; however, tern nesting does occur in Douglas Creek Bay, Elbowwoods Bay, Deepwater Bay, Van Hook Arm, Hofflund Bay, and Tobacco Garden Bay (USACE 2007).

The closest and most recent known Least Tern nest site was in 1995 on Independence Point, 7.5 air-miles northeast of the proposed project area (USACE 2010). No sightings or potential nesting or foraging habitats were found within a 0.5 mile radius of the proposed well pad and access road during the August 19 and September 28, 2010 inventories. No impacts to the Interior Least Tern are expected.

***Piping Plover (Charadrius melodus): Threatened***

Piping Plover critical habitat for the Northern Great Plains population was designated by the USFWS (67 FR 57638) in September 2002 (USACE 2007). Designated areas of critical habitat include prairie alkali wetlands and adjacent shorelines, river channels, sandbars, islands, reservoirs, and inland lakes, and sparsely vegetated shorelines, peninsulas, and islands associated with reservoirs and inland lakes. Piping Plover critical habitat supports all life history requirements including courtship, nesting, foraging,

sheltering, brood-rearing, and dispersal habitats. Piping Plover nest on barren sand and gravel shores of islands, lakes, and rivers along the Missouri River in North Dakota (USFWS 2009a).

The breeding season in North Dakota extends from mid-April through August. Major nesting areas within Lake Sakakawea include Douglas Creek Bay, Arikara Bay, Deepwater Bay, Van Hook Arm, Van Hook islands, Hofflund Bay, Little Egypt, Red Mike Bay, Renner Bay, and the northeast part of Mallard Island through DeTrobriand Bay (USACE 2007). Minor plover nesting areas include Elbowwoods Bay, Beacon Island, White Earth Bay, Tobacco Garden Bay, Beacon Point, Antelope Creek, Independence Point, and Beaver Creek Bay.

No plover habitat occurs within the proposed project site. The closest reach of Piping Plover critical habitat is Lake Sakakawea, approximately 2.34 air-miles south of the proposed project area. The closest and most recent known Piping Plover nest site was in 2001 on Ruona Bay, 6.5 air-miles east-northeast of the proposed project site, along the north shore of Lake Sakakawea (USACE 2010). No sightings or potential nesting or foraging habitats were found within a 0.5 mile radius of the proposed well pad and access road during the July 16, 2010 inventories. No impacts to the Piping Plover are expected.

***Whooping Crane (Grus Americana): Endangered***

Whooping Cranes breed in Alberta and Northwest Territories, Canada, and overwinter on the Texas coast (USFWS 2010c). They annually migrate through North Dakota during the spring and fall, making numerous stops to feed and roost before resuming migration. In North Dakota, median peak migration occurs in the spring on April 19 within an approximate 13-day time span and in the fall on October 18 within a 22-day span (Tetra Tech 2010; Austin and Richert 2001).

Whooping Cranes migrate through the central U.S along what has been defined as the Whooping Crane migration corridor and sightings are monitored by the Cooperative Whooping Crane Tracking Project (CWCTP) (USFWS 2010d). The central area of the North Dakota Whooping Crane migration corridor crosses the west half of North Dakota in a southeast to northwest direction (USFWS 2010d). The central band of the migration corridor is comprised of 75% of the confirmed Whooping Crane sightings (Tacha 2010; USFWS 2010d). However, based on the crane population and their average flight distances, it is estimated that as little as 4% of crane stopovers are reported. The low reporting incidence is the result of the sparse human population within the migration corridor, observations not identified to the species level, unreported observations, and unconfirmed reports (USFWS 2010d).

The proposed HeadlessTurtle project site occurs within the 75% confirmed sightings band of the Whooping Crane migration corridor. No occurrences of Whooping Cranes have been confirmed within one mile of the project area (NDPR 2010, Poitra 2009 and 2010, USFWS 2010c), which could be the result of the lack of preferred crane habitat or reasons given above for low sighting incidence (USFWS 2010d). From the 1960's to 2010 several Whooping Crane sightings were confirmed in Dunn County from locations 24 to 39 air-miles south to southwest of the proposed project area. From the 1960's to 2008 several Whooping Crane sightings were confirmed in Dunn County from locations 22 to 36 air-miles south to southwest of the proposed project area. The closest Whooping Crane sighting occurred in 1981 on the east side of the Missouri River in McLean County, about 10.1 miles east-northeast of the proposed YoungBear project site. However, no occurrences of Whooping Cranes have been confirmed within one mile of the project area (Poitra 2008 and 2010; NDPR 2010; USFWS 2010c).

Aerial photograph analyses of confirmed sighting locations in North Dakota indicate that crane were observed in what appears to be large wetland or cropland complexes (USDA 2009a, USDA 2009b, USFWS 2010a, USFWS 2010c). Whooping Cranes prefer to feed and roost in wetlands and croplands that exhibit certain characteristics (Austin and Richert 2001). Feeding and roosting site characteristics

such as size, water depth, distance from other feeding or roosting sites, and safety from predation (i.e. adequate line of sight) are important Whooping Crane preferred habitat attributes.

As a result of the Whooping Crane's preference to use wetland and cropland habitats, the occurrence of these communities were assessed within 1 mile of the proposed project area through field observations and the use of GIS and aerial photo interpretation. Based on the low likelihood that cranes would use the emergent wetland in the drainage west and north of the project site because of their small size and limited sight lines and the lack of cropland feeding sites within 1 mile of the project site, impacts to Whooping Cranes as a result of the proposed YoungBear 31x-9 project are not expected.

***Pallid Sturgeon (Scaphirhynchus albus): Endangered***

Recovery Priority Management Areas (RPMA) have been established in river reaches of pallid sturgeon preferred habitat (USEPA 2007). River reaches with the most recent occurrences of pallid sturgeon are assumed to provide the most suitable habitat for species restoration and recovery. The Missouri River reach within Lake Sakakawea is not a pallid sturgeon RPMA. The closest management area, RMPA-2, extends from the upstream limit of Lake Sakakawea, roughly 110 miles upstream of Independence Point (point of land north of the project site, USDA 2009a), to below Fort Peck Dam in Montana. The lower Yellowstone River to its Tongue River confluence in Montana is also within RMPA-2. The closest downstream pallid sturgeon river management area is RPMA-3, the upper limit of which is located along the border of South Dakota and Nebraska. Pallid sturgeon occupy turbid river systems, in water depths ranging from approximately 3 to 25 feet, and near the shore or in deeper chutes at the end of sandbars and islands (USFWS 1993). This species is believed to spawn between June and August and prefer velocities of 0.33 to 2.9 feet/second (USEPA 2007).

Direct and indirect project-related activities are not expected to negatively impact water quality or quantity within the intermittent drainages closest to the YoungBear project site. The Missouri River (Lake Sakakawea) is 2.34 air-miles south of the proposed YoungBear 31x-9 site and six small stock and/or beaver ponds occur on minor ephemeral drainages within 0.1 to 1 mile of the project area. It is unknown if a viable fisheries occur in these ponds given the infrequent connectivity to the Missouri River. No impacts to the pallid sturgeon are expected.

***Dakota Skipper (Hesperia dacotae): Candidate***

The Dakota skipper is a small butterfly that once occurred throughout the north-central USA and south-central Canada (USFWS 2009b). Known occurrences of Dakota skippers now reside in western Minnesota, northeastern South Dakota, north-central North Dakota, and southeastern North Dakota (USFWS 2009b). The Dakota skipper lives in high quality native prairies that contain a high diversity of wildflowers and grasses. Exotic grasses and shrubs do not provide habitat for this insect. Adult Dakota skippers live for three weeks in June and obtain nectar, which is critical to their reproduction, from woody lilies (*Lilium* spp.), harebells (*Campanula* spp.), smooth camas (*Camassia* spp.), coneflowers (*Echinacea* spp.), and blanketflowers (*Gaillardia* spp.). Larval Dakota skippers feed on grasses in the fall and overwinter in shelters or just below ground level at the bases of native bunchgrasses. It is possible that some portions of the YoungBear project site may provide potential habitat; however, no Dakota skipper caterpillars or adults were observed during the July 17<sup>th</sup> site inventories. Potential impacts to the Dakota skipper are unknown.

***Sprague's Pipit (Anthus spragueii): Candidate***

Sprague's Pipits arrive on the breeding grounds in April, leave in September and October, and have up to two breeding periods: late April to early June and mid-July to early September (Stewart 1975). The Sprague's Pipit is known to use and breed in alkaline meadows and around the edges of alkaline lakes (MTNHP 2010). They construct a domed ground nest and primarily feed on insects and seeds (Ehrlich et al. 1988). Sprague's Pipits are most commonly associated with native prairie comprised of sparse native

bunch grasses of intermediate height with low visual obstruction. They appear to prefer grasslands with low (<20%) shrub cover within 330 feet of native prairie (Madden et al. 2000, Grant et al. 2004; Sutter 1997; Dechant et al. 2003, and Jones 2010b). Sprague's Pipits generally avoid areas with exotic grasses, such as smooth brome (*Bromus inermis*) (Madden 2010). Sprague's Pipits respond positively to short-interval fire cycles (every 2 to 4 years), depending upon moisture levels and type of grassland (dry versus mesic) because fire reduces litter buildup, shrub cover, vegetation density, and plant height (Madden et al. 1999). Studies have indicated that Sprague's Pipits are area-sensitive and require large grassland areas, though the specific patch size has not been determined (Davis 2004; see Dechant et al. 2003).

The proposed YoungBear well pad and access road occur in grasslands lands comprised primarily of native grasses and forbs and a high (>50%) percent cover of small (<2 feet tall) snowberry shrubs in a majority of the project area. Based on the Sprague's Pipit's preference for a mosaic of primarily native prairie, less than 20% cover of shrubs greater than 3 feet tall, and the abundance of native prairie in the vicinity of the proposed well pad, the project site may provide pipit habitat. However, there were no observations of the species during the July 17, 2010 inventories. Potential impacts to the Sprague's Pipit are unknown.

### 3.6.2 Threatened and Endangered Species Impacts

Physical inventories were conducted on July 17, 2010. No occurrence of candidate and listed TE plants or animals and denning, roosting, or nesting sites are known to be present or were observed during the site visit. Therefore, no direct or indirect impacts to the four endangered and two threatened species would be expected. Potential to impact the two candidate species is unknown, as the vegetation communities within the proposed YoungBear site may provide suitable habitat for these species.

Based on the above information and the proposed mitigation measures below, a **no effect** determination is rendered for the black-footed ferret, gray wolf, Interior Least Tern, Piping Plover, Whooping Crane, and Pallid Sturgeon. Potential to impact the candidate species, the Dakota skipper and Sprague's Pipit, is unknown. Candidate species receive no legal protection under the Endangered Species Act - that is, there are no legal prohibitions under the ESA against the "take" of a candidate species. Nonetheless, the USFWS promotes conservation actions for candidate species as they may eliminate the need to list the species as threatened or endangered.

### 3.6.3 Threatened and Endangered Species Mitigation

Impacts to potential habitat for the candidate species Dakota skipper and Sprague's Pipit could be minimized by reducing the area of ground disturbance, spot-treating (as opposed to broadcast spraying) noxious weeds with herbicides, and controlling exotic grasses and woody plants (USFWS 2009b; Madden et al. 1999, 2000). To reduce the potential for negative impacts to threatened or endangered species and their habitat the following mitigation measures would be implemented for the YoungBear 31x-9 well pad and access road:

- Any sighting of a protected species within one-mile of the project area would be immediately reported to the USFWS, NDGFD, the Tribe, and the BIA.
- If initial site construction occurs within the nesting season (February 1<sup>st</sup> thru July 15<sup>th</sup>), the project site would be surveyed within 5 days of actual construction by a qualified biologist for threatened or endangered species, and for avian nesting activity. If nests are present then construction would be suspended or buffers established to ensure no adverse impacts to nesting migratory birds.
- If the site is planned for construction during the nesting period, the well pad site and access road may be mowed prior to the nesting season to discourage nesting by migratory birds (e.g., Sprague's Pipit).

- To maintain some habitat integrity, disturbed ground would be reclaimed using native plants from approved plant lists as identified by the Tribe and BIA. As required by the NDIC, reclamation costs are guaranteed through the issuance of a bond.
- To minimize disturbance to potential Dakota skipper habitat, the proposed project includes multiple wells at a single well pad location, thereby reducing habitat loss and fragmentation.
- The existing road network would be used as much as possible to further reduce potential skipper habitat loss and fragmentation.
- Noxious weeds would be treated as needed to help prevent this indirect impact on potential skipper habitat.

### 3.7 General Wildlife and Fisheries

This section describes existing conditions, potential impacts from the Proposed Action, and suggested mitigation measures for wildlife and fishery resources in the project area.

#### 3.7.1 Wildlife Habitat

Wildlife habitat in the project area is quite diverse and consists of grasslands, snowberry patches/swales, riparian areas, deciduous forest, and shrubby thickets (Figure 3.7b.). Wildlife in the project area utilize all five habitat types, though to varying degrees based on their life histories and species specific requirements.



**Figure 3.7a. Representative habitat types: grassland (foreground), shrubby thicket (photo left), snowberry patch (photo right), and riparian (background).**

Within the YoungBear 31x-9 project area grasslands comprise 11.89 acres (47 percent), snowberry patches/ swales 7.46 acres (29 percent), riparian areas 3.56 acres (14 percent), deciduous forest 1.66 (6 percent), and shrubby thickets 0.77 acres (3 percent) (Table 3.7a). Grasslands within the project area are comprised of a variety of graminoids and to a lesser degree, forbs (see Section 3.8 - Vegetation and Invasive Species). Common plant species found in project area grasslands include blue grama (*Bouteloua gracilis*), green needlegrass (*Nassella viridula*), switchgrass (*Panicum virgatum*), slender wheatgrass (*Elymus trachycaulus*), cudweed sagewort (*Artemisia ludoviciana*), green sagewort (*Artemisia dracuncululus*), goldenrod (*Oligoneuron rigidum*), and silverleaf scurfpea (*Psoralea argophylla*). Grasslands provide forage and habitat for livestock, deer, pronghorn, medium and small sized mammals,

reptiles, and resident and migratory birds. Signs of heavy livestock grazing were present within the proposed access road and well pad boundaries during the July 2010 field survey.

**Table 3.7a: Summary of the wildlife habitat types and projected impacts occurring in the YoungBear 31x-9 project area.**

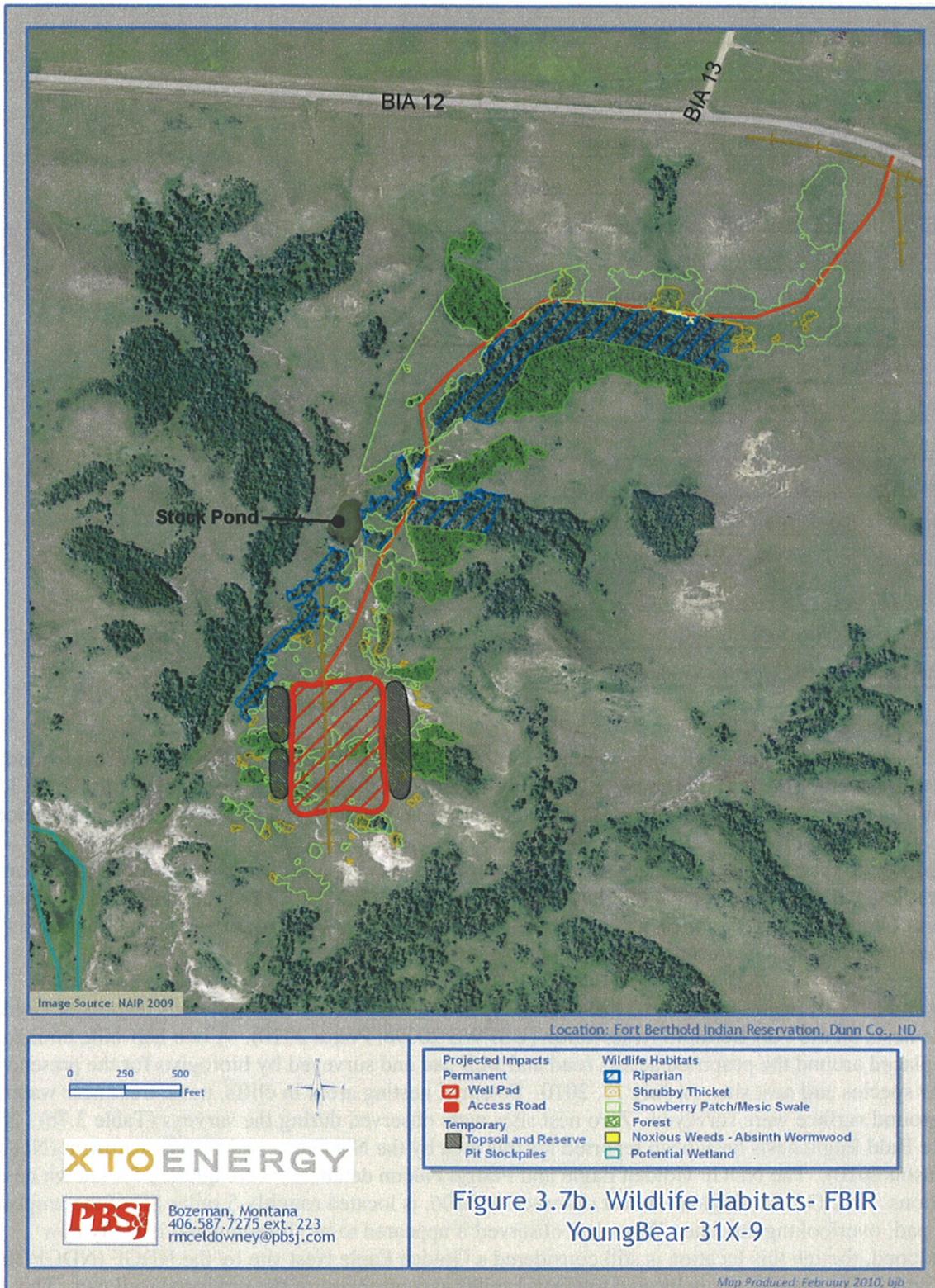
Habitat Type	Project Area <sup>1</sup> (acres)	Permanent Impacts (acres)	Temporary Impacts (acres)	Total Impact (acres)
Grasslands	11.89	6.11	1.25	7.36
Snowberry patches/swales	7.45	3.08	0.38	3.47
Shrubby thickets	0.77	0.13	0.08	0.21
Riparian areas	3.56	0.85	0.001	0.85
Deciduous forest	1.65	0.38	0.38	0.76
<b>Total</b>	<b>25.32</b>	<b>10.55</b>	<b>2.09</b>	<b>12.64</b>

<sup>1</sup> Project area is defined as 100 feet on each side of the new access road centerline (200 feet total width) and a 10-acre area centered on the well pad.

Western snowberry (*Symphoricarpos occidentalis*) dominated patches and swales occur intermixed with grasslands (Figure 3.7b.). The density of snowberry occurring as discrete patches on the landscape and in topographic low points, such as swales, can vary considerably; ranging from ~10 percent cover to 100 percent cover. Understory plant species also vary considerably, depending on soil moisture availability and other environmental factors (e.g., exposure). However, a few of the plant species commonly found in snowberry patches/swales include big bluestem (*Andropogon gerardii*), cudweed sagewort (*Artemisia ludoviciana*), Canada wildrye (*Elymus canadensis*), Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), and sideoats grama (*Bouteloua curtipendula*). Snowberry provides important cover and forage for small mammals (e.g., rabbits, deer mice, and voles) and Sharp-tailed Grouse, and is considered fair browse for mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*), white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*), and pronghorn (*Antilocapra americana*) (USDA-FEIS 2009a). Snowberry is also used by songbirds for nesting, foraging, and perching (e.g., Clay-colored Sparrow) (Dechant et al. 2002) and by hummingbirds for nectar (NPIN 2009).

The shrubby thicket habitat type was either pre-dominantly composed of silver buffaloberry (*Shepherdia argentea*) or chokecherry (*Prunus virginiana*) (Figure 3.7b). Understory plant species were often similar to adjacent grasslands or snowberry patches. Shrubby thickets are used by a wide variety of wildlife for thermal and escape/hiding cover, foraging, nesting, and/or perching. In North Dakota silver buffaloberry is considered to have good to fair nutritional value for mule deer, pronghorn, upland game birds, and small non-game birds; though it is considered of poor nutritional value for white-tailed deer (USDA-FEIS 2009b). In terms of cover, silver buffaloberry is considered to provide good to fair cover for mule deer, white-tailed deer, pronghorn, upland game birds, and passerine birds (USDA-FEIS 2009b).

Riparian areas are transitional zones between aquatic and terrestrial habitats. They are comprised of tree, shrub, and herbaceous species. In the project vicinity overstory trees are typically green ash (*Fraxinus pennsylvanica*), American elm (*Ulmus americana*), aspen (*Populus tremuloides*), and/or bur oak (*Quercus macrocarpa*). Understory shrubs include those found in shrubby thickets and river grape (*Vitis riparia*). They provide important cover, forage, and travel corridors for resident wildlife. Forested habitat is comprised of the same overstory trees but typically lacks a prevalent shrub component and is often removed spatially from the immediate drainage bottoms.



**Table 3.7b: Wildlife species observed on July 17, 2010 at the proposed YoungBear 31x-9 site.**

<b>Birds</b>
Black and White Warbler ( <i>Mniotilta varia</i> )
Black-capped Chickadee ( <i>Poecile atricapillus</i> )
Cedar Waxwing ( <i>Bombycilla cedrorum</i> )
Eastern Bluebird ( <i>Sialia sialia</i> )
Eastern Kingbird ( <i>Tyrannus tyrannus</i> )
Killdeer ( <i>Charadrius vociferus</i> )
Lark Sparrow ( <i>Chondestes grammacus</i> )
Red-winged Blackbird ( <i>Agelaius phoeniceus</i> )
Sparrow ( <i>Sp.</i> )
Turkey ( <i>Meleagris gallopavo</i> )
Turkey vulture ( <i>Cathartes aura</i> )
<b>Herptiles</b>
Northern leopard frog ( <i>Rana pipiens</i> )
Woodhouse's Toad ( <i>Bufo woodhousii</i> )
<b>Mammals</b>
Coyote ( <i>Canis latrans</i> )
White-tailed deer ( <i>Odocoileus virginianus</i> )

### 3.7.2 Wildlife and Fish Species

Wildlife species and their sign were searched for within a half-mile radius of the well pad center and access road centerline during the site visit on July 17, 2010 at the proposed YoungBear site (Table 3.7b). Signs of a particular species' presence included tracks, scat, burrows, shed antlers, nests, and skeletons.

In addition to the bird species observed, the project area is also expected to provide breeding and foraging habitat to a variety of neotropical migrants, as well as foraging habitat for migrant and resident raptors such as Golden Eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*), Red-Tailed Hawk (*Buteo jamaicensis*), Rough-legged Hawk (*Buteo lagopus*), and Swainson's Hawk (*Buteo swainsoni*).

Bald and Golden Eagles use a variety of habitat types and there have been numerous records of Golden Eagle nests on the Fort Berthold Reservation (USFWS 2009e; Poitra 2010). A one-half mile boundary was placed around the proposed access road and well pad and surveyed by biologists for the presence of raptor species and nest sites on July 17, 2010. Potential nesting areas in cliffs, trees, trees near water, and the ground surface were surveyed. Zero nest sites were observed during the surveys (Table 3.7b). No active Bald Eagle nests have been reported for this area by the ND Game and Fish Department (NDGF) (Johnson 2010). The NDGF Golden Eagle and Prairie Falcon databases were queried for known nest locations. One Golden Eagle nest, last observed in 2006, is located roughly 5 miles SE of the proposed well pad, overlooking the lake. When last observed it appeared to be slumping and is likely now abandoned, though this location is still considered a Golden Eagle Nest site by the NDGF (NDGF 2010). The Prairie Falcon nest site is located roughly 3 miles east northeast of the proposed well pad. This aerie has not been observed for some time, but may still be occupied (NDGF 2010).

In addition to the mammal species observed, the project area is also expected to be used, at least occasionally, by bobcat (*Lynx rufus*), deer mouse (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), long-tailed weasel (*Mustela frenata*), meadow vole (*Microtus pennsylvanicus*), mountain lion (*Puma concolor*), prairie vole (*Microtus ochrogaster*), pronghorn, and striped skunk (*Mephitis mephitis*).

Based on known distributions and preferred habitat types, there are 24 wildlife species identified by the North Dakota Game and Fish Department as species of conservation priority (SoCP) that could potentially occur in the project area (Table 3.7c) (Hagan et. al 2005). None of these species were observed during the site visit but could be present at other times during the year.

**Table 3.7c: Species of Conservation Priority that potentially could occur in the proposed YoungBear 31x-9 project area.**

Common Name	Scientific Name	Conservation Priority <sup>1</sup>
<b>Birds</b>		
Baird's Sparrow	<i>Ammodramus bairdii</i>	I
Grasshopper Sparrow	<i>Ammodramus savannarum</i>	I
Sprague's Pipit	<i>Anthus spragueii</i>	I
Golden Eagle	<i>Aquila chrysaetos</i>	II
Short-eared Owl	<i>Asio flammeus</i>	II
Burrowing Owl	<i>Athene cunicularia</i>	II
Upland Sandpiper	<i>Bartramia longicauda</i>	I
Ferruginous Hawk	<i>Buteo regalis</i>	I
Swainson's Hawk	<i>Buteo swainsoni</i>	I
Lark Bunting	<i>Calamospiza melanocorys</i>	I
Chestnut-collared Longspur	<i>Calcarius ornatus</i>	I
Northern Harrier	<i>Circus cyaneus</i>	II
Black-billed Cuckoo	<i>Coccyzus erythrophthalmus</i>	I
Bobolink	<i>Dolichonyx oryzivorus</i>	II
Prairie Falcon	<i>Falco mexicanus</i>	II
Loggerhead Shrike	<i>Lanius ludovicianus</i>	II
Marbled Godwit	<i>Limosa fedoa</i>	I
Long-billed Curlew	<i>Numenius americanus</i>	I
Dickcissel	<i>Spiza americana</i>	I
Sharp-tailed Grouse	<i>Tympanuchus phasianellus</i>	II
<b>Herptiles</b>		
Western hognose snake	<i>Heterodon nasicus</i>	I
Smooth green snake	<i>Liochlorophis vernalis</i>	I
Plains spadefoot	<i>Spea bombifrons</i>	I
<b>Mammals</b>		
Swift fox	<i>Vulpes velox</i>	II

Source: North Dakota Wildlife Conservation Strategy (Hagen et al. 2005).

<sup>1</sup> Level I = species that are in decline and presently receive little or no monetary support or conservation efforts.

Level II = have a moderate level of conservation priority or have a high level of conservation priority but a substantial level funding is available to them from other wildlife programs; and

Level III = species having a moderate level of conservation priority but are believed to be peripheral or non-breeding in North Dakota.

No fishery habitat occurs in the immediate project area and Lake Sakakawea is greater than two air-miles south of the project areas. The riparian draw in close proximity to the access road and well pad is intermittent. The drainage roughly 950 feet southwest and down gradient of the well pad is classified as perennial. Review of 2009 aerial photography suggests that the majority of this perennial drainage contains emergent wetlands rather than open water habitat suitable to fish species.

### 3.7.3 Wildlife and Fish Projected Impacts

Within the YoungBear 31x-9 project area an estimated 6.1 acres of grassland, 3.1 acres of snowberry patch/swale, 0.1 acre of shrubby thicket, 0.8 acres of riparian, and 0.4 acres of forest would be permanently impacted due to construction of the proposed well pad and access road (Table 3.7a). An estimated additional 1.2 acres of grassland, 0.4 acres of snowberry patch/swale, 0.1 acre of shrubby thicket, 0.001 acres of riparian, and 0.4 acres of forest would be temporarily impacted from the stockpiling of topsoil and soil from the cuttings and catch-all pits (Table 3.7a).

Construction of the project may result in direct wildlife mortality to those species (e.g., mice, voles, young birds/eggs, and pocket gophers) with limited mobility and/or to those who occupy burrows or nests at the time of construction. More mobile species (e.g., adult deer, coyotes, and most adult birds) would be able to avoid direct mortality by moving into adjacent habitat. Generally, these direct impacts to wildlife habitat and wildlife populations in the project area are considered minor due to the abundance of similar habitats in the vicinity.

During the early nesting season, eagles can be sensitive to human disturbance, which could potentially result in nest abandonment. Other migratory birds are susceptible to nest abandonment during nesting as well, and are afforded protection under the *Migratory Bird Treaty Act* (MBTA).

According to the USFWS (2009e) wildlife mortality at oil facilities in North Dakota is most often associated with drilling reserve pits, flare pits, and/or drip buckets and barrels. For this reason a closed – loop system is recommended by the USFWS (2009e). A semi-closed loop would be used by XTO for all wells drilled. If used, open pits that may contain oil would be cleaned up immediately to prevent accidental wildlife mortality in the immediate project area. Pits would have a reinforced synthetic liner to prevent potential leaks.

Habitat fragmentation can be either a direct or an indirect impact and is commonly associated with oil and gas projects. It can be defined as the separation of previously contiguous blocks of habitat into one or more disconnected pieces. Habitat fragmentation can occur in the physical sense of dividing up the landscape by a road or a development, or through an increase in the level of activity which may prevent or hinder wildlife movement. Either form of habitat fragmentation can result in impediments to wildlife dispersal and corresponding genetic exchange among populations.

The existing county road system, agricultural activities, and oil/gas exploration contribute to habitat fragmentation in the project vicinity. However, no substantial impediment to wildlife movement is yet apparent. The proposed well site and access road would contribute to temporary habitat fragmentation during the drilling process. If the wells were developed for commercial production, the project would add to more permanent habitat fragmentation in the project area primarily by increasing the amount of roads and level of activity in the area. Other forms (i.e., increased noise or odor) of indirect impacts might affect local distributions of wildlife around proposed well pads and access roads. These types of impacts may affect the local distribution of particular animal species by displacing them into adjacent habitats; however, they are not expected to negatively affect local populations.

As no fishery resources occur within the immediate project area, no impacts to fish are expected.

### 3.7.4 Wildlife Mitigation

Potential impacts to wildlife species and their habitats have been avoided and minimized through consultation with the BIA to locate the proposed well pad and access road outside of any riparian area, in using a relatively diffuse drilling density (up to 1,280 acres per drill site), using existing roads where possible, and by using directional drilling. Directional drilling has allowed the consolidation of well pads and access roads, thereby reducing habitat fragmentation in the area. Reclamation of habitat over the life of the project would further reduce long-term impacts to wildlife and their habitat. Additional mitigation measures are listed below.

- XTO intends to follow, to the greatest extent practicable, recommendations and guidance provided by the USFWS to minimize adverse impacts to migratory birds (USFWS 2009e).
- If initial site construction occurs within the nesting season, the project site would be surveyed by a qualified biologist within 5 days of the beginning of construction to determine if and where active nests occur in relation to proposed construction activities. If active nests are found, construction would be delayed until active nests are abandoned or USFWS would be contacted on how to proceed.
- If the site is planned for construction during the nesting period (February 1<sup>st</sup>-July 15<sup>th</sup>), the well pad site and access road may be mowed prior to the nesting season to discourage nesting by migratory birds.
- The USFWS recommends that a buffer of at least one-half mile be placed around any known Bald or Golden Eagle nest (USFWS 2009e). If a Bald or Golden Eagle nest is observed within a half-mile of the proposed project, the USFWS would be consulted.
- A semi-closed loop system would be used for all drilling activities.
- The cuttings pit and catch-all pit would be covered with a nylon net with a 1.5 inch mesh size to prevent birds from entering them. The nets would remain in place until the pits are reclaimed.
- Utility lines leading to the well pad (e.g., spur lines) would be installed below ground.
- The entire well pad would be fenced to prevent livestock and wildlife access to the site.
- Pits would be fenced on all four sides in order to protect wildlife, livestock, and personnel from falling into the pit if the entire site has not already been protected within a fence.
- Drill and reserve pits would have a reinforced synthetic liner to prevent potential leaks. All spills or leaks of chemicals and other pollutants would be reported to the BLM and EPA. The procedures of the surface management agency would be followed to contain leaks or spills.
- The tops of fill slope areas would be bermed (2 feet) to prevent run-off and silt fence placed at the bottom of fill slopes to prevent and minimize sedimentation offsite. The corners would be rounded to create a greater buffer to drainages.
- Where feasible, a drainage ditch would be installed on the up-gradient side of the well pad to prevent surface water from entering the pad from adjacent lands.
- As recommended by the USFWS, drip buckets and barrels located under valves and spigots would be covered with wire mesh to prevent wildlife from entering and becoming entrapped.

## **3.8 Soils**

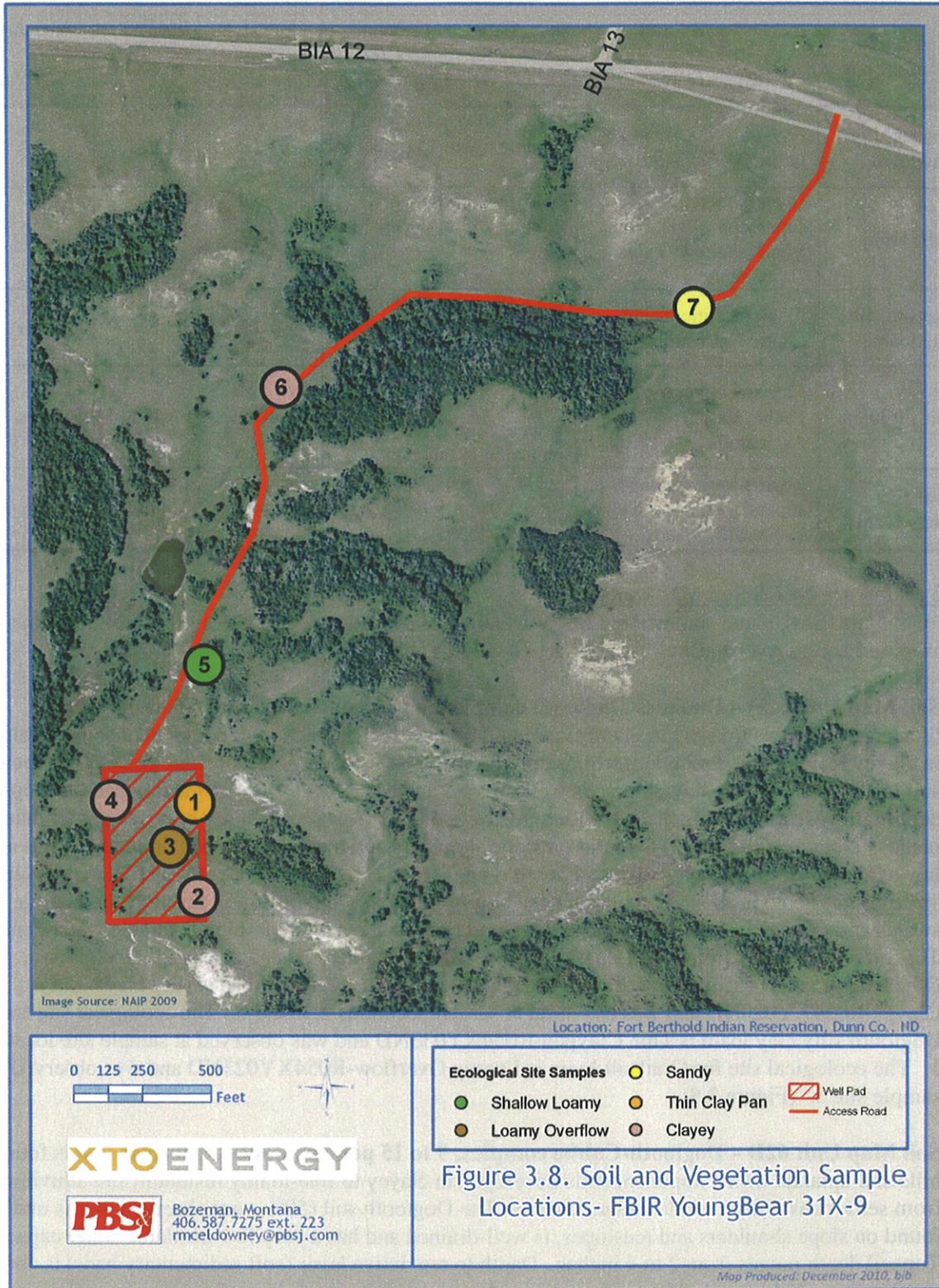
This section describes existing conditions, the potential impacts from Proposed Action, and suggested mitigation measures for soil resources in the project area.

The proposed YoungBear 31X-9 development is located near the center of the Williston Basin at the boundary of the Missouri Plateau and the Missouri Trench, about 2 miles north and 3.5 miles west of Lake Sakakawea. The area consists of hills and uplands defined by a landscape of summits, ridges, backslopes, alluvial fans and drainageways. Scattered “badland” areas devoid of vegetation are found adjacent to the development. Erosional processes by water reveal a well defined dendritic pattern of drainages which flow southward, terminating at Lake Sakakawea.

The Sentinel Butte Formation, consisting of poorly lithified sandstone, siltstone and mudstone, is found at the surface to depths of several hundred feet. The proposed access road transects this formation with coarse-textured, sandy soils developed in residuum and alluvium from soft sandstone bedrock at higher elevations to fine-textured, clayey soils developed in residuum and alluvium from semi-consolidated siltstone and mudstone beds at lower elevations (e.g., well pad area). Slopes range from moderately steep to steep (15 to 30 percent) along the proposed access road and strongly sloping to moderately steep (9 to 15 percent) at the well pad site.

### 3.8.1 Soil Investigations

An investigation of the variability in landscapes was conducted at the proposed development in order to describe and document found soils, establish taxonomic classes for soil series, verify NRCS map units and key ecological sites. Estimates of soil map unit areas are based on multiple factors including line-transect and area sample hits, NRCS soil map unit composition values, aerial photo examination and geomorphic proportions of specific landform types. Reference soil maps and soil data tables for the project area were obtained prior to conducting field work (Natural Resources Conservation Service [NRCS] 2010). Detailed soil pedon descriptions and site notes consistent with changes in landscape position and/or ecological sites were taken along the proposed access road and at the well pad location (Figure 3.8 and Appendix D). Seven sites were examined during a soil and vegetation inventory August 21, 2010. Representative NRCS soil survey map units (SMUs) listed in Tables 3.8a and described in Section 3.8.2 are those that best fit the on-site investigations and do not necessarily match those found on the broader scale NRCS mapping. Section 3.8.2 are those map units that best fit the on-site investigations and do not necessarily match those found on the broader scale NRCS mapping.



**Table 3.8a: Soils observed at the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project site.**

Soil Series Component	Textural Family and Taxonomic Classification	Representative NRCS Soil Map Unit(s) (SMU) assigned	Percent Slope (observed)	Presence in Access Road	Presence in Well Pad
Rhoades silty clay loam	Fine-smectitic, frigid, Leptic Vertic Natrustolls	52D Rhoades-Dogtooth complex, 9 to 15 percent slopes	9-18	Yes	Yes
Cabba loam	Loamy, mixed, superactive, calcareous, frigid, shallow, Typic Ustorthents	62D Dogtooth-Cabba complex, 9 to 15 percent slopes	15-30	Yes	No
Dogtooth silty clay loam	Fine-smectitic, frigid Leptic Natrustolls	52D Rhoades-Dogtooth complex, 9 to 15 percent slopes	9-15	No	Yes
Grail silt loam	Fine smectitic, frigid, Pachic Vertic Argiustolls	52D Rhoades-Dogtooth complex, 9 to 15 percent slopes. Grail is an inclusion in this unit	9-12	No	Yes
Vebar fine sandy loam	Coarse-loamy, mixed, superactive, frigid Typic Haplustolls	30E Cohagen-Vebar fine sandy loams, 9 to 25 percent slopes	18-25	Yes	No

### 3.8.2 Reference NRCS Soil Map Units

Soil map units (SMUs) are summarized below. Estimates of distances and acreages by soil map unit for the proposed access road and well pad site are found in Table 3.8b.

- Soil Map Unit 52D – Rhoades-Dogtooth complex, 9 to 15 percent slopes:** This map unit (designated for this investigation only) is found on hills and uplands with component soils developed in clayey residuum and alluvium from semi-consolidated siltstone and mudstone beds. The Rhoades soil (50%) is found on alluvial fans, is well-drained and has a low available water capacity. Topsoil depth ranges from 2 to 6 inches. Depth to restrictive layer (soft sedimentary beds) is greater than 40 inches. Dogtooth soil (30%) is found on slope shoulders and toeslopes, is well drained and has a very low available water capacity. Topsoil depth ranges from 2 to 4 inches. Depth to restrictive layer (soft sedimentary beds) is about 20 to 40 inches. Grail soil (5% - an inclusion in this unit) is found in swales and drainages, is moderately well drained and has a moderate to high available water capacity. Topsoil depth ranges from 5 to 15 inches and depth to restrictive layer is greater than 60 inches. Other minor soils (15%) were not observed. The ecological site for Rhoades silty clay loam is Clayey-R054XY020ND and was observed at sample locations 2, 4 and 6. The ecological site for Dogtooth silty clay loam is Thin Claypan-R054XY033ND and was observed at sample site location 1. The ecological site for Grail silt loam is Loamy Overflow-R054XY023ND and was observed at sample site 3. (Figure 3.8)
- Soil Map Unit 62D – Dogtooth-Cabba complex, 9 to 15 percent slopes:** This map unit is found on hills and uplands with component soils developed in clayey to fine-loamy residuum and alluvium from semi-consolidated shale and mudstone. The Dogtooth soil (50% - not observed in this unit) is found on slope shoulders and toeslopes, is well-drained and has a very low available water capacity. Topsoil depth ranges from 2 to 4 inches. Depth to restrictive layer (soft sedimentary beds) is about 20 to 40 inches. Cabba soil (25%) is found on ridges, backslopes and slope shoulders, is well drained and has a very low available water capacity. Topsoil depth ranges from 3 to 4 inches. Depth to restrictive layer (soft sedimentary beds) is about 10 to 20 inches. Other minor soils (25%) were not observed. The ecological site for Dogtooth silty clay loam is Thin Claypan-R054XY033ND and was

observed at sample site location 1 in map unit 52D (above). The ecological site for Cabba loam is Shallow Loamy-R054XY030ND and was observed at sample site location 5. (Figure 3.8)

- Soil Map Unit 30E - Cohagen-Vebar fine sandy loams, 9 to 25 percent slopes:** This map unit is found on uplands and hills with component soils developed in coarse-loamy residuum from soft sandstone bedrock. The Cohagen soil (45% - not observed in this unit) is found on summits and slope shoulders, is well-drained and has a very low available water capacity. Topsoil depth ranges from 2 to 6 inches. Depth to restrictive layer (soft sandstone bedrock) is less than 20 inches. The Vebar soil (39%) is found on backslopes, is well-drained and has a low to moderate available water capacity. Topsoil depth ranges from 4 to 10 inches. Depth to restrictive layer (soft sandstone bedrock) is about 40 inches. Other minor soils (16%) were not observed. The ecological site for Vebar is Sandy-R054XY026ND and was observed at sample site location 7 (Figure 3.8).

**3.8.3 Proposed Access Road Soils**

The proposed access road transects areas of coarse-loamy soils developed in residuum and alluvium from soft sandstone bedrock and clayey soils developed in residuum and alluvium from soft sedimentary siltstone and mudstone beds as it descends in elevation (Figure 3.8). Soil map units include:

- 52D - Rhoades-Dogtooth complex, 9 to 15 percent slopes
- 62D - Dogtooth-Cabba complex, 9 to 15 percent slopes
- 30E - Cohagen-Vebar fine sandy loams, 9 to 25 percent slopes (upper portion of access road)

Soils in map units 52D and 62D have a high runoff potential due to slopes, shallow depths, silty clay loam surfaces and clayey subsoils and a moderate hazard of erosion by water. Soils in map unit 30E have a low run-off potential and moderate hazard of erosion by water and wind. When disturbed due to their sandy nature, these soils have a high hazard of erosion by water and wind. (Table 3.8c)

**3.8.4 Well Pad Soils**

The well pad site consists of a preponderance of fine-smectitic (clayey) soils developed in residuum and alluvium from semi-consolidated siltstone and mudstone beds (Figure 3.8). Soil map units include:

- 52D - Rhoades-Dogtooth complex, 9 to 15 percent slopes

This soil map unit has high run-off potential due to slopes, shallow depths, silty clay loam surfaces and clayey subsoils and a moderate hazard of erosion by water (Table 3.8c).

**Table 3.8b: Estimates of soil map units found within the YoungBear 31X-9 project area.**

Soil Map Unit (SMU)	Access Road <sup>1</sup>		Well Pad Acreage	Total Acreage	Percent of Total Acreage
	Length (ft)	Area (acres)			
52D Rhoades-Dogtooth complex, 9 to 15 percent slopes	1,680	7.7	5.4	13.1	63.0
62D Dogtooth-Cabba complex, 9 to 15 percent slopes	420	1.9	0.0	1.9	9.1
30E Cohagen-Vebar fine sandy loams 9 to 25 percent slopes	1,260	5.8	0.0	5.8	27.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,345</b>	<b>15.4</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>20.8</b>	<b>100.0</b>

<sup>1</sup> Based on a 200 foot ROW buffer; distance is approximate.

**Table 3.8c: Soil attributes for YoungBear31X-9.<sup>1</sup>**

Soil Series	Soil Map Unit (s)	In Access Road	In Well Pad	Surface Layer Composition			Erosion Factor <sup>2</sup>		Hydrologic Soil Group <sup>5</sup>
				% sand	% silt	% clay	Kf <sup>3</sup>	T <sup>4</sup>	
Rhoades	52D	Yes	Yes	26.0	52.0	22.0	0.32	5	D
Cabba	62D	Yes	No	42.1	37.9	20.0	0.32	2	D
Dogtooth	52D	No	Yes	26.0	52.0	22.0	0.28	2	D
Grail	52D	No	Yes	18.1	50.9	31.0	0.37	5	C
Vebar	30E	Yes	No	69.6	16.4	14.0	0.20	3	B

<sup>1</sup> Source: NRCS (2010).

<sup>2</sup> Erosion Factors indicate susceptibility of a soil to sheet and rill erosion by water.

<sup>3</sup> Kf indicates the erodibility of material less than two millimeters in size. Values of K range from 0.02 to 0.69. Higher values indicate greater susceptibility.

<sup>4</sup> T estimates maximum average annual rates of erosion by wind and water that would not affect crop productivity. Tons/acre/year range from 1 for shallow soils to 5 for very deep soils. Higher T soils can tolerate higher rates of erosion without loss of productivity.

<sup>5</sup> Hydrologic Soil Groups are based on estimates of runoff potential under the following conditions: thoroughly wet soils unprotected by vegetation receive precipitation from long-duration storms. The rate of infiltration decreases from Group A (high infiltration, low runoff) to D (low infiltration, high runoff).

### 3.8.5 Soil Impacts

A total of 10.55 acres would be permanently impacted and 2.09 acres temporarily impacted by the placement and storage of topsoil and soil from the cuttings and catch-all pits. The proposed access road would permanently disturb roughly 5.2 acres of soil and the well pad would permanently disturb 5.4 acres of soil.

#### 3.8.5.1 Access Road

##### *Proposed Access Road (upper section):*

Soils are sandy, moderately deep to deep (30 to >40 inches) and well suited to construction and restoration in the upper portion of the access road. Depth of topsoil varies from about 4 to 10 inches on backslopes. Topsoil is very friable with good organic matter and nutrient content with moderate available water capacity. Slopes range from 15 to 30%. The Vebar fine sandy loam occurs on stable backslopes generally exceeding 15%. Protective measures would be needed to reduce the hazard of erosion from cuts and fills. Subsoils have a moderate calcium carbonate equivalent (up to 10% calcium carbonate by volume) with soil reaction (pH) ranging from 7.4 to 8.4. Careful removal of topsoil is needed to prevent mixing with calcareous subsoil materials that may adversely affect successful re-vegetation of disturbed areas.

#### 3.8.5.2 Well Pad

##### *Proposed Access Road (lower section) and Well Pad:*

Soils found on the lower portion of the proposed access road and on the well pad are generally shallow to deep with thin topsoil layers and dense clayey subsoils developed in residuum and alluvium from semi-consolidated siltstone and mudstone. Slopes range from about 9 to 15%, increasing surface runoff potential. Pad site leveling would create wide cut and fill slopes. Soils characterized by thin topsoil layers (Cabba and Dogtooth) may require additional off-site topsoil quantities to satisfy seeding and reclamation efforts. Clayey subsoil materials (Dogtooth and Rhoades) have high subsoil salinity (5.0 to 15.0 mmhos/cm) and sodium absorption ratios (10 to 15) and may be toxic to non-salt tolerant vegetation (pH range 7.9 to 9.0). In addition, the dense clay layers in these soils have a high coefficient of linear extensibility (6.0 to 8.9%) and may pose a general hazard to site development when wet. Cabba and Dogtooth soils have semi-consolidated siltstone and mudstone beds at 15 to 21 inches, respectively.

Soils are classified to about 60 inches or limiting layer. Reference Unified Classification System (engineering) properties for subsoils are provided in Table 3.8d.

**Table 3.8d: Unified Classification of Subsoil Materials for YoungBear 31X-9.**

Soil Series	Depth Range (inches)	Unified Classification Symbol*
Rhoades	14 to 60	CH, CL
Cabba	3 to 15	CL
Dogtooth	2 to 21	CH, CL
Grail	24 to 60	CH, CL
Vebar	26 to 40	CL, CL-ML, SC, SC-SM

\* See Figure D1 in Appendix D for definitions of the Unified Classification System symbols

### 3.8.6 Soil Mitigation

Soils are most prone to erosion during construction. Topsoil (very limited on the majority of the development) would be stripped from areas of new construction and stockpiled for use during reclamation. Additional quantities of topsoil may be required from off-site or near-site sources. Areas stripped of vegetation during initial construction would be reseeded once construction is complete. Implementation of proven best management practices for stabilization and reclamation is expected to reduce soil erosion to negligible levels. Various practices have been shown to feasibly and significantly reduce erosion of a wide variety of soils (see BLM Gold Book (2007)):

Best Management Practices (BMPs) applicable to YoungBear 31X-9 include, but are not limited to:

- Limit ground disturbance to the area that is necessary for the project.
- Minimize the area from which topsoil would be removed.
- Topsoil would be salvaged for use in reclamation.
- Stockpile additional quantities of topsoil as needed (off-site sources).
- Reduce the time that topsoil is stockpiled and seed with native plant species in order to retain viable soil nutrients.
- Topsoil would be stored in at least two piles at each pad to facilitate interim reclamation.
- Minimize the time that barren areas are exposed to reduce soil erosion and colonization by weeds.
- Erosion control matting would be completed on all cut and fill slopes. Silt fences would be used downgradient from fill slopes.
- Employ dust control measures as needed.
- Berms would be installed at the top of fill slope areas.
- Where feasible, a drainage ditch would be installed on the up-gradient side of cut areas to prevent surface runoff from entering the site.
- Straw booms/wattles would be used to prevent soil erosion.

## 3.9 Vegetation and Invasive Species

This section describes existing conditions, potential impacts from the Proposed Action, and suggested mitigation measures for vegetation and invasive species in the project area.

### 3.9.1 Ecological Sites

The ecological site methodology was used to prepare this report. An ecological site is the product of all the environmental factors responsible for its development, and has a set of defining characteristics (NRCS 2003). Ecological sites have characteristic soils that have developed over time through natural soil development processes. The factors which affect soil development are parent material, climate, living organisms, topography or landscape position, and time. An ecological site also has a characteristic hydrology, particularly infiltration and runoff. The hydrologic cycle is directly affected by the

development of the soil and plant communities. Ecological sites evolve into characteristic plant communities. The plant community on an ecological site is typified by an association of plant species that differs from that of other ecological sites in the kind and/or proportion of species, or in primary production (NRCS-ND 2003). Refer to ecological site descriptions following Table 3.9c.

Seven ecological site inventories were conducted on August 21, 2010 within the YoungBear proposed site location (Figure 3.8). Five distinct ecological sites were identified on the project area: Clayey, Sandy, Thin Clay Pan, Shallow Loamy and Loamy Overflow (Table 3.9a). The most common ecological site type was Clayey (3 locations), Sandy, (1 location), Thin Clay Pan (1 location), Shallow Loamy (1 location) and Loamy Overflow (1 location). The YoungBear 31X-9 well pad is located on rangeland. The most commonly encountered plant species found at these sample locations included: Blue grama, green needlegrass, switchgrass, thickspike wheatgrass, Kentucky bluegrass, cudweed sagewort, green sagewort, purple prairie clover, dotted gayfeather, silverleaf scurfpea, goldenrod, fringed sagewort, western red lily, prairie rose, common snowberry and western snowberry. A comprehensive plant list for the project area was compiled (Table 3.9b) during the August 21, 2010 site visit. No State sensitive plant species were found during the site visit (Table 3.9b).

**Table 3.9: Summary of vegetation sample sites at the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project area.**

Sample Site ID	Ecological Soil Type (reference ID)	Location	Approx. Elevation (feet)	Aspect	Percent Slope	Dominant Plant Species <sup>1</sup> Photo Numbers in App. C <sup>2</sup>
Site #1	Thin clay pan	Pad Site	2,077	South	9	Blue grama, slender wheatgrass, silverleaf scurfpea, cudweed sagewort, western snowberry <b>Photo 17-18</b>
Site #2	Clayey	Pad Site	2,077	SW	12	Blue grama, slender wheatgrass, green needlegrass, cudweed sagewort, western snowberry <b>Photo 19-21</b>
Site #3	Loamy overflow	Pad Site	2,067	SW	9	Slender wheatgrass, Kentucky bluegrass, goldenrod, western snowberry, green ash <b>Photo 21</b>
Site #4	Clayey	Pad Site	2,058	W	9	Blue grama, green needlegrass, cudweed sagewort, white prairie aster, curlycup gumweed <b>Photo 22-23</b>
Access #5	Shallow Loamy	Access Road	2,071	SW	15-30	Porcupine grass, green needlegrass, goldenrod, silver buffaloberry, western snowberry, green ash <b>Photo 24-25</b>
Access #6	Clayey	Access Road	2,122	SE	18	Sideoats grama, slender wheatgrass, western wheatgrass, cudweed sagewort, silverleaf scurfpea, western snowberry <b>Photo 26-27</b>
Access #7	Sandy	Access Road	2,184	South	18	Sideoats grama, prairie sandreed, switchgrass, little bluestem, cudweed sagewort, western snowberry <b>Photo 28-29</b>
General appearance, Southwest, Southeast, Northeast, Northwest Perimeters						

<sup>1</sup>See Appendix C for more detailed information on species encountered at each site and for scientific names.

<sup>2</sup>Photographs at each Ecological Site can be found on pages B-1 through B-6 in Appendix B.

The following are brief descriptions (NRCS 2004) of the five types of ecological sites found in the project area. Photographs of each site are in Appendix B and worksheets for each ecological site are in Appendix C. More detailed information is also available from the NRCS (2004).

#### *Clayey Ecological Site*

Clayey sites are found on rangeland throughout the project area. They can occur on flat and gently sloping (0-10%) landscapes and along drainages. Clayey, along with sandy and loamy sites are the most productive and common ecological sites occurring in the project area. The Historical Climax Plant Community (HCPC) consists of green needlegrass, western wheatgrass, numerous perennial forbs, silver sagebrush, prairie rose and western snowberry. Extended periods of non-grazing or lack of fire would result in higher levels of litter which could increase the opportunity for less desirable species to invade the site. The expected plant community consists of 85% graminoids, 10% perennial forbs, and 5% shrubs. Roughly 80% of the annual plant growth occurs from May through July.

#### *Sandy Ecological Site*

Sandy ecological sites occur on gently undulating to rolling sedimentary uplands, such as alluvial fans, alluvial flats, and on hillsides. These sites are moderately well to well drained and vegetative production is limited by water availability. The Historical Climax Plant Community (HCPC) for the sandy ecological site is the prairie sandreed/bluestem community type. The potential vegetative composition for the sandy ecological site is estimated at roughly 85% graminoids, 10% perennial forbs, and 5% shrubs. Roughly 85% of the annual plant growth occurs from May through July. Sandy ecological site descriptions (ESD) were identified on the pad and access road.

#### *Loamy Overflow Ecological Site*

Loamy overflow sites were found on rangeland, primarily in draws and swales. The Historical Climax Plant Community (HCPC) for this site usually has a plant community consisting primarily of western snowberry, Kentucky bluegrass, needlegrasses and blue grama. This is a more productive site primarily because of the periodic nature of collecting additional moisture. Poison Ivy is common on this site and commonly found forbs are cudweed sagewort, goldenrod, purple prairie clover, western yarrow, silver-leaf scurfpea and black samson. Extended periods of non-grazing use or fire would result in a plant community having high litter levels, which favors the increase in Kentucky bluegrass. In time, shrubs such as western snowberry and chokecherry would likely increase then dominate the site. The HCPC composition is 85% graminoids, 10% perennial forbs and 5% shrubs. Roughly 80% of the annual plant growth occurs from May through July.

#### *Thin Claypan Ecological Site*

The Thin Claypan ecological sites occurs on gently undulating to rolling sedimentary uplands such as alluvial fans, alluvial flats, hills, and knolls. These sites are moderately well to well drained and formed in soft sandstone, siltstone, shales, and alluvium. Water is the limiting factor to vegetation production. Typically the historic climax plant community (HCPC) for the thin claypan ecological site type is western wheatgrass (*Pascopyrum smithii*)/thickspike wheatgrass (*Elymus lanceolatus*)/blue grama community type. The potential vegetative composition for this community type is estimated at roughly 85% graminoids, 10% perennial forbs, and 5% shrubs. Roughly 79% of the annual plant growth occurs from May through July.

#### *Shallow Loamy Ecological Site*

This site occurs on gently undulating to rolling sedimentary uplands such as alluvial fans, hillsides and on ridge tops. Under extended periods of non-grazing use/and or lack of fire, the plant community litter levels would increase. This situation tends to favor increaser species such as Kentucky bluegrass, smooth brome grass and shrubs such as fringed sagewort and cactus. The historic plant community (HCPC) is composed of western wheatgrass, green needlegrass, little bluestem, purple coneflower, gayfeather, other

perennial forbs, fringed sagewort, rose and winterfat. Vegetation is composed of 80% graminoids, 15% perennial forbs and 5% shrubs. Roughly 80% of the annual plant growth occurs from May through July.

### 3.9.2 Invasive Species

As defined by Executive Order 13112, an "invasive species" is that which is 1) a non-native (or alien) to the ecosystem under consideration and 2) whose introduction causes or is likely to cause economic or environmental harm or harm to human health (North Dakota Department of Agriculture [NDDA] 2009). Within the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project site, fourteen invasive plants are present: bull thistle (*Cirsium vulgare*), mustard (*Brassica* spp.), false flax (*Camelina crantz*), Flodman's thistle (*Cirsium flodmanii*), wavyleaf thistle (*Cirsium undulatum*), prickly lettuce (*Lactuca serriola*), yellow sweetclover (*Melilotus officinalis*), sainfoin (*Onobrychis* spp.), scotch thistle (*Onopordum acanthium*), Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), tall tumbled mustard (*Sisymbrium altissimum*), common dandelion (*Taraxacum officinale*), western salsify (*Tragopogon dubius*) and cocklebur (*Xanthium* spp.).

### 3.9.3 Noxious Weeds

The State of North Dakota defines a "Noxious weed" as any plant propagated by either seed or vegetative parts which is determined by the commissioner (after consulting with the North Dakota State University Extension Service) or a county weed board (after consulting with the county extension agent) to be injurious to public health, crops, livestock, land, or other property (ND Century Code 63-01.1-02) (NDDA 2009). Noxious weeds can spread easily to the detriment of public health, indigenous plant communities, crops, livestock and recreational areas and to the detriment of natural or agricultural systems management. In North Dakota, twelve species have been declared noxious under the North Dakota Century Code (Chapter 63-01.1) (Table 3.9c). However, only five noxious weeds are known to occur in Dunn County (Table 3.9c). Within the project boundaries noxious weeds are relatively absinth wormwood (*Artemisia absinthium*) and Canada thistle were observed along the access road. Locations of infestations are shown on Figure 3.7b.

**Table 3.9b: Plant species observed at each Ecological Site for the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project area.**<sup>1</sup>

Scientific Name	Common Name	Site #1	Site #2	Site #3	Site #4	Site #5 (Access Road)	Site #6 (Access Road)	Site #7 (Access Road)	PERIMETER				
									SW	SE	NE	NW	
<b>GRASS/GRASS-LIKE</b>													
<i>Agropyron cristatum</i>	crested wheatgrass												X
<i>Aristida longiseta</i>	red threecawn	X	X				X					X	X
<i>Andropogon gerardii</i>	big bluestem					X						X	X
<i>Bouteloua gracilis</i>	blue grama	X	X	X			X					X	
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	sideoats grama			X			X					X	
<i>Bouteloua dactyloides</i>	buffalograss	X											X
<i>Bromus inermis</i>	smooth brome											X	
<i>Calamagrostis montanensis</i>	plains reedgrass							X					
<i>Calamovilfa longifolia</i>	prairie sandreed			X				X				X	X
<i>Carex pensylvanica</i>	pen sedge			X			X					X	
<i>Carex flitfolia</i>	threadleaf sedge							X				X	X
<i>Carex inops</i>	sun sedge											X	
<i>Elymus caninus</i>	bearded wheatgrass			X								X	X
<i>Elymus lanceolatus</i>	thickspike wheatgrass	X					X					X	X
<i>Elymus trachycaulis</i>	slender wheatgrass	X		X			X						
<i>Hesperostipa comata</i>	needleandthread grass				X							X	X
<i>Hesperostipa spartea</i>	porcupine grass					X		X				X	X
<i>Koeleria macrantha</i>	prairie junegrass		X					X					X
<i>Muhlenbergia cuspidata</i>	plains muhly			X									X
<i>Nassella viridula</i>	green needlegrass	X	X	X		X						X	X
<i>Panicum virgatum</i>	switchgrass	X	X					X				X	X
<i>Pascopyrum smithii</i>	western wheatgrass	X			X			X				X	X
<i>Phalaris arundinaceae</i>	reed canarygrass											X	
<i>Poa secunda</i>	Sandberg bluegrass			X								X	X
<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>	little bluestem			X								X	X
<i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i>	prairie dropseed							X					
<b>FORBS/LEGUMES</b>													
<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	common yarrow	X			X							X	X
<i>Agoseris glauca</i>	false dandelion			X								X	X
<i>Arabis spp.</i>	rock cress		X										
<i>Antennaria rosea</i>	rose pussytoes			X								X	
<i>Artemisia dracunculus</i>	green sagewort		X	X			X					X	X
<i>Artemisia ludoviciana</i>	cudweed sagewort	X	X	X			X					X	X

Scientific Name	Common Name	Site #1	Site #2	Site #3	Site #4	Site #5 (Access Road)	Site #6 (Access Road)	Site #7 (Access Road)	PERIMETER					
									SW	SE	NE	NW		
<i>Asclepias</i> spp.	milkweed	X		X						X		X		X
<i>Astragalus crassicaarpus</i>	groundplum milkvetch				X									
<i>Aster falcatus</i>	white prairie aster	X	X		X			X		X		X		X
<i>Astragalus</i> spp.	milkvetch			X						X		X		
<i>Cleome serrulata</i>	beeplant		X											
<i>Dalea purpurea</i>	purple prairie clover	X	X		X			X		X		X		X
<i>Echinacea angustifolia</i>	black samson	X			X			X		X		X		X
<i>Eriogonum</i> spp.	buckwheat									X				X
<i>Geum triflorum</i>	prairie smoke							X						
<i>Grindelia squarrosa</i>	curlycup gumweed	X	X		X			X		X		X		X
<i>Campanula rotundifolia</i>	harebell							X				X		
<i>Hedysarum alpinum</i>	alpine sweetvetch											X		
<i>Helianthus</i> spp.	sunflower			X	X			X		X		X		X
<i>Heterotheca villosa</i>	hairy goldenaster				X			X		X		X		X
<i>Liatris punctata</i>	dotted gayfeather	X	X		X			X		X		X		X
<i>Lilium philadelphicum</i>	western red lily	X		X				X		X		X		X
<i>Lomatium</i> spp.	biscuitroot	X	X					X				X		X
<i>Mentha</i> spp.	mint	X	X	X										X
<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i>	stiff goldenrod									X		X		X
<i>Penstemon</i> spp.	penstemon											X		
<i>Phlox hoodii</i>	hood phlox				X					X				
<i>Plantago patagonica</i>	woolly indianwheat	X	X		X					X		X		
<i>Potentilla</i> spp.	cinquefoil											X		X
<i>Psoralea argophylla</i>	silverleaf scurfpea	X	X	X	X			X		X		X		X
<i>Ratibida columnifera</i>	prairie coneflower		X		X			X		X		X		X
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i>	black-eyed susan									X		X		X
<i>Senecio vulgaris</i>	common groundsel	X			X					X		X		X
<i>Solidago</i> spp.	goldenrod	X	X		X			X		X		X		X
<i>Sphaerulcea coccinea</i>	scarlet globemallow				X					X		X		
<i>Trifolium</i> spp.	clover		X									X		
<i>Tripleurospermum perforata</i>	scentless mayweed											X		
<i>Vicia americana</i>	American vetch	X										X		X
<i>Wyethia</i> spp.	mules-ear											X		X
<i>Zigadenus elegans</i>	deathcamas							X				X		X

Scientific Name	Common Name	Site #1	Site #2	Site #3	Site #4	Site #5 (Access Road)	Site #6 (Access Road)	Site #7 (Access Road)	PERIMETER																							
									SW	SE	NE	NW																				
<b>INVASIVES/WEEDS</b>																																
<i>Cirsium vulgare</i>	bull thistle	X													X								X									
<i>Brassica spp.</i>	mustard		X		X										X								X									
<i>Camelina crantz</i>	false flax		X												X								X									
<i>Cirsium flodmanii</i>	Flodman's thistle	X			X										X								X									
<i>Cirsium undulatum</i>	wavyleaf thistle			X											X								X									
<i>Lactuca serriola</i>	prickly lettuce														X								X									
<i>Melilotus officinalis</i>	yellow sweetclover	X		X											X								X									
<i>Onobrychis spp.</i>	sainfoin														X								X									
<i>Onopordum acanthium</i>	scotch thistle	X													X								X									
<i>Poa pratensis</i>	Kentucky bluegrass	X	X		X										X								X									
<i>Sisymbrium altissimum</i>	tall tumbled mustard				X										X								X									
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>	common dandelion	X													X								X									
<i>Tragopogon dubius</i>	western salsify	X	X												X								X									
<i>Xanthium spp.</i>	cocklebur																						X									
<b>SHRUBS/TREES</b>																																
<i>Artemisia cana</i>	silver sagebrush	X			X																		X	X								
<i>Amelanchier alnifolia</i>	Saskatoon serviceberry																						X	X								
<i>Artemisia frigida</i>	fringed sagewort		X		X										X								X	X								
<i>Crataegus spp.</i>	hawthorn	X																					X	X								
<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i>	green ash	X																					X	X								
<i>Gutierrezia sarothrae</i>	broom snakeweed	X																					X	X								
<i>Opuntia polyacantha</i>	plains pricklypear	X																					X	X								
<i>Potentilla fruticosa</i>	shrubby cinquefoil																						X	X								
<i>Rosa arkansana</i>	prairie rose		X		X																		X	X								
<i>Shepherdia argentea</i>	silver buffaloberry		X		X																		X	X								
<i>Symphoricarpos albus</i>	common snowberry	X	X		X										X								X	X								
<i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i>	western snowberry	X	X		X										X								X	X								
<i>Toxicodendron rydbergii</i>	poison ivy	X													X								X	X								

<sup>1</sup> Presence is indicated by an "X". **Bolded** species are noxious in North Dakota.

<sup>2</sup> SW: southwest; SE: southeast; NE: northeast; NW: northwest

**Table 3.9c: North Dakota Noxious Weeds present in Dunn County and in vicinity of the project area.**

Scientific Name	Common Name	Present in Dunn County?	Present in vicinity of project site?
<i>Artemisia absinthium</i>	absinth wormwood	Yes	Yes
<i>Carduus nutans</i>	musk thistle	No	No
<i>Centaurea diffusa</i>	diffuse knapweed	No	No
<i>Centaurea maculosa</i>	spotted knapweed	No	No
<i>Centaurea repens</i>	Russian knapweed	No	No
<i>Centaurea solstitialis</i>	yellow starthistle	No	No
<i>Cirsium arvense</i>	Canada thistle	Yes	Yes
<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i>	field bindweed	Yes	No
<i>Euphorbia esula</i>	leafy spurge	Yes	No
<i>Linaria dalmatica</i>	Dalmation toadflax	Yes	No
<i>Lythrum salicaria</i>	purple loosestrife	No	No
<i>Tamarix</i> spp. [complex]	saltcedar	Yes	No

#### 3.9.4 Vegetation Impacts

Construction of the well pad and access road would impact all five types of ecological sites within the project area. The total temporary and permanent disturbance area of 10.55 acres could be expected to reduce available forage to livestock and wildlife in the area by 13,600 pounds to 28,400 pounds per year (NRCS 2004). Actual forage reductions would depend on the timing and amount of precipitation the site receives each year.

Soil compaction by heavy equipment might hinder vegetation re-growth and revegetation efforts because it reduces the ability of water to percolate through the soil and reduces air spaces for water to occupy (Goodwin and Sheley 2003). Broadcast seeding on top of compacted soil could cause more seeds to blow away, be eaten by predators, or eroded away by precipitation (Goodwin and Sheley 2003).

Within the proposed well pad and access road sites there is a minimal amount of noxious weeds. There are also several invasive plant species within the project area. The potential disturbance of 12.64 acres could allow invasive/noxious weeds to invade or spread if proper control and management are not conducted. Invasive and noxious weeds often out-compete native plants because they grow in the absence of population controls. Their populations can reduce the quality and quantity of forage for game/livestock and crop production, reduce bio-diversity in the landscape, and generally does not provide habitat for native fauna (NDDA 2009).

#### 3.9.5 Vegetative Mitigation

The following mitigation measure would be implemented to avoid, minimize and mitigate for impacts to vegetative resources in the project area.

- To maintain plant biodiversity, ground disturbance would be minimized to the extent that is necessary for the project. Equipment would work within the confines of the approved ROW and well pad area boundary.
- Topsoil that is removed would be stock-piled, and used in reclamation efforts.
- Severely compacted soil would be scarified or plowed to roughen the soil and increase germination rates (Goodwin and Sheley 2003). Soil scarification would be conducted by raking the soil with a ripper shank that is pulled behind a tractor, grader, or bulldozer.
- Areas stripped of topsoil would be reseeded with desirable plant species and be reclaimed at the earliest practicable opportunity.
- Certified weed-free straw and seed would be used for all construction, seeding, and reclamation

- efforts.
- The APDs would require the operator to control all noxious weeds within the project area (Appendix A). Control efforts would be implemented for a growing season prior to ground-disturbing activities and after ground-disturbing activities occur. Control measures could include using herbicides, hand-pulling, applying bio-control, seeding, and/or planting of desirable vegetation. Herbicides would be applied at the appropriate time(s) of year, in the appropriate weather condition, with the appropriate chemical, and at the appropriate rate.
- All woody material would be mulched, stored with the topsoil, and spread with the topsoil onto disturbed surfaces during reclamation.

North Dakota Parks and Recreation recommends that impacted areas be revegetated with species native to the project area (NDPR 2009) (Appendix F). Further, the USFWS recommends that a diverse mixture of native cool and warm season grasses and forbs be planted (USFWS 2009d). Seed mixes containing a diversity of plant habits and species have a greater chance of resisting invasion by non-native plants and eventually become more ecologically beneficial (USFWS 2009d). The appropriate seed mix should be designed to meet the objective of the revegetation effort. The objective for the proposed project would be to restore the plant community to its prior condition with minimal erosion and weed invasion. This would be accomplished by using a quick establishing cover crop of oats or barley at a rate of 10 lbs/acre combined with a native seed mixture at a rate of 5.4 lbs (pure live seed)/acre. The recommended seed mix developed by Darryl Turcotte of the BIA is comprised of native grasses to the area (Table 3.9d). More details on the species in this seed mix are included in Appendix C. A native forb component is generally encouraged but may be difficult to achieve for various reasons, including commercial availability, difficulty in germination, etc. Dependent on commercial availability, potential native forbs for inclusion in the seed mix include black samson (*Echinacea angustifolia*), purple prairie clover (*Dalea purpurea*), dotted gayfeather (*Liatris punctata*), and candle anemone (*Anemone cylindrica*). If forbs are included in the seed mix they should be in addition to the seeding rate of 5.4 pls/acre specified in Table 3.9d.

**Table 3.9d. Native seed mix to be used in reclamation of the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project site.**

Plant Species	Pounds <sup>1</sup>	Composition
Western wheatgrass	2.4pls	30%
Green needlegrass	1.2pls	20%
Blue grama	0.2pls	10%
Sideoats grama	0.6pls	10%
Little bluestem	0.4pls	10%
Slender wheatgrass	0.5pls	10%
Prairie junegrass	0.1pls	10%
<b>Total</b>	<b>5.4pls</b>	<b>100%</b>

<sup>1</sup> Pounds of pure live seed (pls).

### 3.10 Cultural Resources

This section describes existing conditions, the potential impacts from the Proposed Action, and suggested mitigation measures for cultural resources in the project area.

Historic properties, or cultural resources, on federal or tribal lands are protected by many laws, regulations and agreements. The *National Historic Preservation Act of 1966* (16 USC 470 *et seq.*) at Section 106 requires, for any federal, federally assisted or federally licensed undertaking, that the federal agency take into account the effect of that undertaking on any district, site, building, structure or object that is included in the National Register of Historic Places (National Register) before the expenditure of any federal funds or the issuance of any federal license. Cultural resources is a broad

term encompassing sites, objects, or practices of archaeological, historical, cultural and religious significance. Eligibility criteria (36 CFR 60.6) include association with important events or people in our history, distinctive construction or artistic characteristics, and either a record of yielding or a potential to yield information important in prehistory or history. In practice, properties are generally not eligible for listing on the National Register if they lack diagnostic artifacts, subsurface remains or structural features, but those considered eligible are treated as though they were listed on the National Register, even when no formal nomination has been filed. This process of taking into account an undertaking's effect on historic properties is known as "Section 106 review," or more commonly as a cultural resource inventory.

The area of potential effect (APE) of any federal undertaking must also be evaluated for significance to Native Americans from a cultural and religious standpoint. Sites and practices may be eligible for protection under the *American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978* (42 USC 1996). Sacred sites may be identified by a tribe or an authoritative individual (Executive Order 13007). Special protections are afforded to human remains, funerary objects, and objects of cultural patrimony under the *Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act* (NAGPRA, 25 USC 3001 *et seq.*).

Whatever the nature of the cultural resource addressed by a particular statute or tradition, implementing procedures invariably include consultation requirements at various stages of a federal undertaking. The MHA Nation has designated a Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO) by Tribal Council resolution, whose office and functions are certified by the National Park Service. The THPO operates with the same authority exercised in most of the rest of North Dakota by the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO). Thus, BIA consults and corresponds with the THPO regarding cultural resources on all projects proposed within the exterior boundaries of the Fort Berthold Reservation.

A cultural resource inventory of this well pad and access road was conducted by personnel of Kadrmaz, Lee & Jackson, Inc., using an intensive pedestrian methodology. Approximately 23.4 acres were inventoried on June 30, 2010 (Klinner 2010). No historic properties were located that appear to possess the quality of integrity and meet at least one of the criteria (36 CFR 60.6) for inclusion on the National Register. As the lead federal agency, and as provided for in 36 CFR 800.5, on the basis of the information provided, BIA reached a determination of **no historic properties affected** for this undertaking. This determination was communicated to the THPO on August 19, 2010, and the THPO concurred on August 25, 2010.

#### Cultural Resource Mitigation

The following mitigation measure would be implemented to avoid and mitigate for impacts to cultural resources in the project area.

- If cultural resources are discovered during construction or operation, XTO Energy, Inc. would immediately stop work, secure the affected site, and notify the BIA and THPO.
- Unexpected or inadvertent discoveries of cultural resources or human remains trigger mandatory federal procedures that include work stoppage and BIA consultation with all appropriate parties.
  - Following any such discovery, XTO Energy, Inc. would not resume construction or operations until written authorization to proceed was received from the BIA.
- **Project personnel are prohibited from collecting any artifacts or disturbing cultural resources in the area under any circumstances.**

### 3.11 Socio-Economics

This section describes existing conditions, potential impacts from the Proposed Action, and suggested mitigation measures for social-economic resources in the project area. The Proposed Action would occur on the FBIR; however, to provide a broad perspective for the region, the overlapping counties of Dunn, McKenzie, and McLean would also be evaluated. The State of North Dakota is provided for comparison purposes.

The level of employment for a given area can be used to draw conclusions on the health and stability of the local economy. The U.S. Census Bureau and BIA Indian Labor Force Reports were used for employment and income data. In 2000, people on the FBIR had a lower median household income (\$26,274) and a higher unemployment rate (6.4%) in comparison to the overlapping counties and the state (Table 3.11a). The Fort Berthold Reservation had a higher percentage (28%) of people living below the poverty level, when compared to the overlapping counties and state. At the same time, populations on or near the FBIR that are enrolled in the Three Affiliated Tribes had 47% of their population living below poverty with 51% being unemployed. The higher unemployment rate can be attributable to the lower employment-to-population ratio for American Indians.

The latest American Indian Population and Labor Force Report (BIA 2005) indicated that within the Three Affiliated Tribes, approximately 4,381 persons were available for work and 430 were not available for work. Of those available for work, 1,287 were employed and 3,094 were not employed. Between 2000 and 2005, the unemployment rate increased from 51% to 71% and the percentage of persons living below poverty increased from 47% to 55%. Meanwhile, in 2005 a decrease in the unemployment rate occurred in Dunn (-3.4%) and McKenzie (-3.7%) counties and an increase was experienced in McLean (+5%) and Mountrail (+6%) counties and the State of North Dakota (+3.4%) (BLS 2005).

**Table 3.11a: 2000 employment and income data.**

Unit of Analysis	Per Capita Income	Median Household Income	Unemployment Rate	Persons Below Poverty Level
MHA Nation members <sup>1</sup>	No Data	No Data	51 %	47 %
Fort Berthold Reservation <sup>2</sup>	\$ 10,291	\$ 26,274	6.4 %	28.1 %
Dunn County <sup>2</sup>	\$ 14,624	\$ 30,015	4.0 %	17.5 %
McKenzie County <sup>2</sup>	\$ 14,732	\$ 29,342	4.1 %	17.2 %
McLean County <sup>2</sup>	\$ 16,220	\$ 32,337	3.2 %	13.5 %
Mountrail County <sup>2</sup>	\$ 13,422	\$ 27,098	3.4 %	19.3 %
North Dakota State <sup>2</sup>	\$ 17,769	\$ 34,604	3.0 %	11.9 %

<sup>1</sup> Source: BIA (2005).

<sup>2</sup> Source: USCB (2000).

The 2000 census and subsequent mathematical projections indicated that per capita income for residents of the FBIR is \$10,291 or about 58% of the North Dakota per capita income of \$17,769. Similarly, the median household income on the Fort Berthold reservation was \$26,274 in 2000, or about 76% of the North Dakota median household income.

The number of people in North Dakota decreased slightly between 2000 and 2008 (Table 3.11b). The four counties surrounding the project area exhibited greater estimated decreases in population than exhibited at the state level in 2008 (Table 3.11b). Between the 1990 and 2000 censuses the population on the Fort Berthold Reservation increased by almost 10%. American Indians are the dominant group

on the reservation and the dominant minority in Dunn, McKenzie, McLean, and Mountrail Counties, and at the State level (Table 3.11b).

**Table 3.11b: North Dakota population trends at the Reservation, County, and State levels.**

Reservation, County, & State	Estimated 2008 Population	% of 2008 State Population	% Change, April 2000 – July 2008	Predominant Ethnic Group (2008)	Predominant Minority (2008)
Fort Berthold Reservation <sup>1</sup>	5,915 (in 2000)	0.92 (in 2000)	+ 9.8 (1990 to 2000)	American Indian (in 2000)	White (26.9%) (in 2000)
Dunn <sup>2</sup>	3,318	0.52	- 7.8	White	American Indian (14.1%)
McKenzie <sup>2</sup>	5,674	0.88	- 1.1	White	American Indian (22%)
McLean <sup>2</sup>	8,337	1.29	- 10.5	White	American Indian (7.0%)
Mountrail <sup>2</sup>	6,511	1.01	- 1.8	White	American Indian (34.9%)
Statewide <sup>2</sup>	641,481	100	- 0.1	White	American Indian (5.5%)

<sup>1</sup> Source: USCB (2000).

<sup>2</sup> Source: USCB (2008).

The proposed project would not be expected to have measurable impacts on demographic distributions. The proposed project would likely have substantial and widespread beneficial economic impacts by slightly easing unemployment and increasing income through short-term construction employment and long-term commercial development. Consequently, no mitigation measures are proposed for socio-economic resources in the area.

### 3.12 Environmental Justice

This section describes existing conditions, potential impacts from the Proposed Action, and suggested mitigation measures for environmental justice in the project area.

Executive Order 12898, *Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low Income Populations*, requires agencies to advance environmental justice (EJ) by pursuing fair treatment and meaningful involvement of minority and low-income populations. Fair treatment means such groups should not bear a disproportionately high share of negative environmental consequences from federal programs, policies, decisions, or operations. Meaningful involvement means federal officials actively promote opportunities for public participation and federal decisions can be materially affected by participating groups and individuals.

The EPA headed the interagency workgroup established by the 1994 Order and is responsible for related legal action. Working criteria for designation of targeted populations are provided in *Final Guidance for Incorporating Environmental Justice Concerns in EPA's NEPA Compliance Analyses* (EPA 1998). This guidance uses a statistical approach to consider various geographic areas and scales of analysis to define a particular population's status under the Order. Environmental justice is an evolving concept with potential for disagreement over the scope of analysis and the implications for federal responsiveness.

Within the overlapping counties the predominant race is White ranging from approximately 65% in Mountrail County to approximately 92% in McLean County (Table 3.12). Within the FBIR, the

predominant race is American Indian (65%) followed by White (26%), and other or mixed races (5%) (Table 3.12).

**Table 3.12: Study area race and ethnicity.**

Reservation, County, & State	Total Population	% White	% Black or African American	% American Indian or Alaska Native	% Hispanic	% Other
Fort Berthold Reservation	5,915	26.7	0.1	65.3	2.6	5.3
Dunn County	3,600	86.1	>0.1	12.3	0.8	0.8
McKenzie County	5,737	77.0	0.1	20.8	1.0	1.1
McLean County	9,311	92.3	>0.1	5.5	0.9	1.4
Mountrail County	6,631	65.7	0.1	29.2	1.3	3.7
North Dakota	642,200	91.7	0.6	4.8	1.2	1.7

Source: USCB (2000).

Tribal members on the Great Plains would qualify for special EJ consideration as both a minority and a low-income population. The population of North Dakota is predominantly White. Tribal members comprise almost 6% of North Dakota residents and about 14% of the population in Dunn County (Table 3.11b). Even in a state with relatively low per capita and household income, Indian individuals and households are distinctly disadvantaged. There are, however, some unusual EJ considerations when proposed federal actions are meant to benefit tribal members. Determination of fair treatment necessarily addresses the existence and distribution of both benefits and negative impacts, due to variation in the interests of various tribal groups and individuals. There is also potential for major differences in impacts to resident tribal members and those enrolled or living elsewhere.

A general benefit to tribal government and infrastructure has already resulted from tribal leasing, fees, and taxes. Oil and gas leasing has also already brought much-needed income to MHA Nation members who hold mineral interests, some of whom might eventually benefit further from royalties on commercial production. Profitable production rates at proposed locations might lead to exploration and development on additional tracts owned by currently non-benefitting allottees. The absence of lease and royalty income does not, moreover, necessarily preclude other benefits. Exploration and development would provide many relatively high-paying jobs, with oversight from the Tribal Employment Rights Office (TERO).

The owners of allotted surface within project areas may not hold mineral rights. In such cases, surface owners do not receive oil/gas lease or royalty income, and their only income would be compensatory for productive acreage lost to road and well pad construction. Tribal members without either surface or mineral rights within the project area would not receive any direct benefits whatsoever. Indirect benefits of employment and general tribal gains would be the only offset to any impacts.

Potential impacts to tribes and tribal members include disturbance of cultural resources, impacts to biological resources, and loss of rangeland forage. The potential impacts to cultural resources are significantly reduced following the onsite surveys of the well pads and access roads and determination by the BIA that there would be no effect to historic properties or traditional and cultural properties (TCPs). There is potential for disproportionate impacts, especially if the impacted tribes and members do not reside within the reservation and therefore do not share in direct or indirect benefits. Nothing is known to be present, furthermore, that qualifies as a traditional or cultural property or for protection under the *American Indian Religious Freedom Act (AIRFA)*. The potential for disproportionate impacts is further mitigated by requirements for immediate work stoppage following an unexpected discovery of

cultural resources of any type. Mandatory consultation would take place during any such work stoppage, affording an opportunity for all affected parties to assert their interests and contribute to an appropriate resolution, regardless of their home location or tribal affiliation.

The proposed project has not been found to pose significant impacts to any other critical element – air, public health and safety, water, wetlands, wildlife, soils, or vegetation – within the human environment. Avoiding or minimizing such impacts also makes unlikely disproportionate impacts to low-income or minority populations. The Proposed Action offers many positive consequences for tribal members, while recognizing Environmental Justice concerns. Procedures summarized in this document and in the APDs are binding and sufficient. No laws, regulations or other requirements have been waived; no compensatory mitigation measures are required.

### 3.13 Mitigation and Monitoring

Many protective measures and procedures are described in this document and in the APD. These mitigation measures are summarized below. No laws, regulations, or other requirements have been waived; no compensatory mitigation measures are required.

- All construction activities would follow lease stipulations, practices, and procedures outlined in the APD and in the guidelines and standards in the book, *Surface Operating Standards for Oil and Gas Exploration and Development* (USDI-USDA 2007).
- North Dakota One Call would be contacted (call #811) so that all existing utilities would be located prior to earthmoving activities and avoided as much as practicable. In situations where they cannot be completely avoided, the owner of the utility would be consulted prior to construction.
- A semi-closed loop system would be used for drilling activities.
- Fresh water would be used to drill the well bore to a depth of 1,500 to 2,500 feet.
- Surface casing would be cemented in place to a depth of about 1,500 to 2,500 feet.
- Water produced from drilling would be captured into tanks and periodically hauled to an approved disposal site.
- Evidence of groundwater contamination related to the project would result in a stop work order until all appropriate measures were identified and implemented.
- Dust control measures would be employed, as necessary or as required by the BIA during construction and production, to suppress road dust.
- XTO would take the necessary steps to reduce and control air emissions and would obtain all necessary permits required by the State or Federal agencies.
- If initial site construction occurs within the February 1<sup>st</sup>-July 15<sup>th</sup> migratory bird nesting period then the project area may be mowed the season before and surveyed within 5 days of construction start by a qualified biologist to determine if active nests are present. If nests are present then construction would be delayed until active nests are abandoned or USFWS shall be contacted regarding how to proceed.

- If the site is planned for construction during the nesting period, the well pad site and access road may be mowed prior to the nesting season to discourage nesting by migratory birds (e.g., Sprague's Pipit).
- Power and utility spur lines leading to the well pad would be installed below ground.
- Drip buckets and barrels placed under valves and spigots would be covered with wire mesh to prevent wildlife species from entering and becoming entrapped.
- The cuttings pit and catch-all pit would be covered with a nylon net with a 1.5 inch mesh size to prevent birds from entering them. The nets would remain in place until the pits are reclaimed.
- The cuttings pit and catch-all pit would be lined with an impervious synthetic liner to prevent potential leaks.
- If used, open pits that may contain oil would be cleaned up immediately to prevent wildlife mortality.
- Any sighting of a protected species within one-mile of the project area would be immediately reported to the USFWS, NDGFD, Tribe, and BIA.
- The well pad would be fenced to prevent access by livestock and wildlife.
- Pits would be fenced on all four sides to prevent personnel, livestock, and wildlife from accidentally falling into the pit if the entire site has not already been protected within a fence.
- If a Bald Eagle or Golden Eagle nest is observed within one-half mile of the project area, a no disturbance buffer of one-half mile radius would be placed around the nest, and the USFWS would be notified.
- Biological monitors would be available between February 1<sup>st</sup> and July 15<sup>th</sup> to survey the project site for threatened or endangered species and avian nesting activity.
- Ground disturbance would be minimized to that which is necessary to implement the project.
- Ground disturbing activities and vehicular traffic would only occur within the approved right-of-way and well pad area boundary.
- To minimize disturbance to potential Dakota skipper habitat, the proposed project would include multiple wells at a single well pad location, thereby reducing habitat loss and fragmentation.
- The existing road network would be used as much as possible to further reduce potential skipper habitat loss and fragmentation.
- All noxious weeds would be controlled prior to and after ground-disturbing activities, including treatment as needed to help prevent indirect impact on potential skipper habitat.

- If used, appropriate herbicides would be applied during the proper time(s) of the year, during the proper weather conditions, and at the appropriate rate. A spot-treatment herbicide application is recommended.
- An approved weed-free seed mix would be used, such as the seed mix and cover crop identified in *Section 3.9.5* and *Table C1* of *Appendix C*.
- Certified weed-free mulch (e.g., straw) would be used as needed in reclamation efforts.
- To maintain some habitat integrity, disturbed ground would be reclaimed using native plants from approved plant lists as identified by the Tribe and BIA. As required by the NDIC, costs would be covered by issuance of a bond.
- Topsoil would be salvaged and stored in at least two piles at each pad to facilitate interim reclamation. Topsoil piles would be seeded with native plant species to help keep it viable.
- Topsoil removal would be limited to areas necessary to implement the project. Topsoil that is removed would be stockpiled and used to reclaim disturbed ground in the project area. The time that topsoil is stockpiled would be minimized, as is practicable, in order to retain its viability.
- The time that barren areas are exposed would be minimized, as is practicable, in order to reduce soil erosion and decrease the possibility of weed colonization.
- BMPs would be applied to reduce soil erosion. Sediment controls (e.g., silt fence, straw booms/wattles) would be emplaced around swales, topsoil stockpiles, and staging areas, to prevent or reduce soil erosion, especially during precipitation events. Erosion control measures would be needed along deep cuts and fills to prevent deposition into swales and drainages.
- Erosion control matting would be completed on all cut and fill slopes.
- Silt fences would be used down gradient from fill slopes, as needed.
- A drainage ditch would be installed on the up-gradient side of cut areas of the well pad where feasible and where soil is not already being stored.
- Soil stabilizers or soil binders could be applied, as needed.
- Pits would be lined with an impermeable liner.
- A 2-foot berm/ring dike would be constructed adjacent to the fill slope areas of the well pad.
- The corners of the well pad would be rounded to create a greater buffer to drainages.
- Monitoring of any identified cultural resource impacts by qualified personnel would be required at both well pads during all ground-disturbing activities.
- Project personnel would be prohibited from collecting any artifacts or disturbing cultural resources in the area under any circumstances.

### 3.14 Cumulative Impacts

Environmental impacts may accumulate slowly over time or hasten when in combination with similar activities in the area. Unrelated activities may also have negative impacts on critical elements, thereby contributing to cumulative degradation of the environment. Reasonably foreseeable future impacts must also be considered.

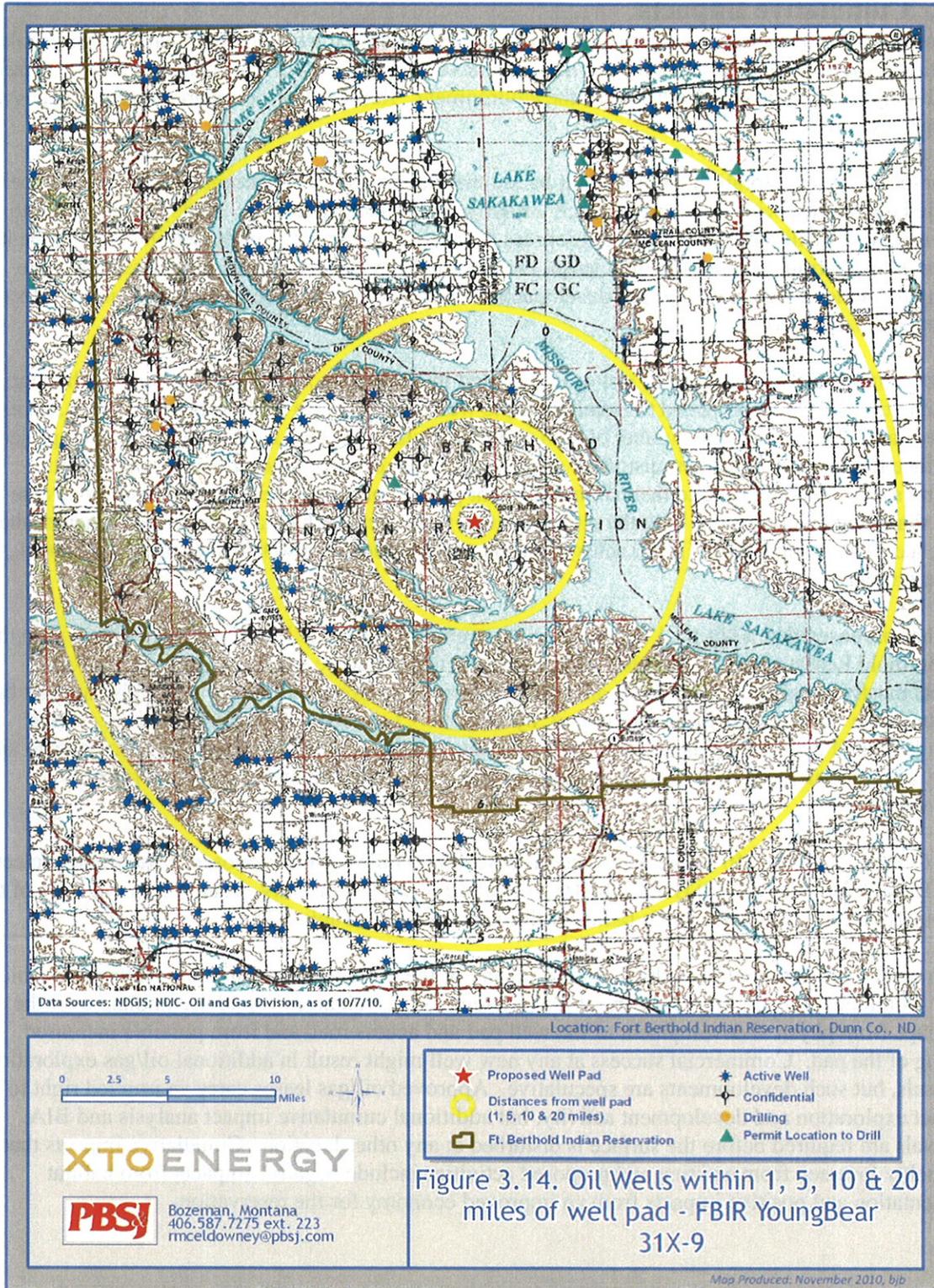
Earlier oil and gas exploration did not result in commercial production. Current land uses would be expected to continue with little change since virtually all available acreage is already organized into range units that facilitates using surface resources for economic benefit. Undivided interests in the land surface, range permits, and agricultural leases are often held by different tribal members than those holding the mineral rights; oil and gas development is not expected to have more than a minor effect on current land use patterns.

Prairie habitat is increasingly being lost or fragmented in North Dakota. To prevent or limit habitat fragmentation XTO has proposed to install multiple wells (up to six) at each well pad location, accessed by one road. This reduces the number of well pad footprints and access roads required for the project. To reduce fragmentation further, disturbed ground would be reclaimed with native prairie plants. Existing roads are being used to the maximum extent practicable, and where possible new roads are being shared by oil companies with the intent that this would reduce habitat fragmentation across the landscape. The spacing units (1,280 acres) of many of the oil leases also helps to minimize habitat fragmentation.

XTO has proposed that additional well pads might eventually be drilled from other sections within the Fort Berthold Reservation. Associated surface disturbance would be relatively minimal and other impacts mostly temporary. Impacts to air quality by emissions from individual well pads have not been an issue in the 'far-field' as indicated, in part, by SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, O<sub>3</sub>, PM<sub>x</sub>, CO, and Pb levels occurring within State and Federal standards (see *Section 3.2-Air Quality*). However, cumulative impacts to air quality in the 'near-field' of a Class II airshed has not been addressed by the EPA and remains unknown.

As of October 7, 2010, 346 active wells occurred within 20 miles of the proposed YoungBear project area (Table 3.14; Figure 3.14) (NDIC 2010). No active oil wells currently occur within one mile of the site, but 16 occur within a five mile radius of this proposed site (Table 3.14).

The proposed project would not share roads with any of the other listed installation. However, vehicular traffic would increase slightly on the rural road system. Visual changes would accumulate over the landscape from physical development of the well pad and access road and from possible increased lighting of the pad. Commercial success at any new well might result in additional oil/gas exploration proposals, but such developments are speculative. Approved oil/gas leases carry an implied right to conduct exploration and development activity, but additional cumulative impact analysis and BIA approvals are required before the surface is disturbed at any other location. Cumulative impacts that are reasonably foreseen from existing and proposed activities include negative impacts from habitat fragmentation and positive impacts from an improved economy for the reservation.



**Table 3.14: Number of oil wells and their proximity to the proposed YoungBear 31X-9 project site.<sup>1</sup>**

Distance <sup>2</sup> (mile)	Number and Type of Oil Wells				
	Active	Confidential	Drilling	Permit Location to Drill	Total
0 to 1	0	0	0	0	0
1 to 5	4	11	0	1	16
5 to 10	27	17	2	0	46
10 to 20	143	125	11	5	284
Fort Berthold	195	163	18	11	387

<sup>1</sup> Source: NDIC 2010.

<sup>2</sup> Oil wells that occur between 0 to 20 miles from the project site may occur on reservation and non-reservation lands. Fort Berthold well locations only include wells occurring within the Reservation.

### 3.15 Irreversible and Irretrievable Commitment of Resources

Removal and consumption of oil or gas from the Bakken would be an irreversible and irretrievable commitment of resources. Other potential resource commitments include acreage devoted to disposal of cuttings, soil lost through wind and water erosion, cultural resources inadvertently destroyed, wildlife losses during earthmoving or in collisions with vehicles, and energy expended during construction and operation. Belowground electric power lines and utilities would be installed from the main lines to the well pad within the disturbed ROW.

### 3.16 Short-Term Use of the Environment Versus Long-Term Productivity

Short-term activities would not detract significantly from long-term productivity of the project area. The small area dedicated to the access road and well pad would be unavailable for livestock grazing, wildlife habitat, and other uses. Allottees with surface rights would be compensated for loss of productive acreage and project footprints would shrink once wells were drilled and non-working areas were reclaimed and reseeded. Successful and ongoing reclamation of the landscape would soon support wildlife and livestock grazing and stabilize the soil to reduce erosion and sedimentation. The major long-term resource that would be lost corresponds with the project's purpose of extracting hydrocarbons from the Bakken.

## 4.0 Bibliography

- Austin, J. 2010. USGS, Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center, Jamestown, North Dakota. Electronic mail communication regarding Whooping Crane preferred roost and feeding habitats and research results. December 1<sup>st</sup>.
- Austin, J. and A. Richert. 2001. A comprehensive review of observational and site evaluation data of migrant whooping cranes in the United States, 1943-1999. USGS, Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center, Jamestown, North Dakota. Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Online. <<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/birds/wcdata/index.htm>>. Version 01JUL2003.
- Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA). 2005. American Indian Population and labor Force Report. Office of Indian Affairs. <<http://www.doi.gov/bia/labor.html>>. Site accessed September 2009.
- Bureau of Labor Statistics (BLS). 2005. Unemployment Rates and Labor Force. Available URL: <<http://www.bls.gov/web/laumstrk.htm>> Site accessed March 2010.
- Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). 1998. Final guidance for incorporating Environmental Justice concerns in EPA's NEPA compliance Analyses. April 1998.
- Davis, S. 2004. *Area Sensitivity in Grassland Passerines: Effects of Patch Size, Patch Shape, and Vegetation Structure on Bird Abundance and Occurrence in Southern Saskatchewan*. The Auk: 121(4):1130-1145.
- Dechant, J., M. Sondreal, D. Johnson, L. Igl, C. Goldade, M. Nenneman, and B. Euliss. 2003. Effects of management practices on grassland birds: Sprague's Pipit. Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center, Jamestown, North Dakota. Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Online. <<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/literatr/grasbird/sppi/sppi.htm>> Version 28MAY2004.
- Ehrlich, P., D. Dobkin, and D. Wheye. 1988. *The Birder's Handbook*. Simon and Schuster Inc.
- Goodwin, K. and R. Sheley. 2003. *Revegetation Guidelines for Western Montana: Considering Invasive Weeds*. February. Prepared for Missoula County Weed District, Montana. Land Resources and Environmental Sciences, Montana State University, Bozeman, Montana.
- Grant, T.S., E. Madden, and G.B. Berkey. 2004. Tree and shrub invasion in northern mixed-grass prairie: implications for breeding grassland birds. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 32:807-818.
- Hagen, S., P. Isakson, and S. Dyke. 2005. North Dakota Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy. North Dakota Game and Fish Department, Bismarck, North Dakota. 454 pp. <<http://www.gf.nd.gov/conservation/cwcs.html>>. Site accessed November 2009.
- High Plains Regional Climate Center (HPRCC). 2010a. Period of Record Monthly Climate Summary for KEENE 3 S, NORTH DAKOTA (324571). Period of Record: 8/2/1950 to 12/31/2009. Available URL: <[http://www.hprcc.unl.edu/data/historical/index.php?state=nd&action=select\\_state&submit=Select+State](http://www.hprcc.unl.edu/data/historical/index.php?state=nd&action=select_state&submit=Select+State)>. Site Accessed October 2010.

- High Plains Regional Climate Center (HPRCC). 2010b. Evapotranspiration data for PLAZA, ND Automated Weather Data Network Site #a327059. Available URL: <[http://www.hprcc.unl.edu/stations/index.php?action=metadata&network\\_station\\_id=a327059](http://www.hprcc.unl.edu/stations/index.php?action=metadata&network_station_id=a327059)>. Site accessed October 2010.
- Johns, B., E. Woodsworth, and E. Driver. 1997. Habitat Use by Migrant Whooping Cranes in Saskatchewan, Proceedings North American Crane Workshop, 7:123-131.
- Johnson, S. 2010. Nesting in Numbers: Active Bald Eagle Nests Up in North Dakota. North Dakota Outdoors. February 2010.
- Jones, S., J. Dieni, and P. Gouse. 2010. *Reproductive Biology of a Grassland Songbird Community in Northcentral Montana*. The Wilson Journal of Ornithology. Volume 122(3):455-464.
- Jones, S. 2010. *Sprague's Pipit (Anthus spragueii) Conservation Plan*. U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington D.C.
- Klausing, R. 1976. Ground-water Basic Data for Dunn County, North Dakota. County Ground-Water Studies 25 - Part II. Bulletin 68 - Part II. Prepared by the U.S Geological Survey in cooperation with the North Dakota Geological Survey, North Dakota State Water Commission, and Dunn County Water Management District. Bismarck, North Dakota. 501 pp. & plates. <<http://www.swc.state.nd.us/4dlink9/4dcgi/GetContentRecord/PB-258>>. Site accessed September 2008.
- Klausing, R. 1979. Ground-water Resources of Dunn County, North Dakota. County Ground-Water Studies 25 - Part III. Bulletin 68 - Part III. Prepared by the U.S Geological Survey in cooperation with the North Dakota Geological Survey, North Dakota State Water Commission, and Dunn County Water Management District. Bismarck, North Dakota. 48 pp & plates. <<http://www.swc.state.nd.us/4dlink9/4dcgi/GetContentRecord/PB-258>>. Site accessed September 2008.
- Klinner, Duane. 2010. FBIR YoungBear 31X-9 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for XTO Energy, Fort Worth, TX.
- Madden, E., A. Hansen, and R. Murphy. 1999. *Influence of Prescribed Fire History on Habitat and Abundance of Passerine Birds in Northern Mixed-Grass Prairie*. Canadian Field Naturalist 113(4):627-640.
- Madden, E. 2010. Electronic mail communication to Lynn Bacon, PBS&J. November 30<sup>th</sup>.
- Madden, E., R. Murphy, A. Hansen, and L. Murray. 2000. *Models for Guiding Management of Prairie Bird Habitat in Northwestern North Dakota*. American Midland Naturalist 144:377-392.
- Montana Natural Heritage Program (MTNHP). 2010. Sprague's Pipit — *Anthus spragueii*. Montana Field Guide. Montana Natural Heritage Program and Montana Fish, Wildlife and Parks. Obtained from <[http://FieldGuide.mt.gov/detail\\_ABPM02060.aspx](http://FieldGuide.mt.gov/detail_ABPM02060.aspx)>. November 29<sup>th</sup>.
- Native Plant Information Network (NPIN). 2009. Information on *Symphoricarpos occidentalis*. The Lady Bird Johnson Wildflower Center.

- <[http://www.wildflower.org/plants/result.php?id\\_plant=SYOC](http://www.wildflower.org/plants/result.php?id_plant=SYOC)>. Site accessed November 2009.
- Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). 2004. North Dakota Ecological Site Descriptions Major Land Resource Area 54. Available URL: <<http://esis.sc.egov.usda.gov/Welcome/pgReportLocation.aspx?type=ESD>>. Site accessed September through November 2010.
- Natural Resources and Conservation Service (NRCS). 2003. *National Range and Pasture Handbook*. Issued September 1997; Revised December 2003. Grazing Lands Technology Institute. Fort Worth, Texas. <<http://www.glti.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/publications/nrph.html>>. Site accessed February 2010.
- North Dakota Department of Agriculture (NDDA). 2009. Information on Invasive and Noxious plants of North Dakota. <<http://www.agdepartment.com/NoxiousWeeds/index.asp>>. Accessed on November 25<sup>th</sup>.
- North Dakota Department of Health (NDDH). 2010. *Annual Report: North Dakota Air Quality Monitoring Data Summary 2009*. Issued in June 2010. North Dakota Department of Health. Bismark, North Dakota. 74 p. <[www.health.state.nd.us/AQ/AmbientMonitoring.htm](http://www.health.state.nd.us/AQ/AmbientMonitoring.htm)>. Accessed in July.
- North Dakota Game and Fish Department (NDGF). 2010. Query results for the project area of the Golden Eagle and Prairie Falcon Nest databases. December 15, 2010.
- North Dakota Industrial Commission (NDIC). 2010. Oil and Gas GIS records from the Oil and Gas Division. <<https://www.dmr.nd.gov/oilgas/>>. Site accessed on October 7<sup>th</sup>.
- North Dakota Lake Sakakawea State Park (NDLSSP). 2008. Overview of Lake Sakakawea. <<http://www.parkrec.nd.gov/parks/lssp.htm>>. Site accessed in September 2008.
- North Dakota Parks and Recreation (NDPR). 2010. Information on plant and animal species of concern in vicinity of the YoungBear31X-9 project site. North Dakota Natural Heritage biological conservation database, Bismarck, North Dakota. July 14<sup>th</sup> letter written to Andrea Pipp, PBS&J, from Jesse Hanson, NDPR.
- North Dakota State Water Commission (NDSWC). 2010. North Dakota State Water Commission Map Service (GIS data). <<http://mapservice.swc.state.nd.us/>>. Site accessed February 2010.
- Poitra, F. 2010. Director, Fort Berthold Fish & Game, New Town, North Dakota. Phone conversations with Andrea Pipp, PBS&J Biologist, on January 19<sup>th</sup> and August 5<sup>th</sup>.
- Poitra, F. 2008. Director, Fort Berthold Fish & Game, New Town, North Dakota. Phone conversation with Andrea Pipp, PBS&J Biologist, on September 17<sup>th</sup>.
- Stewart, R. 1975. Breeding Birds of North Dakota, Sprague's Pipit (*Anthus spragueii* [Audubon]). Tri-College Center for Environmental Studies, Fargo, North Dakota. Jamestown, North Dakota: Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Online. <<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/birds/bbofnd/index.htm>> Version 06JUL2000.

- Sutter, G. 1997. Nest-site Orientation and Nest-Entrance Orientation in Sprague's Pipit. *Wilson Bulletin*, 109(3), pp 462-469.
- Tacha, M. 2010. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Green Island, Nebraska. Electronic mail communication to Lynn Bacon, PBS&J, regarding Whooping Crane habitat analysis requirements. November 19<sup>th</sup>.
- Tetra Tech EC, Inc. 2010. *Whooping Crane Likelihood of Occurrence Report*, Ashley Wind Energy Project McIntosh County, North Dakota. Draft Environmental Assessment. May 2010.
- United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). 2010. United States Army Corps of Engineers, Missouri River Recovery Least Tern and Piping Plover Data Management System (TP DMS), 1993-2010, <<https://rsgis.crrel.usace.army.mil/intro/dms.dmsintro.main>>.
- United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). 2007. Garrison Dam/Lake Sakakawea Master Plan with Integrated Programmatic Environmental Assessment. Update of Design Memorandum MGR-107D. <[https://www.nwo.usace.army.mil/html/Lake\\_Proj/MasterPlan/GarrisonMP.pdf](https://www.nwo.usace.army.mil/html/Lake_Proj/MasterPlan/GarrisonMP.pdf)>
- United States Census Bureau. 2008. 2008 population estimates for counties in North Dakota. <<http://factfinder.census.gov/>>. Accessed on November 10-12, 2009.
- United States Census Bureau. 2000. 2000 census data for North Dakota. <<http://www.census.gov/main/www/cen2000.html>>. Accessed on November 10<sup>th</sup>-12<sup>th</sup>.
- United States Department of Agriculture – Fire Effects Information System (USDA-FEIS). 2009a. Information on *Symphoricarpos occidentalis*. <<http://www.fs.fed.us/database/feis/plants/shrub/symocc/all.html>>. Site accessed November 2009.
- United States Department of Agriculture – Fire Effects Information System (USDA-FEIS). 2009b. Information on *Shepherdia argentea*. <<http://www.fs.fed.us/database/feis/plants/shrub/shearg/all.html>>. Site accessed November 2009.
- United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). 2009a. National Agricultural Imagery Program (NAIP), USA, FSA, Field Service Center, Aerial Photography Field Office, APFO, USDA, United State Department of Agriculture (USDA), Dunn CO. ND, FIPS 38025, Dunn, NorthDakota: ortho\_1-1\_In\_s\_nd025\_2009\_1.sid.
- United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). 2009b. National Agricultural Statistical Layer, Cropland Data Layer. <<http://www.nass.usda.gov/research/Cropland/SARS1a.htm>>
- United States Department of Interior and United States Department of Agriculture (USDI-USDA). 2007. Surface Operating Standards and Guidelines for Oil and Gas Exploration and Development. BLM/WO/ST-06/021+3071/REV 07. Bureau of Land Management. Denver, Colorado. 84pp.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1993. Recovery Plan for the Pallid Sturgeon, *Scaphirhynchus albus*. USFWS Region 6, Denver, CO. 55 pp.

- United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2010a. National Wetlands Inventory Map for the YoungBear31X-9 project site.  
<[http://wetlandsfws.er.usgs.gov/imf/imf.jsp?site=NWI\\_CONUS](http://wetlandsfws.er.usgs.gov/imf/imf.jsp?site=NWI_CONUS)>. Site accessed on July 29th.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2010b. *County Occurrence of Endangered, Threatened, and Candidate Species and Designated Critical Habitat in North Dakota*.  
<[http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/county\\_list.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/county_list.htm)>. October 6, 2010.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2010c. Whooping Crane (*Grus americana*). North Dakota Field Office, Ecological Services, Bismarck, North Dakota.  
<[http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/whooping\\_crane.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/whooping_crane.htm)> March 17, 2010.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2010d. Required Reading for Users of the Whooping Crane Tracking Project Database; GIS Shapefiles:  
ND\_Conf\_WC\_Sightings\_thru\_Sp2009 and ND\_MT\_Clip\_US\_WC\_Migration\_Corridor.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2009a. Piping Plover (*Charadrius melodus*). North Dakota Field Office, Ecological Services, Bismarck, North Dakota.  
<[http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/piping\\_plover.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/piping_plover.htm)>  
December 15, 2009.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2009b. Dakota Skipper (*Hesperia dacotae*). North Dakota Field Office, Ecological Services, Bismarck, North Dakota.  
<[http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/dakota\\_skipper.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/dakota_skipper.htm)>  
February 18, 2009.
- United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2008. Interior Least Tern (*Sterna antillarum*). North Dakota Field Office, Ecological Services, Bismarck, North Dakota.  
<[http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/least\\_tern.htm](http://www.fws.gov/northdakotafieldoffice/endspecies/species/least_tern.htm)>  
December 18, 2008.
- United States Geological Survey (USGS). 2010. Hydrologic Unit Codes for Region 10 – Missouri Region. <[http://water.usgs.gov/GIS/huc\\_name.html#Region10](http://water.usgs.gov/GIS/huc_name.html#Region10)>. Site accessed in January 2010.
- Wald, J. and S. Cates. 1995. Water resources data for the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation, west-central North Dakota. USGS Open-File Report 95-304.  
<<http://pubs.er.usgs.gov/usgspubs/ofr/ofr95304>>. Site accessed November 2009.

## 5.0 List of Preparers

An interdisciplinary team contributed to this document, following guidance in Part 1502.6 of CEQ regulations. Post, Buckley, Schuh, and Jernigan prepared this EA under contract to XTO Energy, Inc. and in cooperation with the Bureau of Indian Affairs, Great Plains Regional Office, Division of Environment, Safety and Cultural Resources. Preparers, reviewers, consultants, and federal officials include the following:

- Chris Miller                      Project Manager, PBS&J  
Sections 1 and 2; document QA/QC.
- Richard McEldowney          Senior Scientist, PBS&J  
Affected Environment, Water Resources, and Cumulative Effects
- Mark Traxler                     Senior Scientist, PBS&J  
General Wildlife and Fisheries
- Andrea Pipp                      Scientist, PBS&J  
Air Quality, Public Health and Safety, Socio-Economics,  
Environmental Justice, and Socio-Economics
- Lynn Bacon                       Senior Scientist, PBS&J  
Threatened and Endangered Species
- Bridget Belliveau               GIS Specialist, PBS&J  
Maps
- Dennis Phillippi               Principal, Natural Resource Options, Inc.  
Vegetation, Document QA/QC
- Doug Harrison                  Soil Scientist, Natural Resource Options, Inc.  
Soils
- Jennifer Harty                  Cultural Resources Specialist, Kadrmas, Lee & Jackson  
Cultural Investigation
- Donny Worthington             XTO Energy, Inc.  
Document QA/QC
- Marilyn Bercier                  BIA - Regional Environmental Scientist. Division of Environmental,  
Safety and Cultural Resources. Review of draft EA and  
recommendation to BIA Regional Director regarding FONSI or EIS.

## 6.0 Consultation and Coordination

The project scoping letter reproduced below was mailed on November 23, 2010 and posted at the BIA Fort Berthold Agency. Direct mail recipients include those listed in Table 6.0. Thirteen comment letters were received within the 30-day scoping period.

Dear Interested Party:

The Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) is preparing an Environmental Assessment (EA) under the *National Environmental Policy Act* (NEPA), in cooperation with the Bureau of Land Management (BLM). The proposed action includes approval by the BIA and BLM of the drilling and completion of up to six exploratory oil and gas wells using one well pad and one access road on the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation by XTO Energy. The well pad and access road are proposed in the following location and shown on the enclosed project location map:

- YoungBear 31X-9 Site: NW¼ NE¼ Section 9, Township 148N, Range 92W (well pad and access road)  
SE¼ SW¼ Section 4, Township 148N, Range 92W (access road)

Development of the project would consist of the mechanical excavation and preparation of a single well pad that serves up to six wells and the construction of one new access road. The well pad is roughly 4.4 acres in size. The proposed access road for the YoungBear 31X-9 site is roughly 4,043 feet long. The six wells would be located on a single well pad within a 1,280-acre spacing unit and positioned to use the same access road. The drilling of these wells is proposed to begin as early as the summer of 2011.

To ensure that social, economic, and environmental effects are analyzed accurately, we are requesting your views and comments on the proposed action, pursuant to Section 102(2) (D) (IV) of NEPA, as amended. We are interested in developments, proposed or underway, that should be considered in connection with this proposed project. We also ask your assistance in identifying any property or resources that you own, manage, oversee, or otherwise value that might be adversely impacted. Please send your replies and requests for additional project information to:

Chris Miller, Project Manager  
PBS&J  
115 North 28<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 202  
Billings, Montana 59101-2045  
406-259-7979 (phone)  
406-259-2033 (fax)  
[cmiller@pbsj.com](mailto:cmiller@pbsj.com)

If we do not hear from you by **December 31, 2010** we will assume that you have no comment on this project. Questions can be directed to Chris Miller using the contact information above or to Rich McEldowney at (406) 587-7275 (extension 223).

Thank you for your attention and input.

Sincerely,

Chris Miller  
Project Director

**Table 6.0: Responses by direct mail by recipients of scoping letter sent on November 23, 2010.**

ENTITY	CONTACT	RESPONSE*
<b>MHA Nation</b>		
Chairman	Marcus Wells Jr.	No comments received
Four Bears Representative	V. Judy Brugh	No comments received
Mandaree Representative	Nathan Hale	No comments received
New Town Representative	Malcom Wolf	No comments received
Parshall/Lucky Mound Representative	Mervin Packineau	No comments received
Twin Buttes Representative	Barry Benson	No comments received
THPO	Perry Brady Director	No comments received
	Fred Fox	No comments received
Director of Game and Fish	Fred Poitra	No comments received
	Damon Williams	No comments received
Natural Resource Dept.	NAGPRA Office	No comments received
	Barry Benson	No comments received
Sisston-Wahpeton Sioux Tribe	Mike Selvage	No comments received
Spirit Lake Sioux Tribe	Myra Pearson	No comments received
Standing Rock Tribe	Charles W. Murphy	No comments received
Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa	Richard Marcellais	No comments received
<b>U.S. Department of Agriculture</b>		
Natural Resource Conservation Service	Jerome Schaar State Soil Scientist/MO Leader	The proposed project is not supported by federal funding or actions, therefore, the Farmland Protection Policy Act (FPPA) does not apply and no further action is needed. The Wetland Conservation Provisions of the 1985 Food Security Act, as amended, provides that if a USDA participant converts a wetland for the purpose of, or to have the effect of, making agricultural production possible, loss of USDA benefits could occur. Guidelines for the installation of buried utilities are provided (see Appendix F). If followed, the impacts to wetlands will be considered minimal allowing USDA participants to continue to receive USDA benefit. NRCS recommends that impacts to wetlands be avoided.
Little Missouri National Grassland-McKenzie		No comments received
<b>U.S. Department of Defense</b>		
Minot Air Force Base		No comments received
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	Randal P. Sellers Acting Chief	Proposed projects does not appear within COE owned or operated lands therefore no floodplain or flood risk

ENTITY	CONTACT	RESPONSE*
	Omaha	information provided. Contact Jeff Klein 701-328-4898 to determine if proposed project may impact FEMA special flood hazard area. Contact EPA for groundwater resources, US FWS, ND Game & Fish and ND State Historic Preservation office for information and recommendations. Any proposed placement of fill into waters of the US and JD wetlands require a 404 permit. Permits and information contact the Bismarck COE office (address provided).
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	Daniel E. Cimarosti Bismarck District	Section 10 of the Rivers and harbor Act regulates work in or affecting navigable waters including work over, through, or <u>under</u> Section 10 water. These waters include the Missouri River, Lake Sakakawea and Lake Oahe. Section 404 regulates the discharge of dredge or fill material (temporarily or permanently) in waters of the U.S. For any proposed well where the well line and/or bottom hole is under or crosses under Lake Sakakawea, regardless of depth, a DA permit application (ENG 4345) s required. Fact sheets for Nationwide Permits 12 and 14 (Utility Line Activities and Linear Transportation, respectively) are provided. EPA has denied 401 Water Quality Certification for activities in perennial drainages and wetlands, with conditions on activities in ephemeral and intermittent drainages. EPA Water Quality Certification in accordance with section 401 for Nationwide Permits in Indian country is provided.
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	Charles Sorensen Garrison Project Office Riverdale, ND	USACE requests the following conditions be considered in the construction of a well location due to the close proximity of the well location to lands managed by the COE: to avoid potential for river and lake contamination by using a Closed Loop Drilling Method for handling of all drilling fluids; construct/ establish a catch trench located on the down sloping side of the well pad; all fluids in trench will be pumped out and disposed of

ENTITY	CONTACT	RESPONSE*
		properly; all sewage collection systems are a closed system –no open or exposed tanks, all sewage waste removed from well site and disposed of property; all additional fill material be certified free of noxious weeds, pressure wash drilling rig and equipment; No surface occupancy within ½ miles of any known T&E species critical habitat; construction should occur between August 15 <sup>th</sup> and April 1, or August 15 <sup>th</sup> to February 1 <sup>st</sup> if trees present to avoid disruptions to wildlife breeding season. Carefully consider cumulative impacts in the NEPA process.
Western Area Power Administration		No comments received
Federal Emergency Management Agency Region VIII	David A. Kyner NFIP Program Specialist	FEMA’s major concern is if the property is located within a mapped Special Flood Hazard Area, any development in these areas requires further consideration. Recommend contacting Cliff Whitman 701-627-4805 on regulations and policies of the National Flood Insurance Program.
<b>U.S. Department of the Interior</b>		
Bureau of Indian Affairs	Marilyn Bercier	No comments received
Bureau of Indian Affairs Fort Berthold Agency	Darryl Turcotte	No comments received
Bureau of Indian Affairs Fort Berthold Agency	Viola Medicinebear	No comments received
Bureau of Indian Affairs Fort Berthold Agency	Jeff Desjarlais	No comments received
Bureau of Land Management	Billings, MT Office	No comments received
Bureau of Land Management	Dickinson, ND Office	No comments received
Bureau of Reclamation	Kelly B. McPhillips Environmental Specialist Bismarck, ND	Proposed oil and gas wells could potentially affect rural water pipelines since well access roads, service utilities and other developments are not specifically identified. A map depicting water pipeline alignments in the vicinity of the proposed well site and surrounding area is provided to identify potential adverse effects in crossing federal facilities. A pipeline crossing specification sheet is enclosed if needed. Any work

ENTITY	CONTACT	RESPONSE*
		planned should be coordinated with Mr. Lester Crows Heart, Fort Berthold Rural Water Director, Three Affiliated Tribes, New Town.
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	Jeffrey Towner	The Service does not believe a 'no effect' determination is correct for the interior least tern or piping plover because of the potential for indirect effects. The Service does not believe a 'no effect' determination for Whooping Cranes is correct, and suggests a 'may affect, not likely to adversely affect' determination. The Service acknowledges the 'no effect' determination for gray wolf and black-footed ferret. The Service states that the EA did not contain adequate measures for the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. The Service believes that adequate measures have been taken to protect Bald and Golden Eagles.
National Park Service	Midwest Regional Office	No comments received
<b>U.S. Environmental Protection Agency</b>		
Region 8 NEPA Program	Larry Svoboda	No comments received
Region 8 Water Quality Program	David Moon	No comments received
<b>U.S. Department of Transportation</b>		
Federal Aviation Administration	Patricia L. Dressler Environmental Protection Specialist Bismarck, ND	No comments received
<b>North Dakota State Government</b>		
Department of Health	L. David Glatt Chief Environmental Health Section	Impacts from proposed construction are considered minor. Efforts should be made to control fugitive dust. Utilize air pollution control practices to minimize emissions. Care should be taken during construction to minimize adverse impacts on water bodies. Caution must be taken to minimize spills of oil and grease that may reach the receiving water(s) from equipment maintenance and/or the handling of fuels. Oil and gas related construction activities within tribal boundaries may need a storm water discharge permit from EPA. This department owns no land in or adjacent to the proposed project. We believe the proposed activities are consistent with the State Implementation Plan for the Control

ENTITY	CONTACT	RESPONSE*
		of Air Pollution for the state of North Dakota. Guidelines to minimize erosion and control sediment to protect surface water quality are provided. COE may require a water quality certification if projects is subject to Section 404 permitting process.
Department of Transportation	Ronald J. Henke Director Office of Project Development	The project will have no adverse effect on the ND Department of Transportation highways. If work needs to be done on highway right-of-way, appropriate permits and risk management documents will be need to be obtained from District Engineer, Walter Peterson (701-774-2700).
Game and Fish Department	Paul Schadewald Chief Conservation and Communication Division	Primary concern is the fragmentation and loss of wildlife habitat associated with well pads and access roads. Recommend avoiding, to the extent possible, native prairie, wooded draws, riparian corridors and wetlands. Suggest botanical surveys be completed during the appropriate season and aerial surveys be conducted for raptor nests prior to construction.
Indian Affairs Commission	Scott Davis	No comments received
Parks and Recreation Planning and Natural Resources Div.	Jesse Hanson Manager	The project does not affect state park lands or Land and Water Conservation Fund recreation projects under our management. The ND Natural Heritage database show occurrence of piping plover in a section adjacent to the project area indicating habitat in the project area may be suited for this specie or other rare, threatened, sensitive or endangered species. Defer further comments on animal species to ND Game and Fish. Recommend using native species for revegetation during reclamation.
State Water Commission	Larry Knudtson Research Analyst	The proposed project is not located in an identified floodplain nor will it affect an identified floodplain. It is responsibility of the project sponsor to ensure state, federal and local agencies are contacted for permits, approvals and easements. All waste material must be properly disposed - not in floodways. No sole-source

ENTITY	CONTACT	RESPONSE*
		aquifers have been designated.
State Historical Society of North Dakota/SHPO	Merlan E. Paaverud, Jr. Director	Request that a copy of cultural resource site forms and reports be sent to this office to keep records current.
North Dakota State Land Department	Energy Development Impact Office	No comments received
North Dakota Industrial Commission	Oil & Gas Division	No comments received
<b>County Government</b>		
Dunn County, Treasurer	Reinhard Hauck	No comments received
Dunn County, Commissioner	Ray Kadrmas	No comments received
Dunn County, Commissioner Chair	Cliff Ferebee	No comments received
McKenzie County, Commissioner	Richard Cayko	No comments received
McKenzie County, Auditor	Frances Olson	No comments received
<b>Municipal Government</b>		
New Town Municipal Airport, Manager	Harley Johnson	No comments received
Parshall-Hankins Field Airport, Manager	John Kuehn	No comments received
<b>Utility Companies</b>		
McKenzie Electric Cooperative		No comments received
McLean Electric Cooperative, Inc.		No comments received
Mid-Continent Cable Company		No comments received
Montana-Dakota Utilities		No comments received
NoDak Electric Co-op, Inc.		No comments received
Northern Border Pipeline Company		No comments received
Reservation Telephone Cooperative		No comments received
Southwest Water Authority		No comments received
West Plains Electric Cooperative, Inc.		No comments received

\* See Appendix F for full comments from the agencies/organizations.

# Appendix A

---

FBIR YoungBear 31X-9 Application for Permit to Drill

---

*YoungBear 31X-9 Well Pad and Access Road Environmental Assessment*  
*XTO Energy*

UNITED STATES  
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR  
BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT

APPLICATION FOR PERMIT TO DRILL OR REENTER

FORM APPROVED  
OMB No. 1004-0157  
Expires July 31, 2010

1a. Type of work: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DRILL <input type="checkbox"/> REENTER		5. Lease Serial No. 7420A48797
1b. Type of Well: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Oil Well <input type="checkbox"/> Gas Well <input type="checkbox"/> Other <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Single Zone <input type="checkbox"/> Multiple Zone		6. If Indian, Allottee or Tribe Name Three Affiliated Tribes
2. Name of Operator XTO Energy, Inc.		7. If Unit or CA Agreement, Name and No.
3a. Address 7114 W. Jefferson Ave., Suite 305 Denver, CO 80235		8. Lease Name and Well No. FBIR YoungBear 31X-9
3b. Phone No. (include area code) 303.969.8280		9. API Well No. Pending
4. Location of Well (Report location clearly and in accordance with any State requirements.) At surface 504' FNL & 2575' FEL, NWNE Sec. 9-148N-92W At proposed prod. zone 1024' FNL & 2577' FEL, NWNE Sec. 9-148N-92W		10. Field and Pool, or Exploratory Heart Butte - Bakken
14. Distance in miles and direction from nearest town or post office*		11. Sec., T. R. M. or Bk. and Survey or Area 9-148N-92W
15. Distance from proposed* location to nearest property or lease line, ft. (Also to nearest drig. unit line, if any) 504'		12. County or Parish Dunn
16. No. of acres in lease 1280 Ac. Spacing Unit		13. State ND
17. Spacing Unit dedicated to this well All of Sec. 9 & 16-148N-92W		
18. Distance from proposed location* to nearest well, drilling, completed, applied for, on this lease, ft. n/a		19. Proposed Depth 19,913' MD 10,289' TVD
20. BLM/BIA Bond No. on file UTB000138		
21. Elevations (Show whether DF, KDB, RT, GL, etc.) 2119' GL; 2142' KB		22. Approximate date work will start* 04/01/2011
23. Estimated duration 45 days		

24. Attachments

The following, completed in accordance with the requirements of Onshore Oil and Gas Order No. 1, must be attached to this form:

- Well plat certified by a registered surveyor.
- A Drilling Plan.
- A Surface Use Plan (if the location is on National Forest System Lands, the SUPO must be filed with the appropriate Forest Service Office).
- Bond to cover the operations unless covered by an existing bond on file (see Item 20 above).
- Operator certification
- Such other site specific information and/or plans as may be required by the BLM.

25. Signature 	Name (Printed Typed) J. Michael Warren	Date 11/01/2011
Title Regulatory Supervisor		
Approved by (Signature)	Name (Printed Typed)	Date
Title Office		

Application approval does not warrant or certify that the applicant holds legal or equitable title to those rights in the subject lease which would entitle the applicant to conduct operations thereon.  
Conditions of approval, if any, are attached.

Title 18 U.S.C. Section 1001 and Title 43 U.S.C. Section 1212, make it a crime for any person knowingly and willfully to make to any department or agency of the United States any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations as to any matter within its jurisdiction.



**Drilling Plan - Drill, Complete & Equip Single Lateral Wellbore in the Bakken**

**Well Name and Location**

FBIR YoungBear 31X-9

Location: NW NE Sec 9, 148N-62W

Footage: 504 ft FNL, 2575 ft FEL

Elev: Graded Pad 2119', KB 2142'  
Dunn County, ND

Latitude	47.6592	North
Longitude	102.407567	West

**Driving Directions**

From Mandaree, ND: 15.5 mi E on BIA 12, then 0.8 mi SW into location

**Drilling Rig Description**

Rig	NABORS 109
Draw Works	Commander 650 A/C - 1,150 hp motor
Mast	DSI 136' Cantilever mast (550,000# - 12 lines)
Prime Movers	3 - Caterpillar 3512C - Kato 1100 KW gens
Pumps	2 - GD PZ-10 (independently driven)
BOPE	T3 6012 Type U 13-5/8" 5,000 psi single & dbl gate BOPs Hydrii GX 13-5/8" 5,000 psi Annular BOP 4" x 5,000 psi manifold

**Formation Tops**

	TVD	Offset XTO Walls - none (yet)
Base of Fox Hills	1,832	
Greenhorn	4,232	
Dakota Silt	4,973	Brackish Water
Dunham Salt	6,121	(0 - 100 ft)
Spearfish	6,401	
Pine / Opeche Salts	6,348	(+400 ft)
Minnelusa	7,050	soft/hard formation
Tyler	7,553	laminations can wipe
Kibbey Lime	7,981	out bit if drilled too aggressively
Charles	8,140	
Base Last Salt	8,637	
Mission Canyon	8,815	Possible losses
Lodgepole	9,416	
Upper Bakken Shale	10,253	
Middle Bakken	10,271	
Target - Bakken	10,289	

**Logging, DST and Coring Program**

1. A mud log will be run from Base of Last Salt to TD & on all laterals: Mudlog to include: total gas chromatograph and sample cuttings - 10' sample intervals in vertical hole & 30' intervals in laterals. A CBL/GR log will be run from deepest free-fall depth in 7 inch casing to surface. An MWD GR/ROP log will also be run from KOP (where the CBL will tie into) to TD of lateral.
2. Open hole logs are anticipated for this well (if drilled before FBIR IronWoman or YellowWolf 21X-10 wells).
3. No DST's are planned at this time.

**H2S**

A minor H2S show may be present from below Base Last Salt to KOP. If noticed, RU H2S safety trailer etc.

**Maximum Formation Pressure and Temp**

1. Normal formation pressure gradient is expected (up to 0.5 psi/ft or 9.6 ppg) from surface to the Bakken Shale. The Bakken Shale, Bakken Middle Member, and Three Forks may be over pressured up as much as 0.66 psi/ft (12.8 ppg).
2. The maximum anticipated BHT is 250 degrees F. or less.

**BOP Equipment Requirements**

See attached diagram detailing BOPE specifications.

1. Rig will be equipped with upper and lower Kelly cocks with handles available.
2. Inside BOP and TIW valves will be available to use on all sizes and threads of DP used on well.
3. BOP accumulator will have enough capacity to close HCR valve, close all rams plus annular preventer & retain minimum of 200 psi above precharge on the closing manifold without the use of closing pumps. The fluid reservoir capacity shall be at least double the usable fluid volume of the accumulator system capacity & the fluid level shall be maintained at manufacturer's recommendation. There will be 2 additional sources of power for the closing pumps (electric and air). Sufficient N2 bottles will be available and will be recharged when pressure falls below manufacturer's minimum
4. BOP ram preventers will be tested to 5,000 psi using a test plug when initially installed and after 7 inch casing is nipped up and at 30 day intervals. Test BOP & casing strings to 1,500 psi just prior to drilling out 9-5/8" and 7" casing shoes. Function test rams and hydraulically operated remote choke line valve daily (preferably at every crew change).
5. Remote valve for BOP rams, HCR & choke shall be placed in a location that is readily available to Driller. The remote BOP valve shall be capable of closing and opening the rams.
6. Hand wheels on BOP shall be equipped with locking devices. A locking device shall be placed on annular preventer line valve & must be locked in the open position. This lock shall only be removed when the closing unit is inoperative.

**Drilling Fluid and Related Equipment**

1. Pumps shall be equipped with stroke counters with displays located in dog house. Slow pump speed shall be recorded on drilling report daily after mudding up.
2. A Pit Volume Totalizer will be installed and the readout will be displayed in the dog house.
3. Gas detecting equipment (for a chromatograph) will be installed at shaker. Readouts will be available in dog house and in geologist trailer.

4. In the event gas flow becomes an issue. A flare pit shall be constructed not less than 100' from wellhead & 50' from reserve pit area. Lines to the flare pit will be straight runs (staked down) and turns will utilize targeted tees. Flare pit will be located down wind as much as possible. An electronic ignitor will be used along with a propane line to provide for a continuous flare pilot.

**Drilling Plan**

**Section 1 - Surface Casing>>> Surface to: 1,920 (Surface Casing Depth + 20)**

Conductor: 16" set at 45' - 80' (depending on gravel or coal depths)  
 Hole Size: 13-1/2"  
 Mud: Fresh Water  
 Bits: Type 1 mill tooth  
 Procedure: Set 16" conductor pipe into firm clay (45'-80').  
 Drill to casing setting depth (plus necessary rat hole).  
 After reaching TD, run gyro or multi-shot directional survey (inclination and azimuth at 100' stations).  
 Run casing and cement. Weld on C22 5M psi casing head. NU 11" x 5M psi drilling spool.  
 NU 5M psi BOPE. Test to 5,000 psi.  
 Casing: 9-5/8" 36# K-55 3rd ST&C R3 SMLS - New. Set at: 1,900 ft  
 Centralizers: 2 turbolizers per jt on 1st 2 jts (stop banded 10' from each collar) & 1 regular centralizer per 5 jts to surface.  
 Cement: Lead Slurry: 350 Sacks  
 50.50 Poz: Class C w/ defoamer, water loss & 1/8 #/sk polyflake. Mixed at 17.83 gpa wtr 2.93 cf/sk yield & 11.5 ppg.  
 Tail Slurry: 200 Sacks  
 Class C with 3% salt & 1/8 #/sk polyflake. Mixed at 7.37 gpa wtr, 1.48 cf/sk yield and 14.2 ppg.  
 Note: Volumes calculated assuming 35% excess over 13-1/2" hole size.

**Section 2 - Surf Csg Shoe to KOP>>> 1,900 to: 9,880**

Hole Size: 8-3/4"  
 Mud: Invert - 80% Diesel / 20% Salt Water. Mud Weight 9.5 - 9.7 PPG. ES 500-600.  
 Bits: PDC bits with mud motors and MWD. Avoid RPM's at bit > 230 in fast hole section.  
 Procedure: Drill w/ PDC bit & mud motor. Steer as needed with MWD or SWD. Survey every 90'. Hold deviation to 2 deg max from surf csg shoe to -6,000'; then ~3 deg max to -8,000'; then ~4 deg max to KOP. Condition hole for logs (if needed), TOH  
 Logs: Mudlogger will start at Base of Last Salt.  
 if 1st well drilled on pad { GR, Resistivity, BHC Sonic From TD To Surf Csg  
 Density - Neutron Porosity From TD To 50' above Tyler

**Section 3 - Drill Curve (14 Degree/100')>>> 9,880 to: 10,634 7" Casing Point**

Hole Size: 8-3/4"  
 Mud: Invert - 80% Diesel / 20% Salt Water. Mud weight 9.5 - 9.7 PPG. ES 500-600.  
 Bits: Type 3 Insert Roller Cone.  
 Procedure: Drill Curve per directional plan (maximum survey interval is 30').  
 Casing: Set 7" 29# P-110 & MS-110 LT&C and 32# P-110 (100' above & below salts) at 10,634 ft  
 Anticipated Casing Design to facilitate fracture stimulating down casing

Top	Btm	Fig.	
0	6,021	6,021 7" 29# P-110 LT&C	Surf to 100' above Dunham salt
6,021	7,150	1,129 7" 32# P-110 LT&C	100' above Dunham to 100' below base of Pinal/Opeche salts
7,150	8,040	890 7" 29# P-110 LT&C	100' below base of Pinal/Opeche to 100' above Charles salt
8,040	8,737	697 7" 32# P-110 LT&C	100' above Charles salt to 100' below Base of Last Salt
8,737	9,980	1,243 7" 29# MS-110 LT&C	100' below Base of Last Salt 100' below KOP
9,980	10,634	654 7" 29# P-110 LT&C	100' below KOP to TD

Centralizers: 2 stand-off bands per jt on btm 3 jts (banded 10' from collars). 1 stand-off band on every other jt from curve landing depth through KOP. 1 turbolizer centralizer per jt from 100' above to 100' below each salt section. Then, 1 regular centralizer per 6 jts up to anticipated cement top.  
 Cement: Lead Slurry: 156 Sacks (est. TOC ~ 300' above Mowry)  
 High-early strength 50.50 Pozmix with defoamer, fluid loss additive, dispersant, 0.2% thixotropic additive & 1/8 #/sk polyflakes. Mixed at 14.45 gpa, 2.51 cf/sk, 11.8 ppg  
 1st Tail Slurry: 546 Sacks (est. TOC 200' above Dunham Salt)  
 50.50 Pozmix with defoamer, fluid loss additive, 0.25% retarder, 0.2% thixotropic additive, 1/8 #/sk polyflakes. Mixed at 6.38 gpa/sk, 1.39 cf/sk, 14.2 ppg.  
 2nd Tail Slurry: 309 Sacks (est. TOC 100' below the Mission Canyon)  
 Class G with expanding agent, friction reducer, fluid loss additive, 35% silica flour, 0.2% retarder, 1/8 #/sk polyflakes. Mixed at 6.49 gpa/sk, 1.57 cf/sk, 15.6 ppg.  
 NOTE: Slurry volumes are based on 9" hole + 50% excess (= 8.75" hole + 75% excess)  
 Logs: MWD GR/ROP. Mud log.

**Section 4 - Lateral #1>>> 10,634 to: 19,913 TD (MD)**

Hole Size: 6"  
 Mud: Salt Water Mud. Typically 9.5-9.7 ppg using NaCl. If conditions warrant use CaCl brine (up to 11.2 ppg).  
 Bits: PDC bits.  
 Procedure: TIH w/bit and directional tools. Drill open hole lateral per directional plan to TD target. Max survey interval in lateral is 90'. TOH with DP & BHA. Run 4 1/2" 11.35# J-55 FM-II liner w/ pre-drilled, 0.5" holes per 2 ft below bottom-most external swell pkr, followed by 13.05# P-110 FM-II blank pipe with external swell packers (evenly spaced in open hole, unless natural fractures were encountered while drilling) from +/- TD to last swell packer in open hole. Run 4.5" 13.5# P-110 Tenaris-Blue casing above last swell packer in the open hole to +/- KOP, with a final swell packer located immediately below the liner hanger. Once liner is run, circulate out oil & gas and spot FW in lateral to activate swell pkrs. Drop ball & wait +/- 1 hr for it to seat. Set liner hanger & top pkr - test to +/- 5,000 psi. PU & slack-off +/- 40 k-lbs over/under string weight to confirm liner hanger is set. Rotate off of liner hanger. Circulate bottoms-up. POHLD liner setting tools.  
 Liner: Top: 9,880 - KOP Btm: 19,913 <- spaced out as close to TD as possible

Finalize Well >>>> Set wireline-set, tubing-retrievable bridge-plug with BHP gauges in 1st or 2nd joint of 4-1/2" liner below liner top. TIH & displace vertical section of wellbore above RBP with clean, brine water. TOH LD DP. ND BOP and NU tree. RDMO.



**FBIR YoungBear 31X-9**  
 Location: NW NE Sec 9, 148N-92W  
 Footage: 504 ft FNL, 2575 ft FEL  
 Elev: Graded Pad 2119', KB 2142'  
 Dunn County, ND

**Well Construction Diagram**

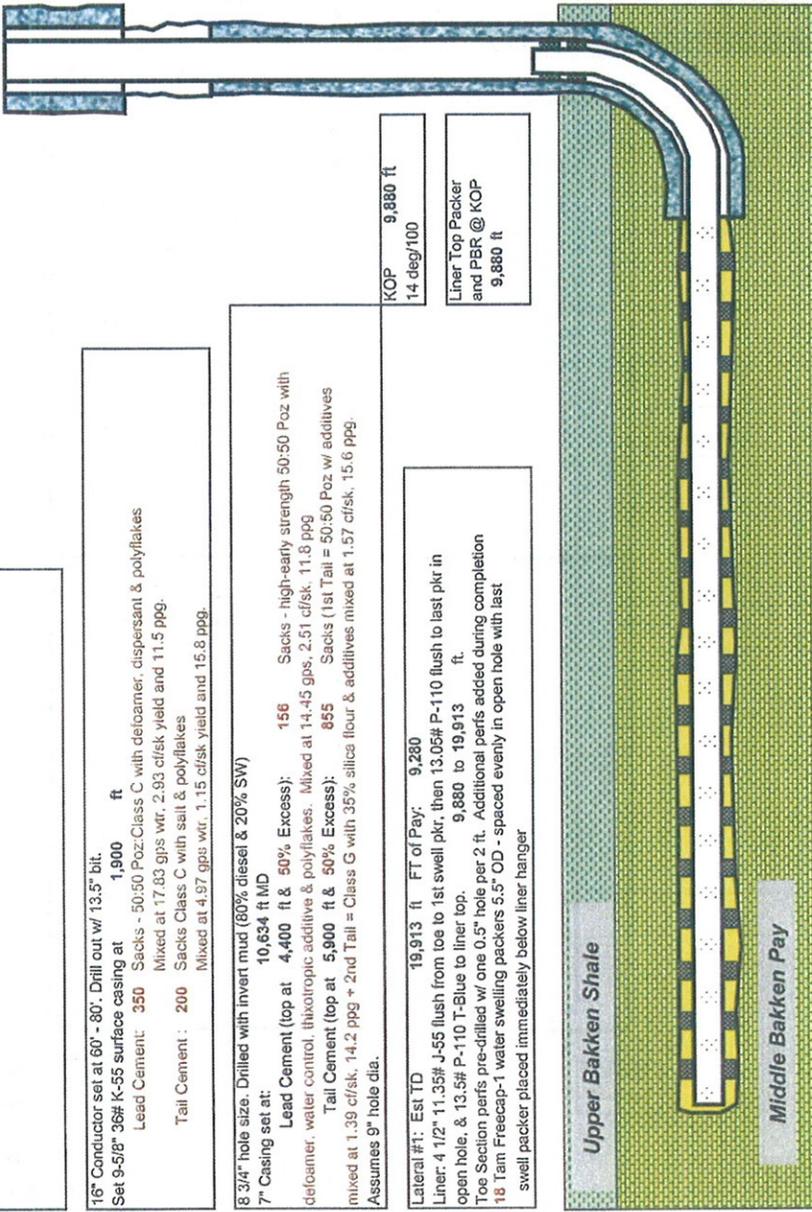
From Mandaree, ND: 15.5 mi E on BIA 12, then 0.8 mi SW into location

16" Conductor set at 60' - 80'. Drill out w/ 13.5" bit.  
 Set 9-5/8" 36# K-55 surface casing at 1,900 ft  
 Lead Cement: 350 Sacks - 50:50 Poz/Class C with deaerant, dispersant & polyflakes  
 Mixed at 17.83 gps wtr, 2.93 cfsk yield and 11.5 ppg.  
 Tail Cement: 200 Sacks Class C with salt & polyflakes  
 Mixed at 4.97 gps wtr, 1.15 cfsk yield and 15.8 ppg.

8 3/4" hole size. Drilled with invert mud (80% diesel & 20% SW)  
 7" Casing set at: 10,634 ft MD  
 Lead Cement (top at 4,400 ft & 50% Excess): 156 Sacks - high-early strength 50:50 Poz with deaerant, water control, thixotropic additive & polyflakes. Mixed at 14-45 gps, 2.31 cfsk, 11.8 ppg  
 Tail Cement (top at 5,900 ft & 50% Excess): 855 Sacks (1st Tail = 50:50 Poz w/ additives mixed at 1.39 cfsk, 14.2 ppg + 2nd Tail = Class G with 35% silica flour & additives mixed at 1.57 cfsk, 15.6 ppg)  
 Assumes 9" hole dia.

Lateral #1: Est TD 19,913 ft FT of Pay: 9,280  
 Liner: 4 1/2" 11.35# J-55 flush from toe to 1st swell pkr, then 13.05# P-110 flush to last pkr in open hole, & 13.5# P-110 T-Blue to liner top. 9,880 to 19,913 ft  
 Toe Section parts pre-drilled w/ one 0.5" hole per 2 ft. Additional parts added during completion  
 18 Tam Freecap-1 water swelling packers 5.5" OD - spaced evenly in open hole with last swell packer placed immediately below liner hanger

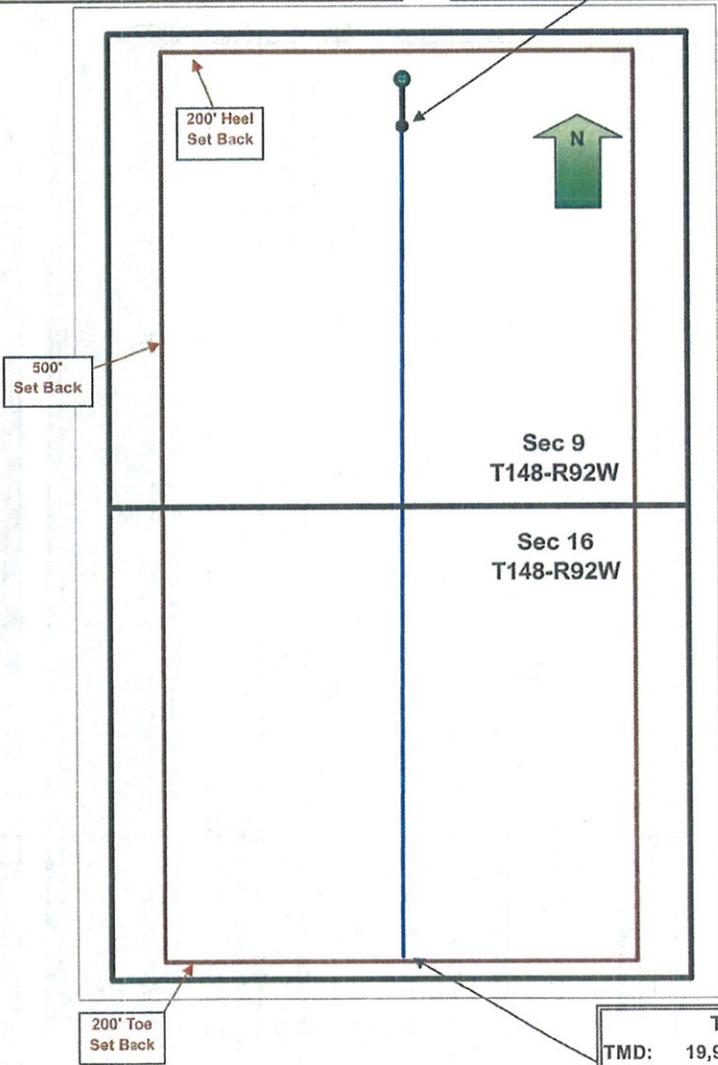
KOP 9,880 ft  
 14 deg/100  
 Liner Top Packer and PBR @ KOP 9,880 ft



**DIRECTIONAL DRILLING PLAN**  
**FBIR YoungBear 31X-9**  
 Location: NW NE Sec 9, 148N-92W  
 Footage: 504 ft FNL                      2575 ft FEL  
 Elev: Graded Pad 2119', KB 2142'  
 Dunn County, ND  
 Scale: 1 sq = 100'



7" Casing:	10,634	FT MD
BHL:	2,577 ft FEL	1,024 ft FNL
Coord:	2 W	520 S
Az to Shoe:	180.19	Deg

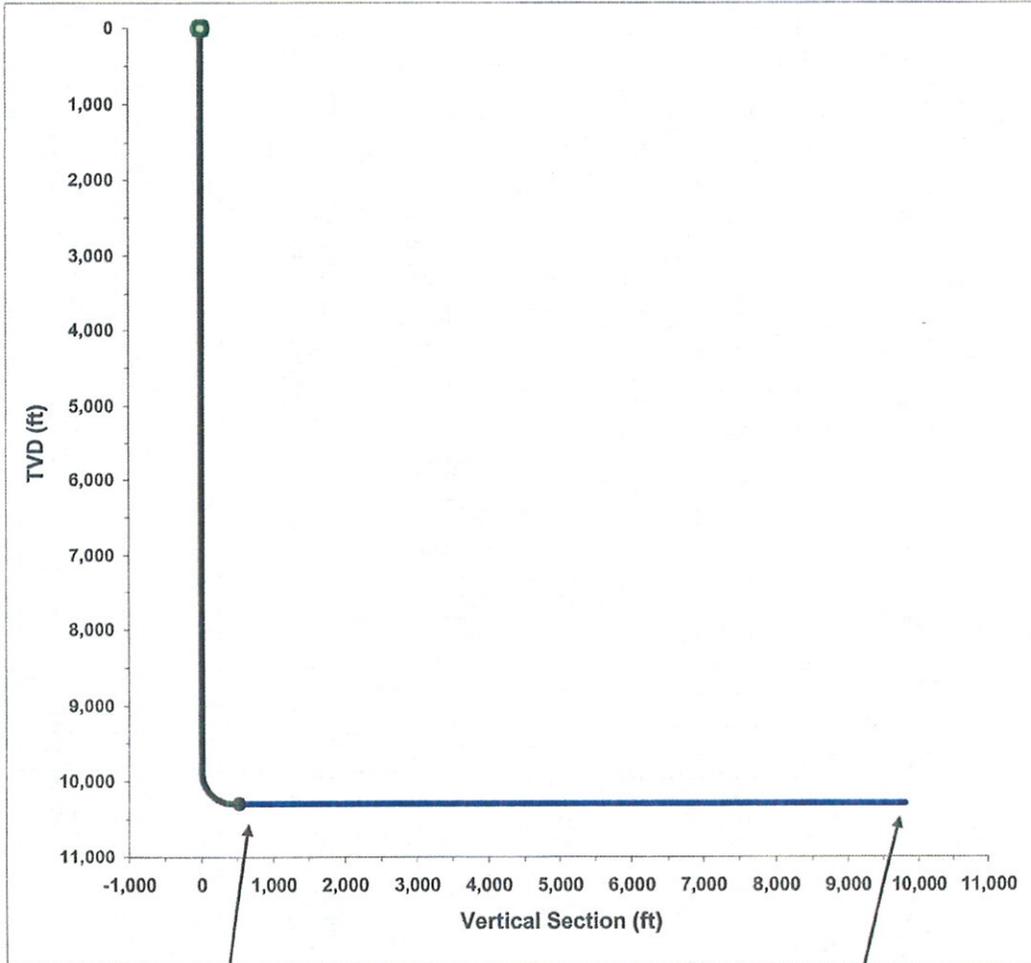


TARGET			
TMD:	19,913 ft		
TVD:	10,289 ft		
9,800	SOW	33	WOW
250	FSL	2,637	FEL
WH to BH Target Az		180.19	

**DIRECTIONAL DRILLING PLAN**

**FBIR YoungBear 31X-9**

Location: NW NE Sec 9, 148N-92W  
 Footage: 504 ft FNL 2575 ft FEL  
 Elev: Graded Pad 2119', KB 2142'  
 Dunn County, ND  
 Scale: 1 sq = 500'



7" Casing: 10,634 FT MD  
 BHL: 2,577 ft FEL 1,024 ft FNL  
 Coord: 2 W 520 S  
 Az to Shoe: 180.19 Deg

**TARGET**  
 TMD: 19,913 ft  
 TVD: 10,289 ft  
 9,800 SOW 33 WOW  
 250 FSL 2,637 FEL  
 WH to BH Target Az 180.19

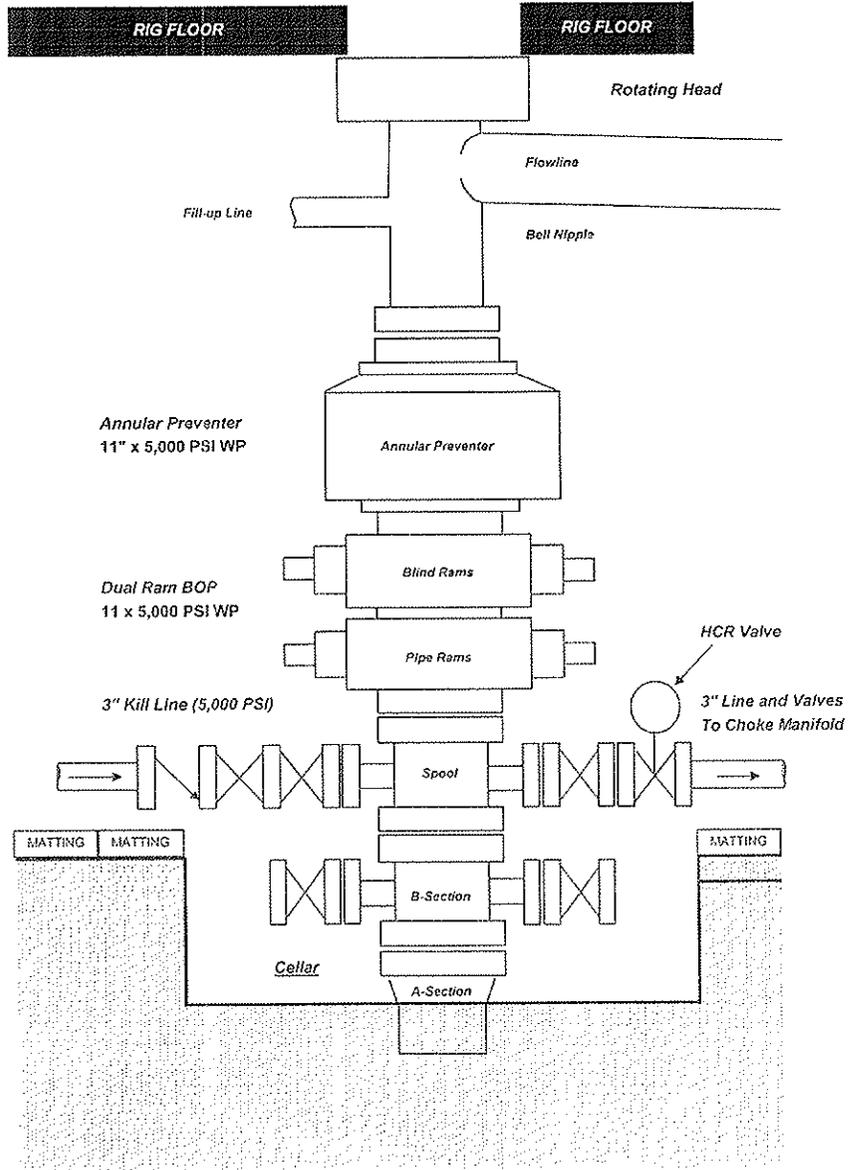
### HORIZONTAL DRILLING PLAN - LATERAL NO.1

Company XTO Energy, Inc										Target Inclination		90					
Well FBIR YoungBear 31X-9										Magnetic Declination							
Build Rate										14.00		Target TVD		10,289			
Relative Turn Direction										R		Target Azimuth		180.19 180.19 Initial Azimuth			
Turn Rate - Deg/100										4.00		0.00 Total Turn		Target Coordinates from Surf Locn		33 W 9900 S 9,800 VS	
Date	No.	DEPTH	INC.	AZM	C.L.	T.V.D.	V.S.	N/S	E/W	DLS	B.J.D.	Walk	BRN				
	1	0				0.00	0.00	0.00 N	0.00 E	0.00			0.00				
KOP1	2	9,890	0.00	180.19	9880	9879.74	0.00	0.00 N	0.00 E	0.00	0.00	0.00	14.00				
	3	9,893	1.80	180.19	12.9	9892.60	0.20	0.20 S	0.00 W	14.00	14.00	1401.50	14.00				
	4	9,935	3.60	180.19	12.9	9905.44	0.81	0.81 S	0.00 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	5	9,918	5.40	180.19	12.9	9918.28	1.82	1.82 S	0.01 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	6	9,931	7.20	180.19	12.9	9931.04	3.23	3.23 S	0.01 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	7	9,944	9.00	180.19	12.9	9943.77	5.04	5.04 S	0.02 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	8	9,957	10.80	180.19	12.9	9956.43	7.25	7.25 S	0.02 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	9	9,970	12.60	180.19	12.9	9969.02	9.86	9.86 S	0.03 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	10	9,983	14.40	180.19	12.9	9981.52	12.88	12.88 S	0.04 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	11	9,995	16.20	180.19	12.9	9993.92	16.25	16.25 S	0.05 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	12	10,008	18.00	180.19	12.9	10006.21	20.03	20.03 S	0.07 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	13	10,021	19.80	180.19	12.9	10018.37	24.19	24.19 S	0.08 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	14	10,034	21.60	180.19	12.9	10030.40	28.74	28.74 S	0.10 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	15	10,047	23.40	180.19	12.9	10042.28	33.66	33.66 S	0.11 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	16	10,060	25.20	180.19	12.9	10054.00	38.95	38.95 S	0.13 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	17	10,073	27.00	180.19	12.9	10065.54	44.61	44.61 S	0.15 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	18	10,085	28.80	180.19	12.9	10076.90	50.82	50.82 S	0.17 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	19	10,098	30.60	180.19	12.9	10088.07	56.99	56.99 S	0.19 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	20	10,111	32.40	180.19	12.9	10099.03	63.71	63.71 S	0.21 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	21	10,124	34.20	180.19	12.9	10109.78	70.77	70.77 S	0.24 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	22	10,137	36.00	180.19	12.9	10120.30	78.16	78.16 S	0.26 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	23	10,150	37.80	180.19	12.9	10130.58	85.88	85.88 S	0.29 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	24	10,163	39.60	180.19	12.9	10140.61	93.92	93.92 S	0.32 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	25	10,175	41.40	180.19	12.9	10150.39	102.27	102.27 S	0.34 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	26	10,188	43.20	180.19	12.9	10159.90	110.92	110.92 S	0.37 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	27	10,201	45.00	180.19	12.9	10169.13	119.87	119.87 S	0.40 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	28	10,214	46.80	180.19	12.9	10178.08	129.10	129.10 S	0.43 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	29	10,227	48.60	180.19	12.9	10186.73	138.61	138.61 S	0.47 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	30	10,240	50.40	180.19	12.9	10195.08	148.39	148.39 S	0.50 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	31	10,253	52.20	180.19	12.9	10203.12	158.42	158.42 S	0.53 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	32	10,265	54.00	180.19	12.9	10210.84	168.70	168.70 S	0.57 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	33	10,278	55.80	180.19	12.9	10218.23	179.22	179.22 S	0.60 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	34	10,291	57.60	180.19	12.9	10225.29	189.97	189.96 S	0.64 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	35	10,304	59.40	180.19	12.9	10232.01	200.93	200.93 S	0.68 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	36	10,317	61.20	180.19	12.9	10238.38	212.10	212.09 S	0.71 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	37	10,330	63.00	180.19	12.9	10244.39	223.46	223.46 S	0.75 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	38	10,343	64.80	180.19	12.9	10250.05	235.00	235.00 S	0.79 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	39	10,355	66.60	180.19	12.9	10255.34	246.72	246.72 S	0.83 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	40	10,368	68.40	180.19	12.9	10260.26	258.60	258.60 S	0.87 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	41	10,381	70.20	180.19	12.9	10264.81	270.63	270.62 S	0.91 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	42	10,394	72.00	180.19	12.9	10268.97	282.79	282.79 S	0.95 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	43	10,407	73.80	180.19	12.9	10272.75	295.08	295.08 S	0.99 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	44	10,420	75.60	180.19	12.9	10276.14	307.48	307.48 S	1.04 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	45	10,433	77.40	180.19	12.9	10279.14	319.98	319.98 S	1.08 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	46	10,445	79.20	180.19	12.9	10281.75	332.57	332.57 S	1.12 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	47	10,458	81.00	180.19	12.9	10283.96	345.23	345.23 S	1.16 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	48	10,471	82.80	180.19	12.9	10285.77	357.96	357.96 S	1.21 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	49	10,484	84.60	180.19	12.9	10287.18	370.74	370.74 S	1.25 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	50	10,497	86.40	180.19	12.9	10288.19	383.56	383.56 S	1.29 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
	51	10,510	88.20	180.19	12.9	10288.80	396.40	396.40 S	1.33 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	14.00				
END OF CURVE	52	10,523	90.00	180.19	12.9	10289.00	409.26	409.25 S	1.38 W	14.00	14.00	0.00	0.00				
CASING SHOE	53	10,534	90.00	180.19	111	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	1.75 W	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00				
NO TURN	54	10,934	90.00	180.19	300	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	2.76 W	0.00	0.00	4.00	0.00				
	55	10,934	90.00	180.19	0.00	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	2.76 W	0.00	0.00	4.00	0.00				
	56	10,934	90.00	180.19	0.00	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	2.76 W	0.00	0.00	4.00	0.00				
	57	10,934	90.00	180.19	0.00	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	2.76 W	0.00	0.00	4.00	0.00				
	58	10,934	90.00	180.19	0.00	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	2.76 W	0.00	0.00	4.00	0.00				
	59	10,934	90.00	180.19	0.00	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	2.76 W	0.00	0.00	4.00	0.00				
	60	10,934	90.00	180.19	0.00	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	2.76 W	0.00	0.00	4.00	0.00				
	61	10,934	90.00	180.19	0.00	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	2.76 W	0.00	0.00	4.00	0.00				
	62	10,934	90.00	180.19	0.00	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	2.76 W	0.00	0.00	4.00	0.00				
	63	10,934	90.00	180.19	0.00	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	2.76 W	0.00	0.00	4.00	0.00				
	64	10,934	90.00	180.19	0.00	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	2.76 W	0.00	0.00	4.00	0.00				
	65	10,934	90.00	180.19	0.00	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	2.76 W	0.00	0.00	4.00	0.00				
	66	10,934	90.00	180.19	0.00	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	2.76 W	0.00	0.00	4.00	0.00				
	67	10,934	90.00	180.19	0.00	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	2.76 W	0.00	0.00	4.00	0.00				
	68	10,934	90.00	180.19	0.00	10289.00	820.26	820.25 S	2.76 W	0.00	0.00	4.00	0.00				



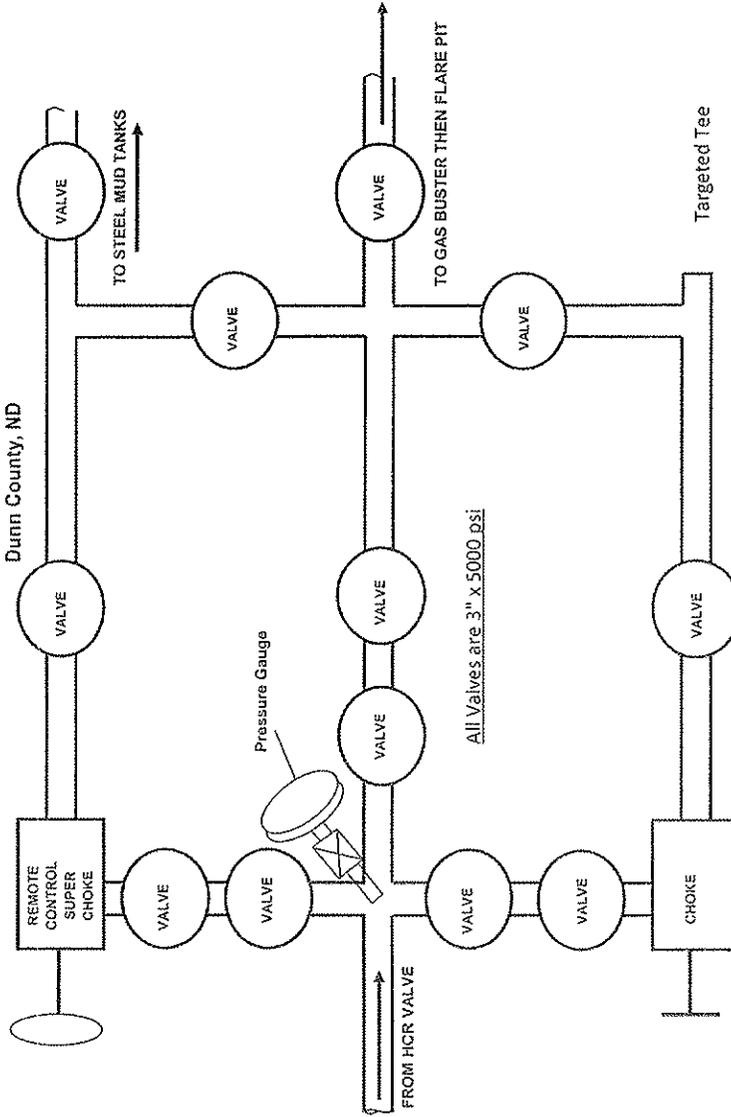
**XTO Energy, Inc.**  
**BOP STACK DIAGRAM**

**FBIR YoungBear 31X-9**  
Location: NW NE Sec 9, 148N-92W  
Footage: 504 ft FNL, 2575 ft FEL  
Elev: Graded Pad 2119', KB 2142'  
Dunn County, ND



**XTO Energy, Inc.**  
**CHOKE MANIFOLD DRAWING**

**FBIR YoungBear 31X-9**  
Location: NW NE Sec 9, 148N-92W  
Footage: 504 ft FNL, 2575 ft FEL  
Elev: Graded Pad 2119', KB 2142'  
Dunn County, ND



**XTO ENERGY INC  
H2S CONTINGENCY PLAN**

**FBIR YoungBear 31X-9**

**Location: NW NE Sec 9, 148N-92W  
Footage: 504 ft FNL, 2575 ft FEL  
Elev: Graded Pad 2119', KB 2142'**

**Dunn County, ND**

**Latitude 47.6592N  
Longitude 102.407567W**

## H2S DRILLING OPERATIONS PLAN INDEX

- I. INTRODUCTION
  - A. Operator's Address and Legal Description of Well Site
  - B. Directions to Well Site
  - C. Purpose of Plan
- II. LOCATION LAYOUT
  - A. Location Map
  - B. General & Specific Area Maps
- III. SAFETY EQUIPMENT
  - A. Safety Equipment Provided by TOTAL SAFETY INC.
  - B. Type of Equipment and Storage Locations
  - C. Maximum Number of People on Location at any one time
- IV. OPERATING PROCEDURES
  - A. Blowout Prevention Measures During Drilling
  - B. Gas Monitoring Equipment
  - C. Crew Training and Protection
  - D. Metallurgical Considerations
  - E. Mud Program and Treating
  - F. Well Control Equipment
- V. OPERATING CONDITIONS
  - A. Definition of Warning Flags
  - B. Circulating Out Kick (Wait and Weight Method)
  - C. Coring Operations in H2S Bearing Zones
  - D. Drill Stem Testing of H2S Zones
- VI. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES
  - A. Sounding Alarm
  - B. Drilling Crew Actions
  - C. Responsibilities of Personnel
  - D. Steps to be Taken
  - E. Company and Contract Personnel
  - F. Leak Ignition
  - G. General Equipment
- VII. LIST OF APPENDICES
  - A. Emergency and Medical Facilities
  - B. Law Enforcement Agencies and Fire Fighting Facilities
  - C. Well Control Specialists
  - D. Governmental Agencies
  - E. Radio and Television Stations
- VIII. RESIDNETS AND LANDOWNERS
  - A. Radius of Exposure Map with Residences Shown
  - B. Residents Within Radius of Exposure and Telephone Numbers

## **I. INTRODUCTION**

### **A. OPERATOR'S ADDRESS AND PHONE**

XTO ENERGY, INC.  
PO BOX 1589 or 35399 Highway 23 - 8 miles East  
SIDNEY, MT 59270  
406-482-4000 (24 HR #)

### **B. DIRECTIONS TO WELL SITE**

From Mandaree, ND: 15.5 mi E on BIA 12, then 0.8 mi SW into location

### **C. PURPOSE OF PLAN**

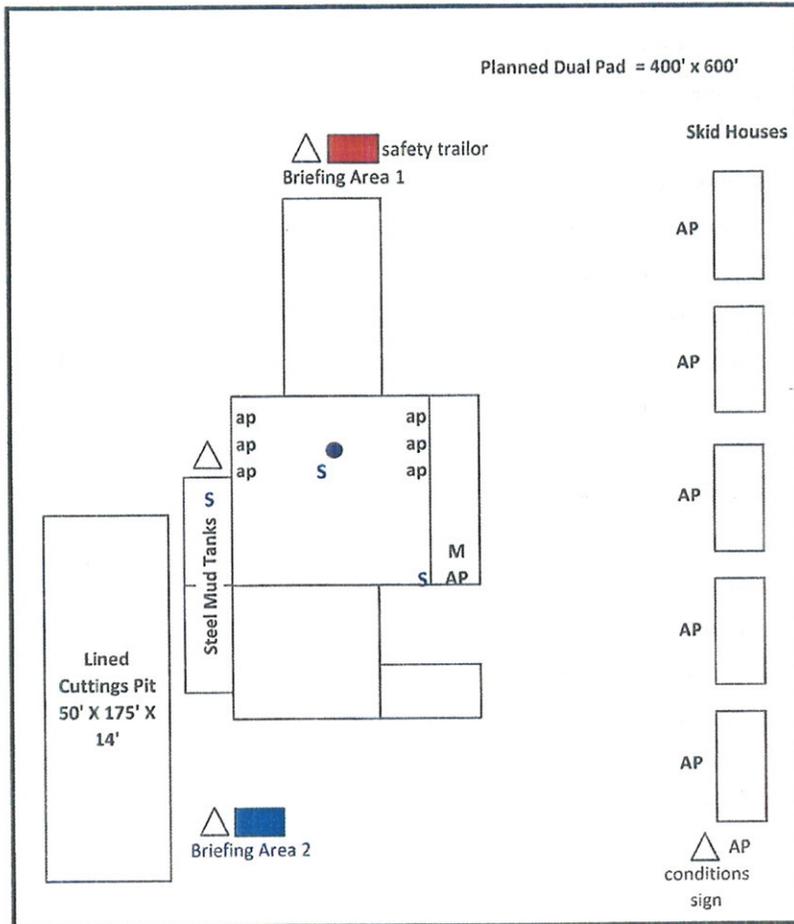
The purpose of this plan is to safeguard the lives of the public, contract personnel and company personnel in the event of equipment failure or disasters during drilling or completion operations in formations which may contain Hydrogen Sulfide Gas, H<sub>2</sub>S.

As a precautionary measure, this H<sub>2</sub>S Contingency Plan has been prepared to assure the safety of all concerned, should a disaster occur. However, the Operator's on-site representative may have specified materials and practices for the drilling or completion of this well, which supercede the minimum requirements as outlined in this plan.

## II. LOCATION LAYOUT

### A. LOCATION MAP

FBIR YoungBear 31X-9



MAP KEY	
△	WIND SOCK
M	H2S MONITOR
AP	30 MIN SCBA PACK
ap	5 MIN SAR W/ EGRESS
S	H2S SENSOR

Access

### III. SAFETY EQUIPMENT

All H<sub>2</sub>S related safety equipment must be installed, tested and operational at a depth of 500 feet above, or 3 days prior to penetrating the first zone expected to contain H<sub>2</sub>S (whichever comes first).

#### A. SAFETY EQUIPMENT PROVIDED BY TOTAL SAFETY INC.

1. Safety trailer w/ 10-380 C.F. cylinder air supply system
2. Sufficient low-pressure airline hose with quick connects
3. Six-airline mask w/emergency escape cylinders
4. Seven 30 minute self contained breathing apparatus
5. Airline manifolds and air pack stands to accompany air packs
6. Three windsocks, frames and poles
7. Oxygen powered resuscitator
8. One set of signs
9. One 36 unit first aid kit
10. One 30# fire extinguisher
11. One stretcher
12. Flare gun w/shells (supplied upon request)
13. Gastec pump type gas detector w/full range of H<sub>2</sub>S detector tubes
14. One air cylinder w/regulator and filler hose for briefing area #2
15. H<sub>2</sub>S and briefing area signs
16. Well condition signs and flags
17. Explosion-proof bug blower (provided upon request)
18. 3 channel electronic monitor w/explosion proof warning system
19. One SO<sub>2</sub> (Sulfur Dioxide) portable detector (supplied if or when H<sub>2</sub>S is being flared)
20. Additional equipment - added as needed.

## **B. TYPE OF EQUIPMENT AND STORAGE LOCATIONS**

1. There will be six Scott airline masks on location. Five will be located on the rig floor with access to the shale shaker. One will be located in the derrick. Each mask will have an easily accessible air line hose.
2. There will be seven 30-minute self-contained breathing apparatus on location. They will be positioned as follows: one at Operator's representative's trailer, one at Tool Pusher's trailer, one at Briefing Area #1 one at Briefing Area #2, one at rig dog house stairway, one at mud logger's trailer and one at hopper area.
3. A Gastec, pump type, gas detector with low and high range detector tubes will be located in the doghouse
4. Two cleared, briefing areas will be designed as Safe Briefing Areas #1 and #2.
5. The Briefing Area most upwind is designated as Safety Briefing Area #1. In an emergency, personnel must assemble at this upwind area for instructions from their supervisor.
6. The H2S Safety Trailer will contain a cascade system of (10) 380 C.F. air cylinders that will provide a continuous air supply to air lines located on the rig. It will also contain one resuscitator, one 30 minute air pack and one stretcher, one 36 unit first aid kit, one 30# dry chemical fire extinguisher, and will have a windsock or streamer to indicate wind direction.
7. Two other windsocks will be installed so as to be visible from all parts of the location.
8. A well condition warning sign will be displayed at the location entrance to advise of current operating conditions.
9. A list of emergency telephone numbers will be kept on rig floor, tool pusher's trailer, the Operator's on-site representative's trailer and in the Safety Trailer.
10. A barricade will be available to block the entrance to location should an emergency occur. In most cases, a vehicle will be used to block the entrance.
11. A three-channel H2S monitor will be located in the doghouse. The three sensors will be installed: one on the shale shaker, one in the cellar and one near the bell nipple.
12. An undulating high and low pitch siren and light will be installed on the derrick "A" leg.
13. If H2S concentrations reach 10 ppm, an explosion-proof bug blower (fan) will be installed under the rig floor to disperse possible accumulations of H2S.
14. Any time it is necessary to flare gas containing H2S, a Sulfur Dioxide monitor will be used to determine SO2 concentrations

## **C. MAXIMUM NUMBER OF PEOPLE ON LOCATION AT ANY ONE TIME**

1. There will be a maximum of 13 persons on location at any one time, unless additional respirators are provided during special operations where more than 13 persons will be on location.

## IV. OPERATING PROCEDURES

### A. BLOWOUT PREVENTION MEASURES DURING DRILLING

1. Blowout Prevention Requirements: All BOP equipment shall meet the American Petroleum Institute specifications as to materials acceptable for H2S service and tested accordingly (or to BLM specifications).

2. Drilling String Requirements: All drill string components are to be of material that meets the American Petroleum Institute's specifications for H2S service. All drill string components should be inspected to IADC critical service specifications prior to running in well.

### B. GAS MONITORING EQUIPMENT

1. A continuous H2S detection system, consisting of three H2S detectors and an audible/visual warning system will be in operation during all phases of this H2S Contingency Plan. The detection system will be adjusted and calibrated such that an H2S exposure of 10 ppm or higher (at any sensor) will trigger the visual portion (blinking or rotating light), and an H2S exposure of 15 ppm or higher (at any sensor) will trigger the audible portion (wailing or yelping siren) of the warning system (i.e., H2S continually present at or above threshold levels). A trained operator or H2S supervisor will monitor the H2S detection system.

2. When approaching or completing H2S formations, crewmembers may attach 8-hour electronic H2S personnel monitors to their person.

3. Hand held H2S sampling gas detectors will be used to check areas not covered by automatic monitoring equipment.

### C. CREW TRAINING AND PROTECTION

1. All personal working at the well site will be properly trained in accordance with the general training requirements outlined in the API Recommended Practices for Safe Drilling of Wells Containing H2S. The training will include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. General information about H2S and SO2 gases
- b. Hazards associated with H2S and SO2 gases
- c. Safety equipment on location
- d. Proper use and care of personal protective equipment
- e. Operational procedures in dealing with H2S gas
- f. Evacuation procedures
- g. First aid, reviving an H2S victim, toxicity, etc.
- h. Designated Safe Briefing Areas
- i. Buddy System
- j. Regulations
- k. Review of Drilling Operations Plan

2. Initial training shall be completed when drilling reaches a depth of 500' above or 3 days prior to penetrating (whichever comes first) the first zone containing or expected to contain H2S.

3. Weekly H2S and well control drills for all personnel on each working crew shall be conducted.

4. Safety Equipment: As outlined in the Safety Equipment index, H2S safety protection equipment will be available to/or assigned each person on location.

#### **D. METALLURGICAL CONSIDERATIONS**

1. Steel drill pipe used in H<sub>2</sub>S environments should have yield strength of 95,000 psi or less due to potential embrittlement problems. Drill stem joints near the top of the drill string are normally under the highest stress levels during drilling and do not have the protection of elevated down hole temperatures. These factors should be considered in design of the drill string.

Precautions should be taken to minimize drill string stress caused by conditions such as excessive dogleg severity, improper torque, whip, abrasive wear or tool joints and joint imbalance. American Petroleum Institute, Bulletin RR 7G, will be used as a guideline for drill string precautions.

2. Corrosion inhibitors may be applied to the drill pipe or to the mud system as an additional safeguard.

3. Blowout preventors should meet or exceed the recommendations for H<sub>2</sub>S service as set forth in the latest edition of API RI 53.

#### **E. MUD PROGRAM AND TREATING**

1. It is of utmost importance that the mud be closely monitored for detection of H<sub>2</sub>S and reliability of the H<sub>2</sub>S treating chemicals.

2. Identification and analysis of sulfides in the mud and mud filtrates will be carried out per operator's prescribed procedures.

3. The mud system will be pre-treated with Zinc Carbonate, Ironite Sponge or similar chemicals of H<sub>2</sub>S control prior to drilling into the H<sub>2</sub>S bearing formation. Sufficient quantities of corrosion inhibitor should be on location to treat the drill string during Drill Stem Test Operations. Additionally, Aqua Ammonia should be on hand to treat the drill string for crew protection, should H<sub>2</sub>S be encountered while tripping the drill string following drill stem testing

#### **F. WELL CONTROL EQUIPMENT**

##### **1. Flare System**

- a. A flare system shall be designed and installed to safely gather and burn H<sub>2</sub>S bearing gas.
- b. Flare lines shall be located as far from the operating site as feasible and in a manner to compensate for wind changes.
- c. The flare line mouth shall be located not less than 150' from wellbore.
- d. Flare lines shall be straight unless targeted with running tees.

2. Remote Controlled Choke: A remote controlled choke shall be installed for all H<sub>2</sub>S drilling and where feasible for completion operations. A remote controlled valve may be used in lieu of this requirement for completions operations.

3. Mud-gas separators and rotating heads shall be installed and operable for all exploratory wells.

## V. OPERATING CONDITIONS

A Well Condition Sign and Flag will be posted on all access roads to the location. The sign shall be legible and large enough to be read by all persons entering the well site and be placed a minimum of 200', but no more than 500', from the well site to allow vehicles to turn around at a safe distance prior to reaching the site.

### A. DEFINITION OF WARNING FLAGS

2. Condition Yellow: Potential Danger. Any operation where the possibility of encountering H<sub>2</sub>S exists and in all situations where concentrations of H<sub>2</sub>S are detected in the air below the threshold level (10 ppm).

- a. Cause of condition:
  - \*Circulating up drill breaks
  - \*Trip gas after trip
  - \*Circulating out gas on choke
  - \*Poisonous gas present, but below threshold concentrations
  - \*Drill stem test
- b. Safety Action:
  - \*Check safety equipment and keep it with you
  - \*Be alert for a change in condition
  - \*Follow instructions

3. Condition Red: Extreme Danger. Presence of H<sub>2</sub>S at or greater than 10 ppm. Breathing apparatus must be worn.

- a. Safety action:
  - \*MASK UP. All personnel will have protective breathing equipment with them. All nonessential personnel will move to the Safe Briefing Area and stay there until instructed to do otherwise. All essential personnel (those necessary to maintain control of the well) shall wear breathing apparatus to perform operations related to well control.
- b. Order evacuation of local people within the danger zone. Request help from local authorities, State Police, Sheriff's Dept. and Service Representative.
- c. The decision to ignite the well is the responsibility of the Operator's on-site representative and should be made only as a last resort, when it is clear that:
  - \*human life is endangered
  - \*there is no hope of controlling the well under prevailing conditions

### B. CIRCULATING OUT KICK (WAIT AND WEIGHT METHOD)

If it is suspected that H<sub>2</sub>S is present with the gas whenever a kick is taken, the wait and weight method of eliminating gas and raising the mud will be followed (below):

- a. Increase density of mud in pits to 'kill' weight mud.
- b. Open choke and bring pump to initial circulating pressure by holding casing pressure at original value until pump is up to predetermined speed.
- c. When initial circulating pressure is obtained on drill pipe, zero pump stroke counter and record time.
- d. Reduce drill pipe pressure from initial circulating pressure to final circulating pressure by using pump strokes and/or time according to graph
- e. When 'kill' weight mud is at the bit, hold final circulating pressure until kill weight mud is to surface.
- f. When the well has been put on the choke and circulation has been established, the following safety procedures must be initiated:
  - \*determine when gas is anticipated to reach surface
  - \*move all non-essential personnel to Safe Briefing Area
  - \*check out protective breathing apparatus to all remaining personnel (apparatus is to be kept with them until the kick has been completely circulated out)
  - \*mud men will see that the proper amount of H<sub>2</sub>S scavenging chemical is in

the mud and record times checked  
\*ensure ignition flare is burning and valves are open to designated flare stacks

### **C. CORING OPERATIONS IN H2S BEARING ZONES**

1. Personal protective breathing apparatus will be worn from 10 to 15 stands in advance of retrieving the core barrel. Cores to be transported should be sealed and marked indicating the presence of H2S.
  - a. Yellow Caution Flag will be flown at the well condition sign.
  - b. The "NO SMOKING" rule will be enforced

### **D. DRILL STEM TESTING OF H2S ZONES**

1. The DST subsurface equipment will be suitable for H2S service as recommended by the API.
2. Drill stem testing of H2S zone will be conducted in daylight hours.
3. All non-essential personnel will be moved to an established safe area or off location.
4. The "NO SMOKING" rule will be enforced.
5. DST fluids will be circulated through a remote controlled choke and a separator to permit flaring of gas. A continuous pilot light will be used.
6. A yellow or red flag will be flown at entrance to location depending on present gas condition.
7. If warranted, use Aqua Ammonia for neutralizing the toxicity of H2S from drill string. Aqua Ammonia should be on location even if not used for DST.
8. On completion of DST, if H2S contaminated formation fluids or gases are present in drill string, floor workers will be masked up before test valve is removed from drill string and continue "mask on" condition until such time that readings in work area do not exceed 15 ppm of H2S gas.

## **VI. EMERGENCY PROCEDURES**

### **A. SOUNDING ALARM**

1. The fact is to be instilled in the minds of all rig personnel that the sounding of the alarm means only one thing - H2S IS PRESENT and everyone is to proceed to his assigned station and the contingency plan is put into effect.

### **B. DRILLING CREW ACTIONS**

1. All personnel will don their protective breathing apparatus. The driller will take necessary precautions as indicated in operating procedures.
2. The Buddy system will be implemented. All personnel will act upon directions from the Operator's on-site representative.
3. If there are non-essential personnel on location, they will move off location.
4. Entrance to the location will be patrolled, and the proper well condition flag will be displayed at the entrance to the location.

### **C. RESPONSIBILITIES OF PERSONNEL**

1. In order to assure the proper execution of this plan, it is essential that one person be responsible for and in complete charge of implementing these procedures. The responsible person will be as follows:

- a. The Operator's on-site representative (consultant) or his assistant.
- b. Contract Tool Pusher.

#### D. STEPS TO BE TAKEN

1. Contact the main office(s) of the Operator &/or the Rig Contractor as listed in this plan below (by the quickest means of communications):

2. An assigned crewmember will blockade the entrance to the location. No unauthorized personnel will be allowed entry into the location.

3. The Operator's on-site representative will remain on location and attempt to regain control of the well.

4. The Rig Contractor's rig superintendent will begin evacuation of those persons in immediate danger. He will begin by telephoning residents in the danger zone. In the event of no contact by telephone, the tool pusher will proceed at once to each dwelling for a person-to-person contact. In the event the tool pusher cannot leave the location, he will assign a responsible crewmember to proceed in the evacuation of local residents. Upon arrival, the Sheriff's Department and safety equipment contractor's personnel will aid in further evacuation.

#### E. COMPANY & CONTACT PERSONNEL

1. Operator's Drilling Supt Kal Beckman	Office Home Cell	406-482-6808 701-572-6057 701-570-2536
2. Operator's Drilling Engineer Ross Lubbers	Office Home Cell	405-319-3285 405-513-5955 405-659-8563
3. Patterson Drilling Supt John Hiebeckuk	Office Cell	701-483-6640 701-260-2904
4. Nabors Drilling Supt Scott Reid	Office Home Cell	701-572-6704 701-385-4697 701-848-6227
5. Petroleum Experience -- Drilling Consultants Pete Peterson	Office	701-774-8357

## F. LEAK IGNITION

Leak Ignition Procedure: (used to ignite a leak in the event it becomes necessary to protect the public)

1. Two men, the Operator's on-site representative and the Contractor's Drlg Superintendent or safety equipment provider's representative, wearing self-contained pressure demand air masks must determine the perimeter of the flammable area. This should be done with one man using an H2S detector and the other one using a flammable gas detector. The flammable perimeter should be established at 30% to 40% of the lower flammable limits.
2. After the flammable perimeter has been established and all employees and citizens have been removed from the area, the ignition team should move to the up-wind area of the leak perimeter and fire a flare into the area. If the leak isn't ignited on the 1st attempt, move in 30 - 40 feet and fire again. Continue moving in and firing until the leak is ignited or the flammable gas detector indicates the ignition team is moving into the hazardous area. If trouble is incurred in igniting the leak by firing toward the leak, try firing 40 - 90 feet to each side of the area where you have been firing. If still no ignition is accomplished, ignite the copper line burner and push it into the leak area. This should accomplish ignition. If ignition is not possible due to the makeup of the gas, the toxic leak perimeter must be established and maintained to ensure evacuation is completed and continue until the emergency is secure.
3. The following equipment and man-power will be required to support the ignition team:
  - a. One flare gun.
  - b. Four pressure demand air packs.
  - c. Two nylon ropes tied to the ignition team.
  - d. Two men in a clear area equipped with air packs.
  - e. Portable butane bottle with copper line.
4. The person with the final authority will then ignite the well.

## G. GENERAL EQUIPMENT

1. Two areas on the location will be designated as briefing areas. The one that is upwind from the well will be designated as the "Safe Briefing Area" or "Briefing Area #1".
2. In the case of an emergency, personnel will assemble in the upwind area as per prior instructions from the operator's representative.
3. The H2S trailer provided by the safety contractor will contain 10 air cylinders, a resuscitator, one 30 minute air pack and will have a windsock.
4. Two other windsocks will be installed.
5. A condition warning sign will be displayed at the location entrance.
6. A list of emergency telephone numbers will be kept on the rig floor, tool pusher's trailer and the Operator's on-site representative's trailer.
7. Two barricades will be available to block the entrance to location.
8. An undulating high and low pitch siren will be installed.
9. A telephone line or mobile phone will be available at the well site for incoming and outgoing communications.

## VII. APPENDIX

### A. EMERGENCY & MEDICAL FACILITIES:

NORTH DAKOTA EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE: 800-472-2121

#### AMBULANCE SERVICE:

BELFIELD, ND	911
DICKINSON, ND	911
SIDNEY, MT	406-488-2100
TIOGA, ND	701-664-2200
WILLISTON, ND	911
WATFORD CITY, ND	701-444-3516
KILLDEER, MANNING, ND	911

#### HOSPITALS:

SIDNEY HEALTH CENTER - SIDNEY, MT	406-488-2100
MERCY MEDICAL CENTER - WILLISTON, ND	701-774-7400
MCKENZIE COUNTY MEMORIAL HOSPITAL - WATFORD CITY	701-842-3000
ST. JOSEPH'S HOSPITAL - DICKINSON, ND	701-225-7200
TIOGA MEDICAL CENTER	701-568-3626

### B. LAW ENFORCEMENT AND FIRE FIGHTING AGENCIES

#### POLICE or SHERIFF:

BELFIELD, ND	911
DICKINSON, ND	911
SIDNEY, MT	911 OR 406-433-2809
MCKENZIE COUNTY	701-444-3654
TIOGA - WILLIAMS COUNTY	911 OR 701-664-2514
WATFORD CITY, ND	911 OR 701-842-2400
MANNING, ND SHERIFF	911 OR 701-573-4449

#### FIRE:

ALEXANDER, ND	911
ARNEGARD, ND	701-586-3500
BELFIELD, ND	911
DICKINSON, ND	911
SIDNEY, MT	406-433-1122
TIOGA, ND	701-664-2200
WATFORD CITY, ND	701-842-3516
WILLISTON, ND	911

### C. WELL CONTROL SPECIALISTS:

BOOTS AND COOTS	713-931-8884
RED ADAIR COMPANY INC	713-464-0230
WILD WELL CONTROL	701-353-5481

**D: GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES:**

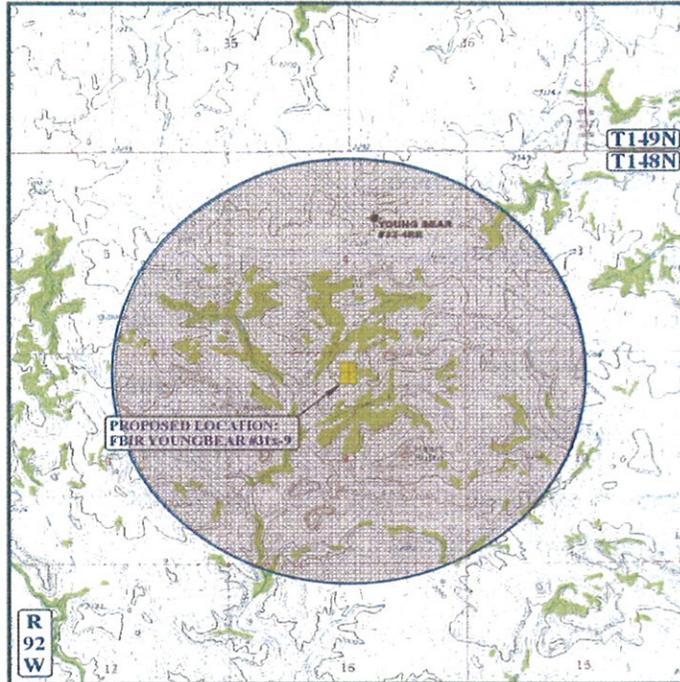
STATE WATER COMMISSION	701-224-4940
NDIC:	
CHIEF ENFORCEMENT OFFICER	701-224-2969
STATE GEOLOGIST	701-777-2231
NORTH DAKOTA STATE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH: DIVISION OF ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING	701-224-2348
DIVISION OF WATER & POLLUTION CONTROL: BISMARCK, ND	701-224-2375
DISTRICT FOREST SERVICE RANGER: DICKINSON, ND	701-225-5151
MEDORA, ND	701-623-4466
WATFORD CITY, ND	701-842-2393
BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT: DICKINSON, ND	701-225-9148
U.S. CORPS OF ENGINEERS: RIVERDALE, ND	701-654-7411
OIL SPILLS DISASTER REPORTING:	800-424-8802

**E. RADIO & TELEVISION STATIONS:**

KEYZ AM 660	701-572-5371
KYYZ FM 98.1	701-572-3911
KDIX	701-225-5133
KRRB-FM	701-227-1222
KUMV TV	701-572-4676
KXMD TV	701-572-2345
KQCD TV	701-225-6843

## VIII. RESIDENTS AND LANDOWNERS

### A. 1 MILE RADIUS EXPOSURE MAP



### B. RESIDENTS WITHIN 1 MILE AND PHONE NUMBERS



XTO ENERGY, INC.  
FBIR YoungBear 31X-9  
BIA Lease # 7420A48797  
NW $\frac{1}{4}$ NE $\frac{1}{4}$ , Section 9, T148N, R92W  
Dunn County, North Dakota

**MULTI-POINT SURFACE USE & OPERATIONS PLAN**

**A. EXISTING ROADS -**

1. The proposed well site is staked and four (4) 200-foot reference stakes are present.
2. From Mandaree, North Dakota proceed in an easterly direction along BIA 12 approximately 15.5 miles to the beginning of the proposed access road to the southwest; follow road flags in a southwesterly direction approximately 0.8 miles to the proposed location
3. Access roads - All roads are labeled on Topo Maps A and B.
4. Existing roads will be maintained and kept in good repair during all drilling and completion operations associated with this well.
5. Total distance from Mandaree, ND to the proposed well location is approximately 16.3 miles.

**B. PLANNED ACCESS ROADS - Refer to Topo Map "B"**

Approximately 0.8 miles of new road construction will be required for access to the proposed FBIR YoungBear 31X-9 well location.

1. Width - fourteen (14) foot running surface with a sixteen (16) foot sub-grade, crowned and ditched.
2. Construction standard - the access road will be constructed in accordance with roading guidelines established for oil & gas exploration and development activities as referenced in the joint BLM/USFS publication: *Surface Operating Standards for Oil and Gas Exploration and Development*, Fourth Edition and/or BLM Gold Book.

All topsoil will be stripped from the access road route prior to performing any further construction activities thereon. The salvaged topsoil will be stockpiled apart from subsoil materials for future reclamation of the access road right-of-way. The topsoil will be covered in matting and/or seeded to prevent erosion and maintain fertility.

If soils along the access road route are dry during construction, water will be applied to the road surface to facilitate soil compaction and minimize soil loss as a result of wind erosion.

3. Maximum grade - eight (8) percent or less.
4. Turnouts - as deemed necessary

5. Drainage design - the access road will be upgraded and maintained as necessary to prevent soil erosion and accommodate all-weather traffic. Road will be crowned and ditched with water turnouts installed as necessary to provide for proper drainage along the access road route.
6. Culverts, cuts and fills -- five (5) culverts will be installed as depicted on Topo Map B.
7. Surfacing material - the access road will be surfaced with gravel or scoria purchased from a local contractor having a permitted source of materials within the general area, as required by the Authorized Officer, Bureau of Indian Affairs.
8. Gates, cattle guards or fence cuts - two (2) cattle guards will be required; one at the entrance of the location as the entire location will be fenced for drilling and completion operations and one at the beginning of the proposed access road as depicted on Topo Map B.
  - a. The cattle guards will be installed in accordance with roading guidelines contained in the joint BLM/USFS publication: *Surface Operating Standards for Oil and Gas Exploration and Development*, Fourth Edition and/or BLM Gold Book.
  - b. One fence cut will be made in an existing fence at the beginning of the proposed access road. Refer to Topo Map B for the location of the cattle guards and fence cut.
9. Road maintenance - the road surface and shoulders will be kept in a safe and useable condition and will be maintained in accordance with the original construction standards.

All drainage ditches and culverts will be kept clear and free-flowing, and will also be maintained in accordance with the original construction standards.

The access road right-of-way will be kept free of trash during all operations.

10. The proposed access road route has been centerline staked.

### C. EXISTING WELLS WITHIN A ONE (1) MILE RADIUS -

1. Existing Wells -- Refer to Topo Map C showing the location of the proposed well and the point of radius for the one mile area of review.
  - a. Water wells - none known
  - b. Abandoned wells - one (1)
  - c. Temporarily abandoned wells - none known
  - d. Disposal wells - none known
  - e. Drilling wells - none known
  - f. Producing wells - none known
  - g. Shut-in wells - none known
  - h. Injection wells - none known
  - i. Monitoring wells - none known

**D. LOCATION OF EXISTING AND/OR PROPOSED FACILITIES OWNED BY XTO ENERGY, INC. WITHIN A ONE (1) MILE RADIUS**

1. Existing Facilities

- a. Tank batteries - none.
- b. Production facilities - none.
- c. Oil gathering lines - none.
- d. Gas gathering lines - none.

2. New Facilities Contemplated

- a. All production facilities will be located on the disturbed portion of the well pad and at a minimum of twenty (25) feet from the toe of the back slope or top of the fill slope. See Figure #1 and Figure #2 for plats depicting the original contours of the location and the proposed cuts and fills and the typical cross sections for the location.
- b. Production facilities will require a working area approximately 300' X 500' in size and will generally consist of a pumping unit at each well head, tank battery, heater-treater and emergency/flare pit.

A berm will be constructed completely around those production facilities designed to hold fluids (i.e., production tanks, produced water tanks and/or heater-treater). These berms will be constructed to hold >110% of the capacity of the largest tank plus one full day's production, and is independent of the back cut. See Figure #3 for a diagram of the proposed facilities.

Load out lines will be located within the tank battery berm and will have a drip barrel with steel mesh guard installed under the outlet.

- 3. Prior to the commencement of drilling operations, the FBIR YoungBear 31X-9 well location will be fenced, having four (4) strands of barbed wire held in place by metal side posts and wooden corner "H" braces in order to protect both livestock and wildlife.
- 4. During drilling and subsequent operations, all equipment and vehicles will be confined to the access road and any additional areas which may be specified in the approved Application for Permit to Drill.
- 5. Reclamation of disturbed areas no longer needed for operations will be accomplished by grading, leveling and seeding as recommended.

**E. LOCATION AND TYPE OF WATER SUPPLY**

- 1. Fresh water for use in drilling operations will be obtained from the water supply close to the town of Killdeer, North Dakota.

## F. SOURCE OF CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS

1. Any construction materials (gravel or scoria) which may be required for surfacing of the drill pad will be obtained from a private contractor having a previously approved source of materials within the general area.

## G. METHODS OF HANDLING WASTE MATERIALS

1. Cuttings - the drilled cuttings will be deposited in the cuttings pit as shown on Figure #5 and Figure #6. The cuttings pit will be designed to prevent the collection of surface runoff and will be constructed entirely in cut section of the well location (see Figure #1). If active drilling is not occurring, the cuttings pit will have nylon netting placed over the entire pit to prevent migratory birds and other wildlife from entering the pit. A maximum mesh size of 1.5 inches will allow for snow loading and will exclude most birds. The netting will be placed at least five feet from the top surface of any pit fluids to prevent the mesh from sagging into the fluids during snow loading events or high winds. The cuttings pit will be appropriately fenced to prevent access by persons, wildlife or livestock. Three non-working sides will be fenced during drilling operations and the fourth side will be fenced once drilling and/or completion rigs have been moved off location. If completion does not occur immediately subsequent to drilling operations, the fourth side will be fenced immediately upon drilling rig release.

Reclaiming and backfilling will occur when completion operations are finished by solidifying with fly ash and burial in accordance with North Dakota rules and regulations.

2. Drilling fluids utilized in the fresh water mud systems will be contained in steel tanks. Drilling fluids utilized in the oil-based mud system will be contained in steel tanks on location. During drilling, there will be a 2' berm surrounding the oil based mud tanks. All free fluid will be reclaimed from the cuttings pit before solidification.
3. Produced fluids - liquid hydrocarbons produced during completion operations will be placed in test tanks on the location.  
  
Any spills of oil, gas, salt water or any other potentially hazardous substance will be cleaned up and immediately removed to an approved disposal site.
4. Sewage - portable, self-contained chemical toilets will be provided for human waste disposal. As required, the toilet holding tanks will be pumped and the contents disposed of in an approved sewage disposal facility.
5. Garbage and other waste material - all garbage and non-flammable waste materials will be contained in a self contained, portable dumpster or trash cage. Upon completion of operations, or as needed, the accumulated trash will be hauled off-site to a state approved sanitary landfill.

Used motor oil (change oil) will be placed in closed containers and disposed of at an authorized disposal site.

No trash will be placed in the reserve pit.

6. Immediately after removal of the drilling rig, all debris and other waste materials not contained in the trash cage will be cleaned up and removed from the well location. No potentially adverse materials or substances will be left on the location.
7. Hazardous Materials – XTO Energy, Inc. maintains responsibility for recognizing and handling hazardous materials. All hazardous materials will be handled in an appropriate manner to minimize the potential for leaks or spills to the environment. All spills of reportable quantity will be contained, reported and cleaned up in accordance with State and Federal regulations.

#### **H. ANCILLARY FACILITIES**

None anticipated.

#### **I. WELLSITE LAYOUT**

1. Figure #1 shows the drill site layout as staked. Cross-sections have been drafted to visualize the planned cuts and fills across the proposed well location (refer to Figure #2). All topsoil will be stripped from the location (including areas of cut, fill, and/or subsoil storage) and stockpiled in two separate areas for future reclamation of the well site. The topsoil will be covered in matting and/or seeded to prevent erosion and maintain fertility. Best Management Practices including matting and straw booms/waddles will be used to aid in prevention of soil erosion. Fill slopes shall be covered in matting immediately.
2. Figure #5 is a diagram showing a typical location layout. No permanent living facilities are planned on the FBIR YoungBear 31X-9 well location.
3. All equipment and vehicles will be confined to the approved areas in this Application for Permit to Drill (i.e., access road, well pad, spoil and topsoil storage areas).
4. The cuttings pit will be lined with a minimum 12 mil liner and designed to maintain a two foot free board. See Figure #7 for a spec sheet on the proposed liner.
5. Prior to the commencement of drilling operations, the entire well location will be fenced with four (4) strands of barbed wire. The fencing will be maintained until such time as the well bore has been physically plugged and abandoned and the well location has been successfully reclaimed.
6. Any hydrocarbons on the pit will be removed as soon as possible after drilling operations are completed.

#### **J. PLANS FOR SURFACE RECLAMATION**

1. Rat and mouse holes will be backfilled immediately upon release of the drilling rig from the location.
2. The cuttings pit will be solidified with fly ash as soon as possible after rig release and the liner will be folded over and the cuttings buried on site.

3. Producing Operations:

- a. Backfilling, leveling and re-contouring are planned as soon as possible after cessation of drilling and completion operations.
- b. All disturbed surfaces (including the access road and well pad areas) will be reseeded using a seed mixture to be recommended by the Authorized Officer, Bureau of Indian Affairs in consultation with the surface allottee as appropriate.

4. Abandoned Well Location:

- a. Upon final abandonment of the well location, both the access road and well location will be restored to approximately the original ground contour(s) by replacing the fill material into the cut and over the back slope.

**K. SURFACE OWNERSHIP**

The well site and access road are situated on two allotted surface estates within the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation, Allotment Number 1021A and 1013A. The allottees of these lands are as follows:

Leo N. Baker  
Mandaree, ND 58757

Theresa C. Bluhm  
846 Pierce Butler Rd.  
St. Paul, MN 55104

Fred C. Bluhm, Jr.  
1708 Spruce Place  
White Bear Lake, MN 55110

Anne M. Bluhm  
2708 Spruce Place,  
White Bear Lake, MN 55110

Mark F. Bluhm  
10 Juniper Curb  
Landfall, MN 55128

Rayna Gachupin  
P. O. Box 396  
Jemez Pueblo, NM 87024

Three Affiliated Tribes  
404 Frontage Road  
New Town, ND 58763

Stephanie Young Bear  
Address Unknown

Rhine James Hunts Along  
P. O. Box 676  
Mandaree, ND 58757

**L. OTHER INFORMATION**

1. Surface Use Activities:
  - a. The primary surface use is for livestock grazing.
2. Proximity of Water, Occupied Dwellings, Archaeological, Historical or Cultural Sites:
  - a. The closest source of permanent water is Lake Sakakawea, which is located approximately 5 miles east of the proposed well location.
  - b. XTO Energy, Inc. will be responsible for informing all persons associated with this project that they will be subject to prosecution for damaging, altering, excavating or removing any archaeological, historical, or vertebrate fossil objects or site(s).
  - c. If archaeological, historical or vertebrate fossil materials are discovered, XTO Energy, Inc. will suspend all operations that further disturb such materials and immediately contact the Authorized Officer. Operations will not resume until written authorization to proceed is issued by the Authorized Officer.

Within five (5) working days the Authorized Officer will evaluate the discovery and inform XTO Energy, Inc. of actions that will be necessary to prevent loss of significant cultural or scientific values.

XTO Energy, Inc. will be responsible for the cost of any mitigation required by the Authorized Officer. The Authorized Officer will provide technical and procedural guidelines for the conduct of mitigation. Upon verification from the Authorized Officer that the required mitigation has been completed, XTO Energy, Inc. will be allowed to resume operations.
3. Additional Requirements for Operations on Surface Estate Administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs:
  - a. XTO Energy, Inc. will be responsible for weed control on disturbed areas within the exterior limits of this permit and will consult with the Authorized Officer, Bureau of Indian Affairs and/or local authorities for acceptable weed control measures.

Lessee's or Operator's Representative and Certification

FBIR YoungBear 31X-9  
NWNE, Sec. 9-T148N-R92W  
Dunn County, North Dakota  
Lease No. 7420A48797

OPERATOR

XTO Energy, Inc.  
7114 W. Jefferson Ave., Suite 305  
Denver, Colorado 80235  
303.969.8280

OPERATOR'S REPRESENTATIVES

Permit Matters: J. Michael Warren (303.963.8243)  
Drilling Matters: Ross Lubbers (405-319-3285)  
Completion Matters: Doug McCrady (303.969.8280)  
On-Site Meeting Representative: Kal Beckman (406.482.4000)

CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify that I, or someone under my direct supervision, have inspected the drill site and access route proposed herein; that I am familiar with the conditions which currently exist; that I have full knowledge of state and Federal laws applicable to this operation; that the statements made in this APD package are, to the best of my knowledge, true and correct; and that the work associated with the operations proposed herein will be performed in conformity with this APD package and the terms and conditions under which it is approved. I also certify that I, or the company I represent, am responsible for the operations conducted under this application. These statements are subject to the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 1001 for the filing of false statements.

Executed this 1<sup>st</sup> day of November, 20 10.

  
\_\_\_\_\_

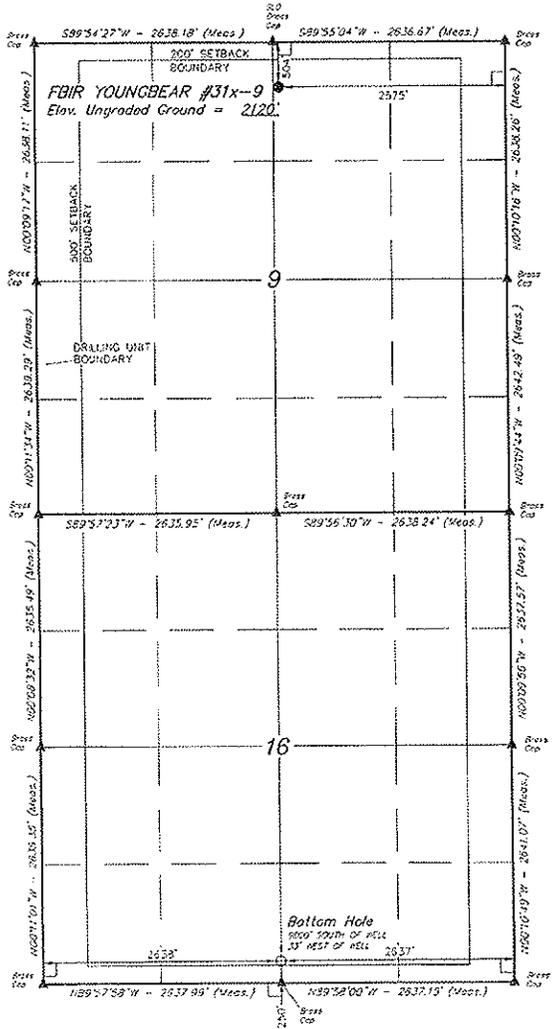
Name: J. Michael Warren  
Position Title: Regulatory Coordinator  
Telephone: 303-963-8243  
mike\_warren@xtoenergy.com

Field Representative: Kal Beckman  
Address: P. O. Box 1589, Sidney, MT 59270  
Phone: 406-482-4000 Ext. 107  
kal\_beckman@xtoenergy.com

XTO ENERGY, INC.

Well location, FBIR YOUNGBEAR #31x-9, located as shown in the NW 1/4 NE 1/4 of Section 9, T148N, R92W, 5th P.M., Dunn County, North Dakota.

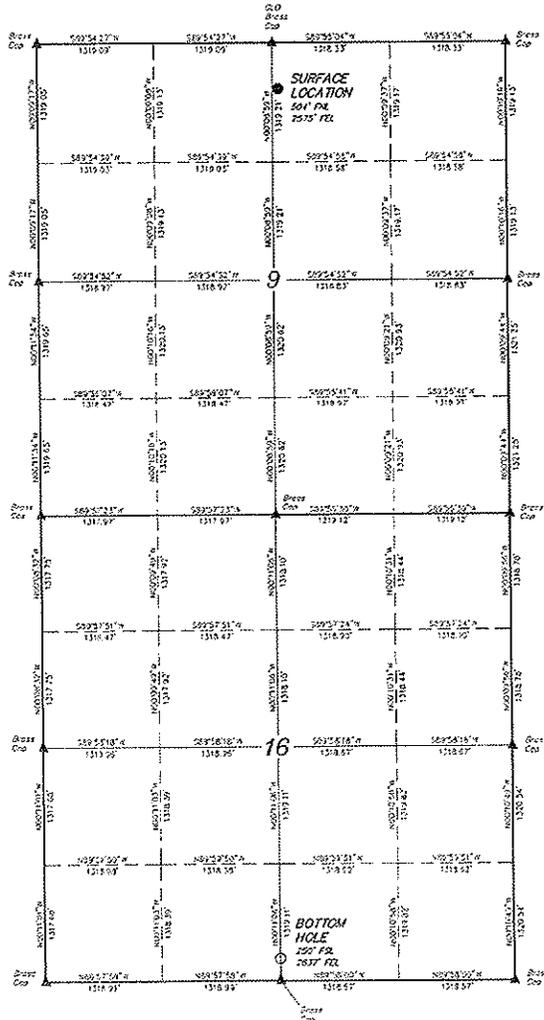
WELL LOCATION PLAT  
T148N, R92W, 5th P.M.



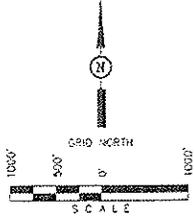
**SECTION BREAKDOWN  
T148N, R92W, 5th P.M.**

**XTO ENERGY, INC.**

Well location, FBIR YOUNGBEAR #31x-9, located as shown in the NW 1/4 NE 1/4 of Section 9, T148N, R92W, 5th P.M., Dunn County, North Dakota.



VERTICAL CONTROL DATUM NAD83



NOTE:  
THE PROPOSED BOTTOM HOLE FOR THIS WELL BEARS 207°12' W 280.22' FROM THE PROPOSED WELL HEAD.

**SURFACE LOCATION**  
(NAD 83)  
LATITUDE = 47°30'33.12" (47.509203)  
LONGITUDE = 102°24'27.24" (102.407597)  
(NAD 27)  
LATITUDE = 47°30'33.09" (47.509192)  
LONGITUDE = 102°24'25.59" (102.407109)  
[60-meters from NGS D.P.M. 3. Section REF FRAME NAD-1160954(EPOCH 2003 9000)]

**LEGEND:**  
— = 90° S'MBCL  
● = PROPOSED WELL HEAD  
▲ = SECTION CORNERS LOCATED

**CERTIFICATE**

I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS PLAT CORRECTLY REPRESENTS WORK PERFORMED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT SUPERVISION AND IS TRUE AND CORRECT TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF

REVISED: 08-20-10



*Troy Jensen*  
REGISTERED LAND SURVEYOR  
REGISTRATION NO. 59554  
STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA

URBIAH ENGINEERING & LAND SURVEYING 85 SOUTH 200 EAST - VERNAL, UTAH 84078 (435) 789-1317			
SCALE	1" = 1000'	DATE SURVEYED	06-23-10
PART	C.R. O.Z. P.V.	DATE DRAWN	07-13-10
CACHE#	HARM	REFERENCES	54-D PLAT
		FILE	XTO ENERGY, INC.



**LEGEND:**

● PROPOSED LOCATION

**XTO ENERGY, INC.**

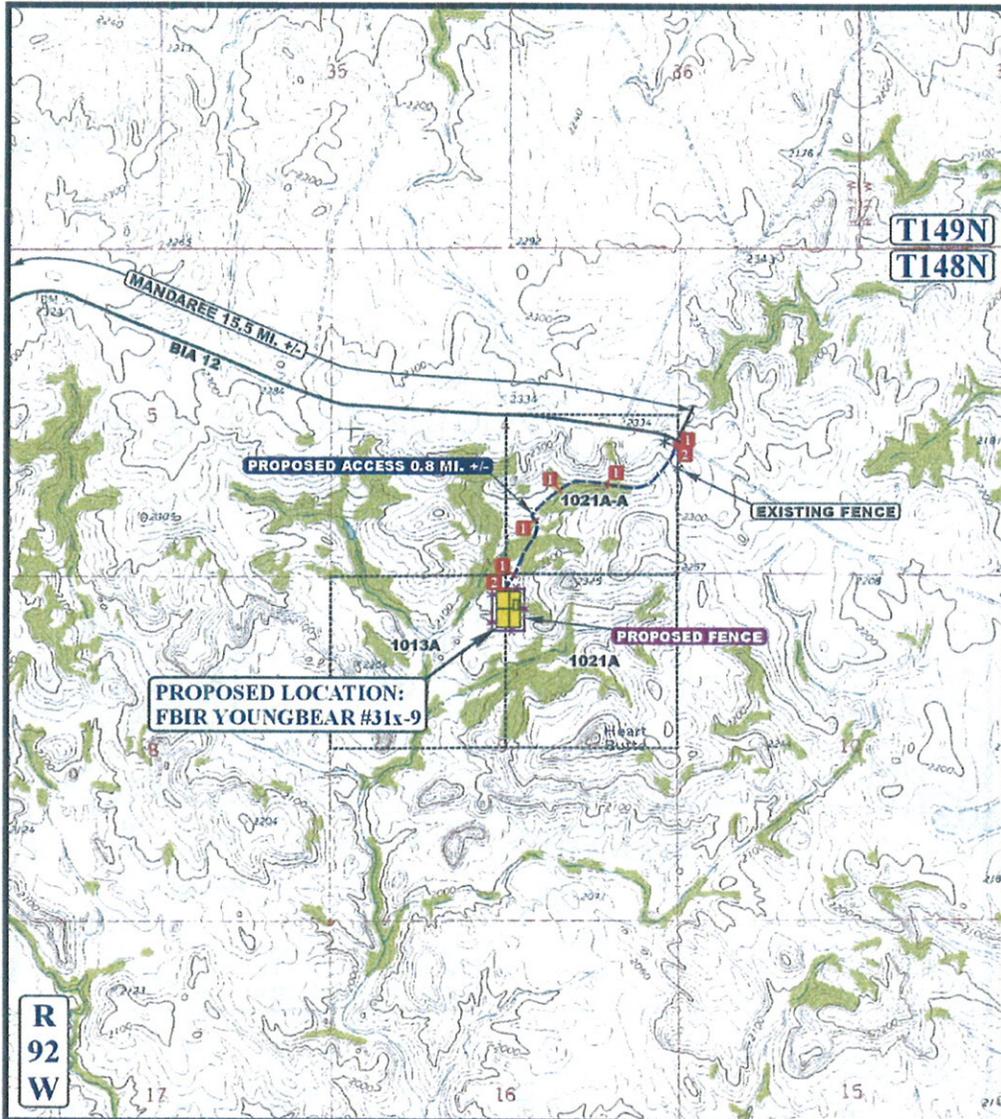
**FBIR YOUNGBEAR #31x-9**  
**SECTION 9, T148N, R92W, 5th P.M.**  
**504' FNL 2575 FEL**

**U E L S**  
 Uintah Engineering & Land Surveying  
 85 South 200 East Vernal, Utah 84078  
 (435) 789-1017 \* FAX (435) 789-1813



**ACCESS ROAD**  
**MAP**  
 SCALE: 1:100,000 DRAWN BY: J.L.G. REV: 08-02-10 J.L.

**06 29 10**  
 MONTH DAY YEAR  
**A**  
**TOPO**



R  
92  
W

**LEGEND:**

- EXISTING ROAD
- - - PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD
- \* \* \* \* \* EXISTING FENCE
- \* \* \* \* \* PROPOSED FENCE
- 1 13" CMP REQUIRED    2 INSTALL CATTLEGUARD



**XTO ENERGY, INC.**

**FBIR YOUNGBEAR #31x-9**  
**SECTION 9, T148N, R92W, 5th P.M.**  
**504' FNL 2575 FEL**



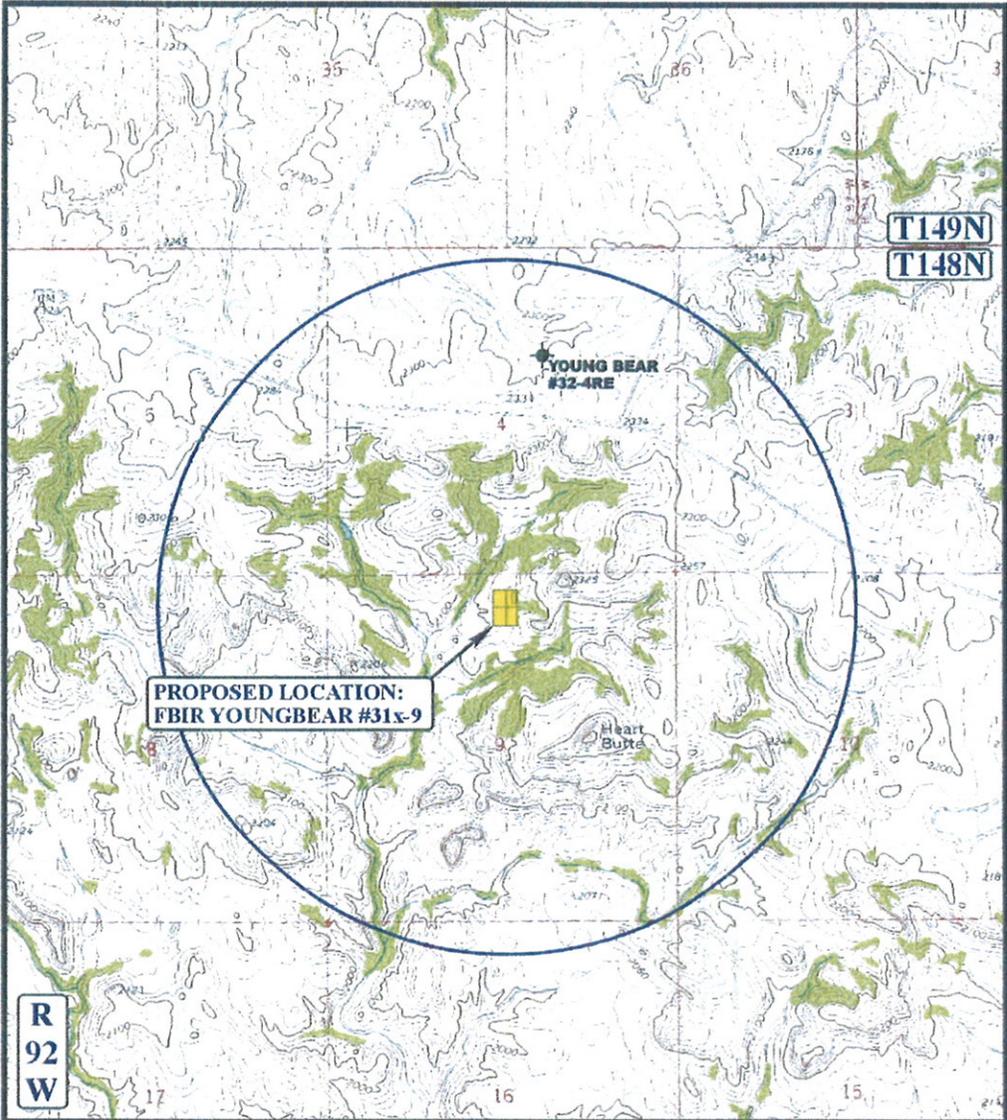
**Uintah Engineering & Land Surveying**  
 85 South 200 East Vernal, Utah 84078  
 (435) 789-1017 \* FAX (435) 789-1813

**ACCESS ROAD**  
**MAP**

**06 29 10**  
 MONTH DAY YEAR

**B**  
 TOPO

SCALE: 1" = 2000'    DRAWN BY: J.L.G.    REV: 09-10-10 J.J.



**PROPOSED LOCATION:  
FBIR YOUNGBEAR #31x-9**

**R  
92  
W**

**LEGEND:**

- |                   |                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| ○ DISPOSAL WELLS  | ● WATER WELLS           |
| ● PRODUCING WELLS | ● ABANDONED WELLS       |
| ● SHUT IN WELLS   | ● TEMPORARILY ABANDONED |



**XTO ENERGY, INC.**

**FBIR YOUNGBEAR #31x-9  
SECTION 9, T148N, R92W, 5th P.M.  
504' FNL 2575 FEL**



**Uintah Engineering & Land Surveying**  
85 South 200 East Vernal, Utah 84078  
(435) 789-1017 \* FAX (435) 789-1813

**TOPOGRAPHIC  
MAP**

**08 02 10**  
MONTH DAY YEAR



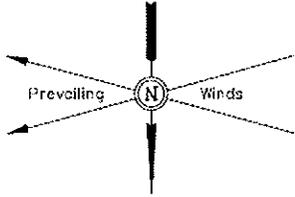
SCALE: 1" = 2000' DRAWN BY: J.J. REV: 09-08-10 J.J.

XTO ENERGY, INC.

FIGURE #1

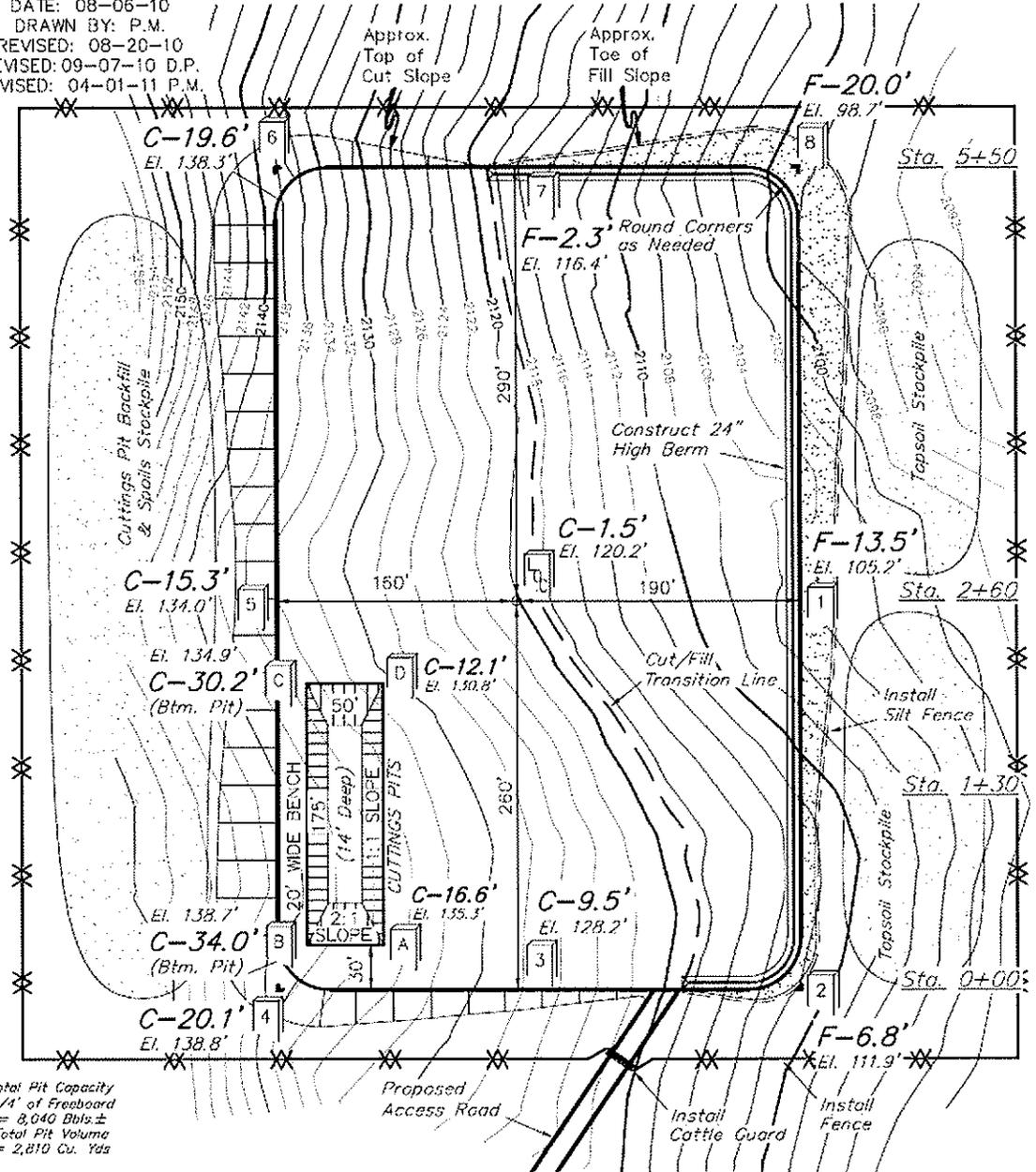
PAD LAYOUT FOR

FBIR YOUNGBEAR #31x-9  
SECTION 9, T148N, R92W, 5th P.M.  
504' FNL 2575' FEL



GRID NORTH  
SCALE: 1" = 100'  
DATE: 08-06-10  
DRAWN BY: P.M.  
REVISED: 08-20-10  
REVISED: 09-07-10 D.P.  
REVISED: 04-01-11 P.M.

NOTE:  
THE PROPOSED BOTTOM HOLE FOR THIS  
WELL BEARS S001°11'39"W 9500.22' FROM  
THE PROPOSED WELL HEAD.



Total Pit Capacity  
W/4' of Freshboard  
= 8,040 Bbls ±  
Total Pit Volume  
= 2,810 Cu. Yds

Elev. Ungraded Ground At Loc. Stake = 2120.2'  
FINISHED GRADE ELEV. AT LOC. STAKE = 2118.7'

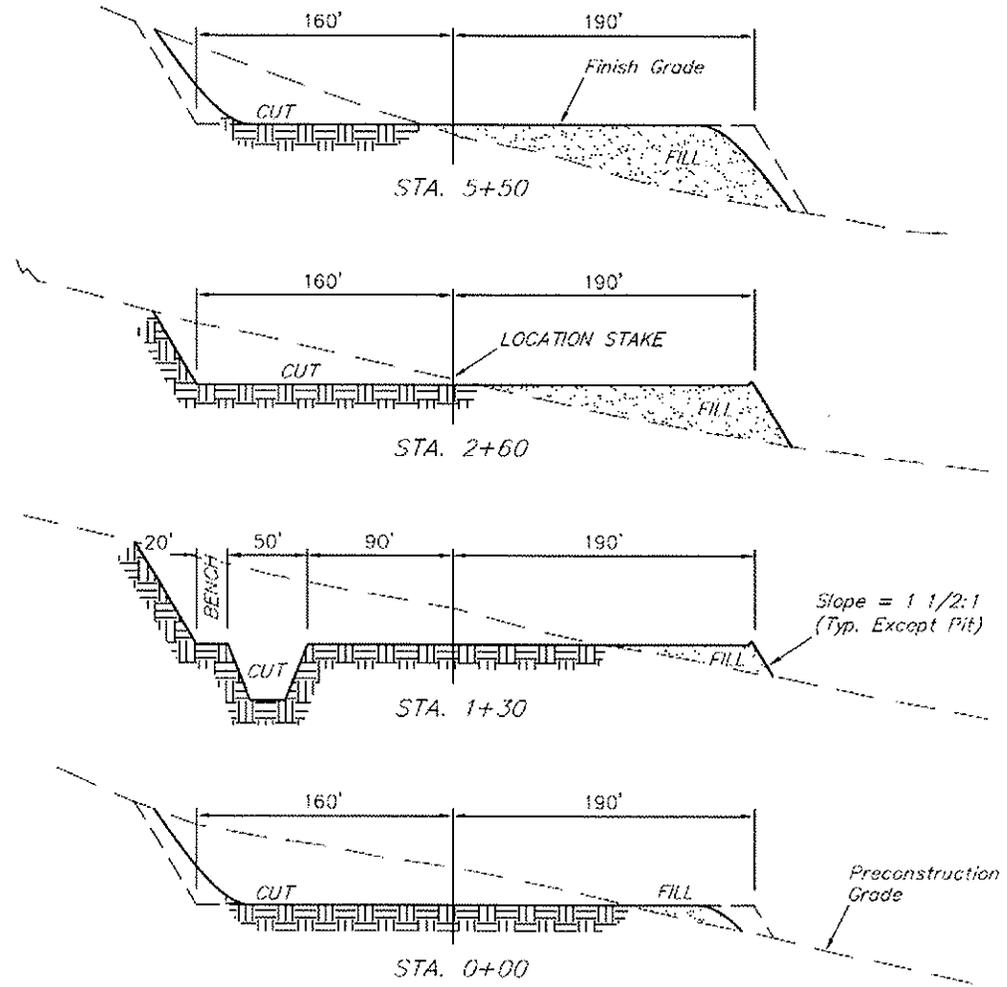
UINTAH ENGINEERING & LAND SURVEYING  
85 So. 200 East • Vernal, Utah 84078 • (435) 789-1017

XTO ENERGY, INC.

FIGURE #2

TYPICAL CROSS SECTION FOR  
 FBIR YOUNGBEAR #31x-9  
 SECTION 9, T148N, R92W, 5th P.M.  
 504' FNL 2575' FEL

1" = 40'  
 X-Section  
 Scale  
 1" = 100'  
 DATE: 08-06-10  
 DRAWN BY: P.M.  
 REVISED: 09-07-10 D.P.  
 REVISED: 04-01-11 P.M.



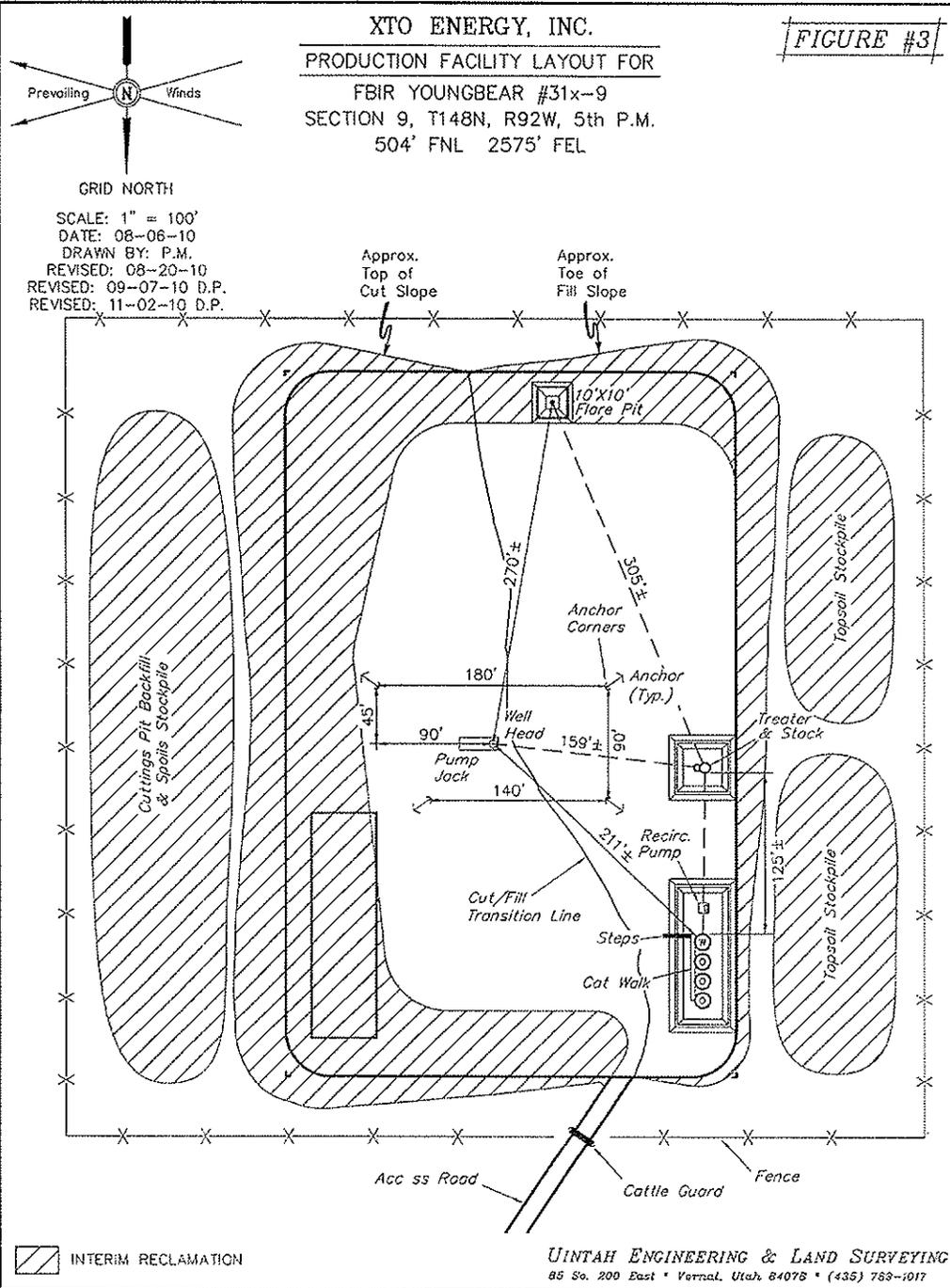
APPROXIMATE ACREAGES  
 WELL SITE DISTURBANCE = ± 7.441 ACRES  
 ACCESS ROAD DISTURBANCE = ± 6.126 ACRES  
 TOTAL = ± 13.567 ACRES

\* NOTE:  
 FILL QUANTITY INCLUDES  
 5% FOR COMPACTION

APPROXIMATE YARDAGES  
 (6") Topsoil Stripping = 4,510 Cu. Yds.  
 Remaining Location = 46,250 Cu. Yds.  
 Cuttings Pit Cut = 2,810 Cu. Yds.  
 TOTAL CUT = 53,570 CU.YDS.  
 FILL = 30,690 CU.YDS.

EXCESS MATERIAL = 22,880 Cu. Yds.  
 Topsoil & Pit Backfill = 5,920 Cu. Yds.  
 (1/2 Pit Vol.)  
 EXCESS UNBALANCE = 16,960 Cu. Yds.  
 (After Interim Rehabilitation)

UINTAH ENGINEERING & LAND SURVEYING  
 85 So. 200 East \* Vernal, Utah 84078 \* (435) 789-1017





**XTO ENERGY, INC.**  
**TYPICAL ROAD ACCESS FOR**  
**FBIR YOUNGBEAR #31x-9**  
**SECTION 9, T148N, R92W, 5th P.M.**  
**504' FNL 2575' FEL**

**FIGURE #4**

SCALE: NONE  
 DATE: 08-08-10  
 DRAWN BY: P.M.

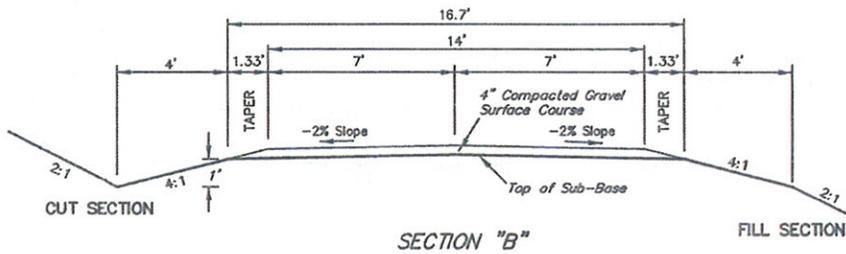
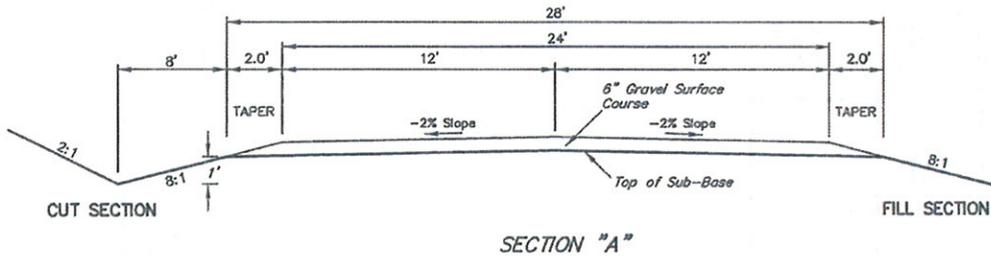
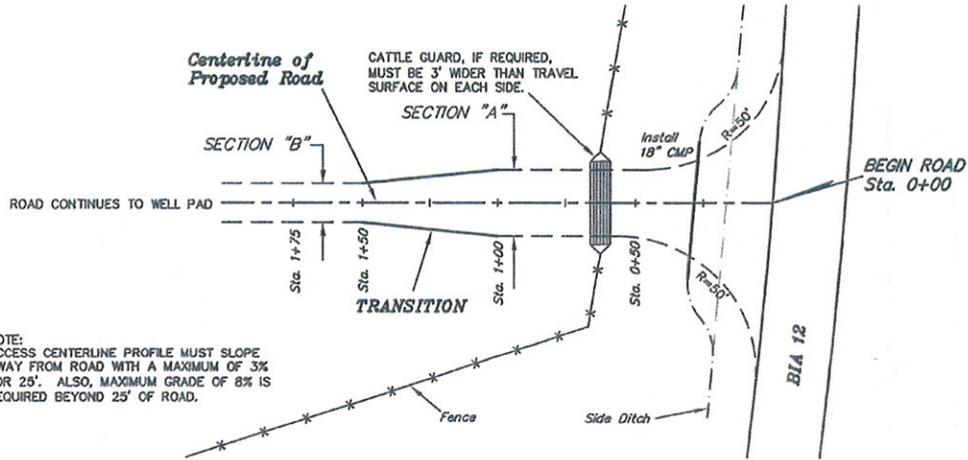
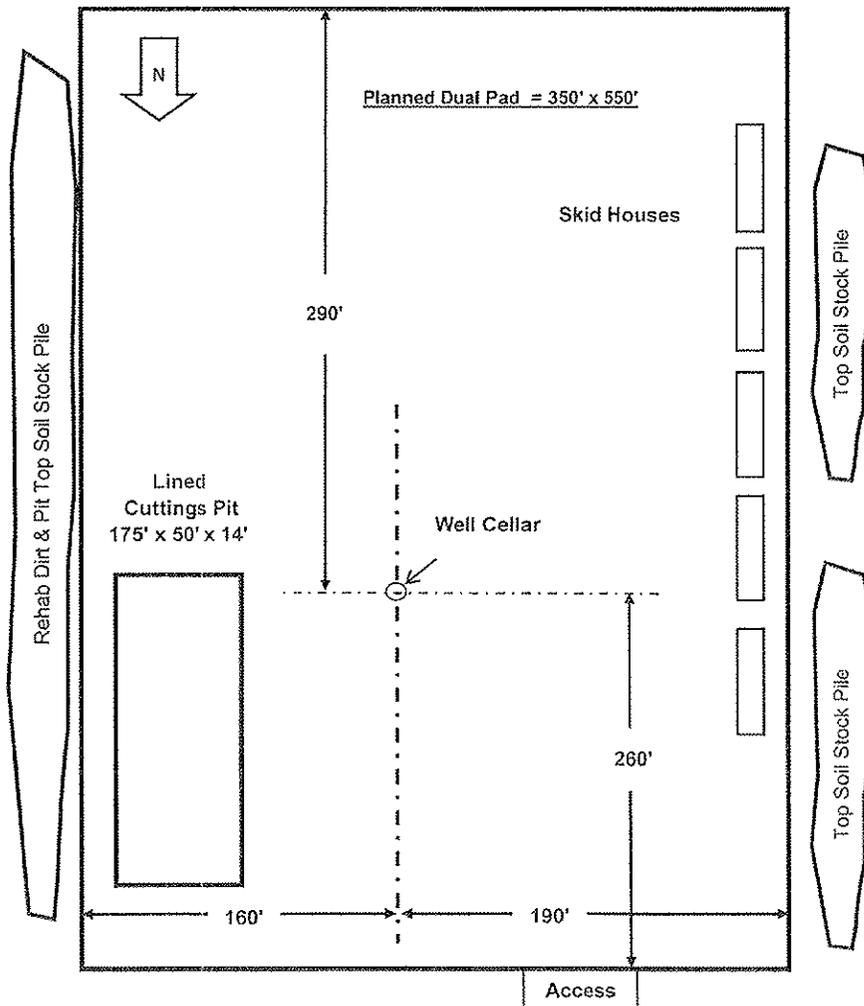


FIGURE #5



**FBIR YoungBear 31X-9**  
Location: NW NE Sec 9, 148N-92W  
Footage: 504 ft FNL, 2575 ft FEL  
Elev: Graded Pad 2119', KB 2142'  
Dunn County, ND (not to scale)



XTO Energy, Inc.  
CUTTINGS PIT LAYOUT

FBIR YoungBear 31X-9

Location: NW NE Sec 9, 148N-92W

Footage: 504 ft FNL, 2575 ft FEL

Elev: Graded Pad 2119', KB 2142'

Dunn County, ND

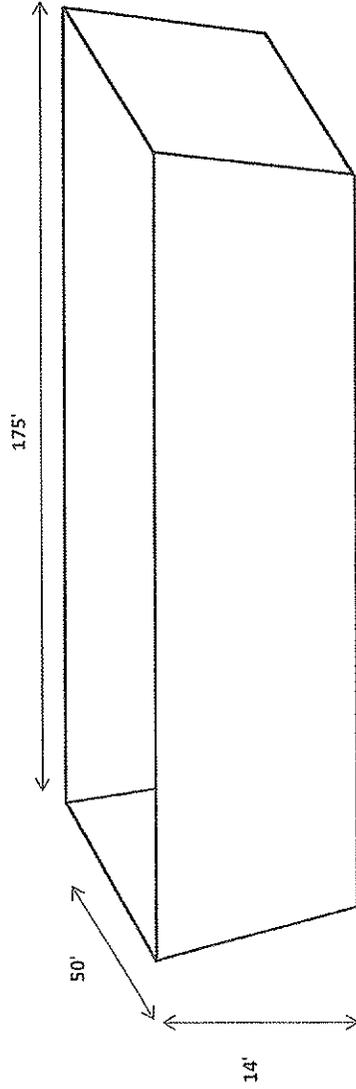


FIGURE #6

Figure #7

## LORTEX 12 MIL LINER

Woven Reinforced High Density Polyethylene Fabric Coated With Low Density Polyethylene

### PHYSICAL PROPERTIES AND SPECIFICATIONS

CONSTRUCTION:	12xD6 count per square inch Warp 950 Denier @ 50 Fill 1900 Denier @ 100
FABRIC GRADE:	Industrial, Carbon Black
STANDARD COATING COLORS:	Black
STANDARD COATING THICKNESS:	12 Mils +/- .15 mil each side LDRE
TOTAL THICKNESS:	12 Mils +/- .5 mil
NOMINAL WEIGHT:	5.3 oz/ square yard
NOMINAL TENSILE STRENGTH:	160 lbs W x 140 lbs Fill ASTM 1682-64 (Grab)
TEAR STRENGTH:	46 lbs W x 49 lbs Fill ASTM 2261-71 (Tongue)
MULLEN BURST STRENGTH:	325 psi ASTM D751-73
HYDROSTATIC RESISTANCE:	125 psi ASTM D1682-63
FLEX ABRASION:	5000+ cycles W 5000+ cycles Fill ASTM D1175-71
PUNCTURE RESISTANCE:	40 pounds FTMS 101B method 2065
IDENTIFICATION:	Printed in white ink "12 Mil" on 36 inch repeat

**XTO ENERGY, INC.**  
**FBIR YOUNGBEAR #31x-9**  
 LOCATED IN DUNN COUNTY, NORTH DAKOTA  
 SECTION 9, T148N, R92W, 5th P.M.

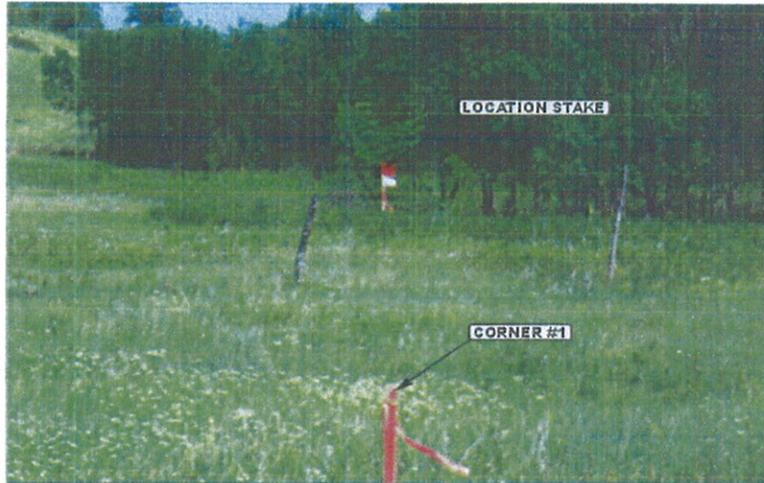


PHOTO: VIEW FROM CORNER #1 TO LOCATION STAKE

CAMERA ANGLE: EASTERLY

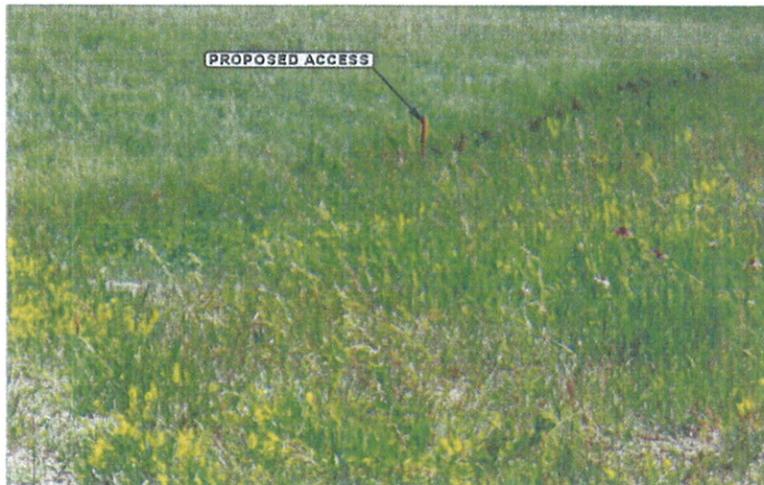


PHOTO: VIEW FROM BEGINNING OF PROPOSED ACCESS

CAMERA ANGLE: SOUTHERLY



**U E L S** Utah Engineering & Land Surveying  
 85 South 200 East Vernal, Utah 84078  
 (435) 789-1017 \* FAX (435) 789-1813

LOCATION PHOTOS	08	02	10	PHOTO
	MONTH	DAY	YEAR	
TAKEN BY: D.Z.	DRAWN BY: J.J.	REVISED: 00-00-00		

## **Appendix B**

---

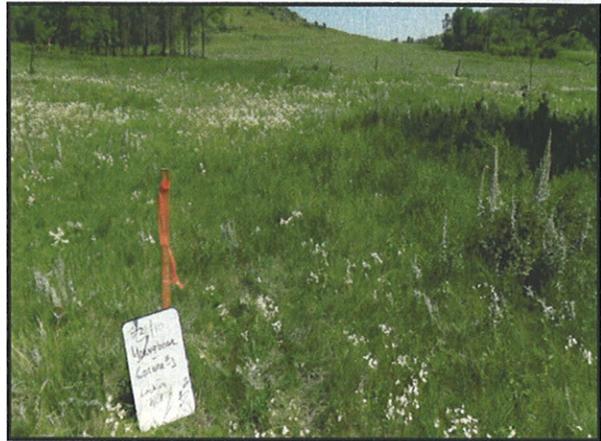
### Ecological Site Photographs

---

*YoungBear 31X-9 Well Pad and Access Road Environmental Assessment  
XTO Energy*



**Photo 1:** Corner #1 Looking west. UTM Coordinates: N5281678 E694589



**Photo 2:** Corner #1 Looking north.



**Photo 3:** Corner #2 Looking southwest (Radius). UTM Coordinates: N5281758 E694587



**Photo 4:** Corner #2 Looking southeast (Radius).



**Photo 5:** Corner #3 Looking north. UTM Coordinates: N5281759 E694645



**Photo 6:** Corner #3 Looking east.



**Photo 7:** Corner #4 Looking east. UTM Coordinates: N5281760 E694694



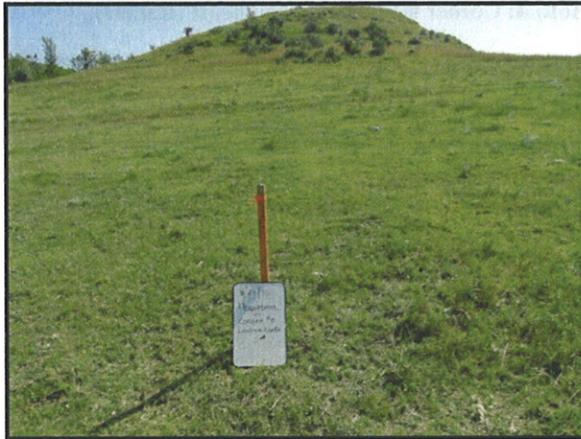
**Photo 8:** Corner #4 Looking south.



**Photo 9:** Corner #5 and #6 at the Center looking northeast. UTM Coordinates: N5281681 E694697



**Photo 10:** Corner #5 and #6 at the Center looking south.



**Photo 11:** Corner #7 Looking north. UTM Coordinates: N5281594 E694699



**Photo 12:** Corner #7 Looking south.



**Photo 13:** Corner #8 Looking south. UTM Coordinates: N5281593 E694649



**Photo 14:** Corner #8 Looking west.



**Photo 15:** Corner #9 Looking south. UTM Coordinates: N5281588 E694591



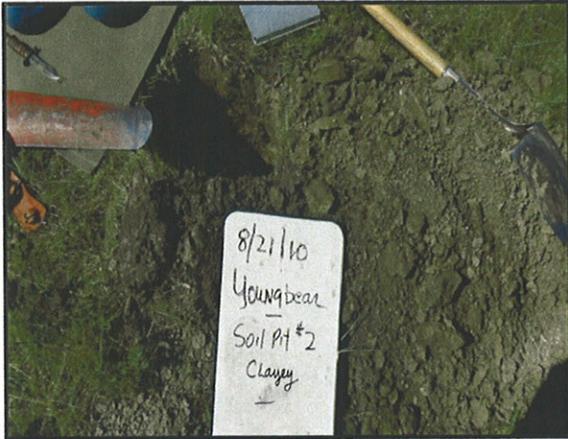
**Photo 16:** Corner #9 Looking north.



**Photo 17:** Ecological Site #1 - Thin claypan. UTM Coordinates: N5281720 E694687



**Photo 18:** Ecological Site #1 - Thin claypan. Soil pit on pad site looking north. NW1/4NE1/4 Section 9, T148N, R92W.



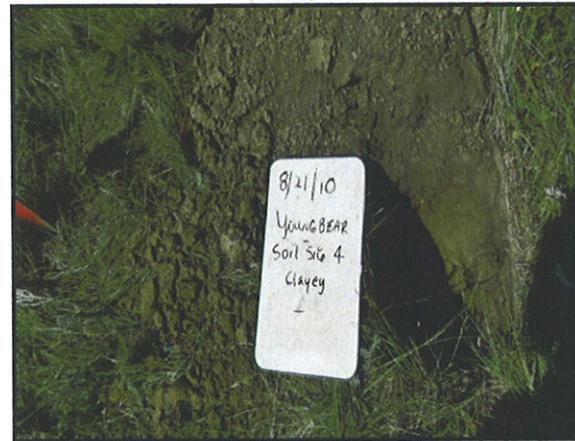
**Photo 19:** Ecological Site #2 – Clayey. Soil pit on pad site. UTM Coordinates: N5281616 E694691



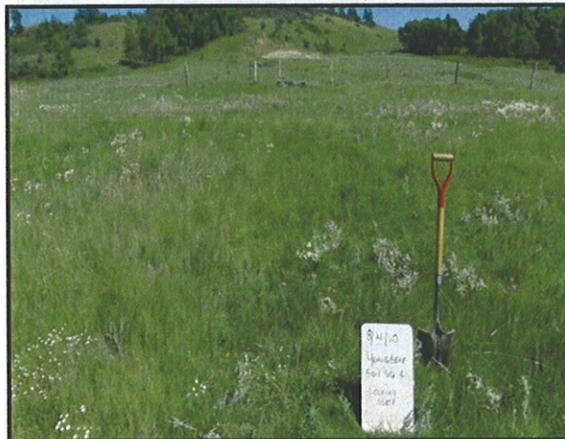
**Photo 20:** Ecological Site #2 – Clayey. Soil pit on pad site. SW1/4NE1/4 Section 9, T148N, R92W



**Photo 21:** Ecological Site #3 – Loamy overflow. Soil pit area on pad site. UTM Coordinates: N5281671 E694660. SE1/4NW1/4 Section 9, T148N, R92W



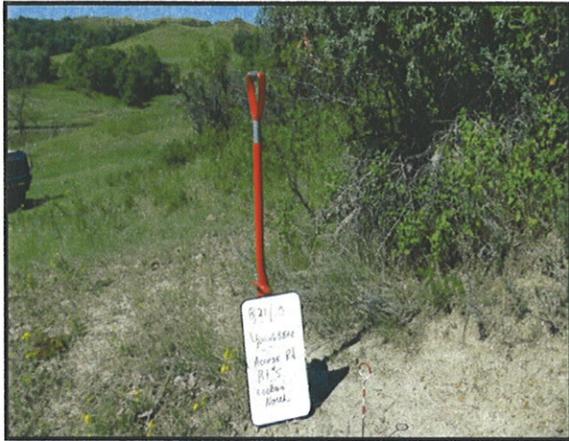
**Photo 22:** Ecological Site #4 – Clayey. Soil pit on pad site. UTM Coordinates: N5281723 E694594.



**Photo 23:** Ecological Site #4 – Clayey. Soil pit on pad site. NE1/4NW1/4 Section 9, T148N, R92W



**Photo 24:** Ecological Site #5 – Shallow loamy. Soil pit on access road. UTM Coordinates: N5281872 E694699.



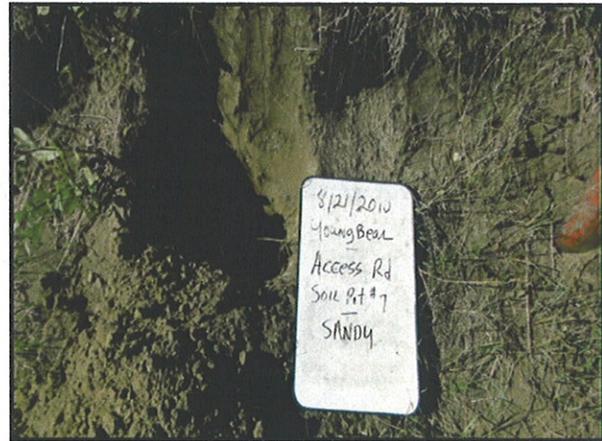
**Photo 25:** Ecological Site #5 – Shallow loamy. Looking northeast. NE1/4NW1/4 Section 9, T148N, R92W



**Photo 26:** Ecological Site #6 – Clayey. Soil pit on access road. UTM Coordinates: N5282178 E694784.



**Photo 27:** Ecological Site #6 - Clayey. Soil pit on access road looking northwest. SW1/4SW1/4SE1/4 Section 4, T148N, R92W.



**Photo 28:** Ecological Site #7 - Sandy. Soil pit on access road. UTM Coordinates: N5282265 E695239



**Photo 29:** Ecological Site #7 - Sandy. Soil pit on access road looking northeast. NW1/4SW1/4SE1/4 Section 4, T148N, R92W

## Appendix C

---

### Ecological Site Worksheets and Characteristics of Native Seed Mix

---

*YoungBear 31X-9 Well Pad and Access Road Environmental Assessment*  
*XTO Energy*

.

Date: August 21, 2010 Slope: 9 Percent Aspect: South

Resource Area: YoungBear 31X-9

Legal Description: NW1/4NE1/4 Section 9, T148N, R92W

UTM Coordinates: N5281720 E694687

Ecological Site: Thin Claypan

Site # 1- Well Pad

Community Type: Blue grama, Slender wheatgrass, Silverleaf scurfpea, Cudweed sagewort, Western snowberry

Plant Composition Common Name	Scientific Name
<b>GRASSES</b>	
Red threeawn	<i>Aristida longiseta</i>
Blue grama	<i>Bouteloua gracilis</i>
Buffalograss	<i>Bouteloua dactyloides</i>
Thickspike wheatgrass	<i>Elymus lanceolatus</i>
Slender wheatgrass	<i>Elymus trachycaulus</i>
Green needlegrass	<i>Nassella viridula</i>
Switchgrass	<i>Panicum virgatum</i>
Western wheatgrass	<i>Pascopyrum smithii</i>
<b>FORBS/LEGUMES</b>	
Common yarrow	<i>Achillea millefolium</i>
Cudweed sagewort	<i>Artemisia ludoviciana</i>
Milkweed	<i>Asclepias spp.</i>
White prairie aster	<i>Aster falcatus</i>
Purple prairie clover	<i>Dalea purpurea</i>
Black samson	<i>Echinacea angustifolia</i>
Curlycup gumweed	<i>Grindelia squarrosa</i>
Dotted gayfeather	<i>Liatris punctata</i>
Western red lily	<i>Lilium philadelphicum</i>
Biscuitroot	<i>Lomatium spp.</i>
Mint	<i>Mentha spp.</i>
Woolly indianwheat	<i>Plantago patagonica</i>
Silverleaf scurfpea	<i>Psoralea argophylla</i>
Common groundsel	<i>Senecio vulgaris</i>
Goldenrod	<i>Solidago spp.</i>
American vetch	<i>Vicia americana</i>
<b>INVASIVES/WEEDS</b>	
Bull thistle	<i>Cirsium vulgare</i>
Flodman's thistle	<i>Cirsium flodmanii</i>
Yellow sweetclover	<i>Melilotus officinalis</i>
Scotch thistle	<i>Onopordum acanthium</i>
Kentucky bluegrass	<i>Poa pratensis</i>
Common dandelion	<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>
Western salsify	<i>Tragopogon dubius</i>
<b>SHRUBS/TREES</b>	
Silver sagebrush	<i>Artemisia Cana</i>
Hawthorn	<i>Crataegus spp.</i>
Green ash	<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i>
Broom snakeweed	<i>Gutierrezia sarothrae</i>
Plains pricklypear	<i>Opuntia polyacantha</i>
Common snowberry	<i>Symphoricarpos albus</i>

Western snowberry		<i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i>
Poison ivy		<i>Toxicodendron rydbergii</i>

Date: August 21, 2010 Slope: 12 Percent Aspect: Southwest

Resource Area: YoungBear 31X-9

Legal Description: SW1/4NE1/4 Section 9, T148N, R92W

UTM Coordinates: N5281616 E694691

Ecological Site: Clayey

Site # 2 – Well Pad

Community Type: Blue grama, Slender wheatgrass, Green needlegrass, Cudweed sagewort, Western snowberry

Plant Composition Common Name		Scientific Name
<b>GRASSES</b>		
Red threeawn		<i>Aristida longiseta</i>
Blue grama		<i>Bouteloua gracilis</i>
Prairie junegrass		<i>Koeleria macrantha</i>
Green needlegrass		<i>Nassella viridula</i>
Switchgrass		<i>Panicum virgatum</i>
<b>FORBS/LEGUMES</b>		
Rock cress		<i>Arabis spp.</i>
Green sagewort		<i>Artemisia dracunculus</i>
Cudweed sagewort		<i>Artemisia ludoviciana</i>
White prairie aster		<i>Aster falcatus</i>
Beeplant		<i>Cleome serrulata</i>
Purple prairie clover		<i>Dalea purpurea</i>
Curlycup gumweed		<i>Grindelia squarrosa</i>
Dotted gayfeather		<i>Liatris punctata</i>
Biscuitroot		<i>Lomatium spp.</i>
Mint		<i>Mentha spp.</i>
Woolly indianwheat		<i>Plantago patagonica</i>
Silverleaf scurfpea		<i>Psoralea argophylla</i>
Prairie coneflower		<i>Ratibida columnifera</i>
Goldenrod		<i>Solidago spp.</i>
Clover		<i>Trifolium spp.</i>
<b>INVASIVES/WEEDS</b>		
Mustard		<i>Brassica spp.</i>
False flax		<i>Camelina crantz</i>
Kentucky bluegrass		<i>Poa pratensis</i>
Western salsify		<i>Tragopogon dubius</i>
<b>SHRUBS/TREES</b>		
Fringed sagewort		<i>Artemisia frigida</i>
Plains pricklypear		<i>Opuntia polyacantha</i>
Prairie rose		<i>Rosa arkansana</i>
Common snowberry		<i>Symphoricarpos albus</i>

Date: August 21, 2010 Slope: 9 PercentAspect: Southwest

Resource Area: YoungBear 31X-9

Legal Description: SE1/4NW1/4 Section 0 T148N, R92W

UTM Coordinates: N5281671 E694660

Ecological Site: Loamy Overflow

Site # 3 – Well Pad

Community Type: Slender wheatgrass, Kentucky bluegrass, Goldenrod, Western snowberry, Green ash

Plant Composition Common Name		Scientific Name
<b>GRASSES</b>		
Blue grama		<i>Bouteloua gracilis</i>
Slender wheatgrass		<i>Elymus trachycaulus</i>
Plains muhly		<i>Muhlenbergia cuspidata</i>
Green needlegrass		<i>Nassella viridula</i>
Sandberg bluegrass		<i>Poa secunda</i>
Little bluestem		<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>
<b>FORBS/LEGUMES</b>		
Cudweed sagewort		<i>Artemisia ludoviciana</i>
Milkweed		<i>Asclepias spp.</i>
Milkvetch		<i>Astragalus spp.</i>
Sunflower		<i>Helianthus spp.</i>
Western red lily		<i>Lilium philadelphicum</i>
Mint		<i>Mentha spp.</i>
Silverleaf scurfpea		<i>Psoralea argophylla</i>
Goldenrod		<i>Solidago spp.</i>
<b>INVASIVES/WEEDS</b>		
Wavyleaf thistle		<i>Cirsium undulatum</i>
Yellow sweetclover		<i>Melilotus officinalis</i>
Kentucky bluegrass		<i>Poa pratensis</i>
<b>SHRUBS/TREES</b>		
Green ash		<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i>
Prairie rose		<i>Rosa arkansana</i>
Common snowberry		<i>Symphoricarpos albus</i>
Western snowberry		<i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i>
Poison ivy		<i>Toxicodendron rydbergii</i>

Date: August 21, 2010 Slope: 9 Percent Aspect: West

Resource Area: YoungBear 31X-9

Legal Description: NE1/4NW1/4 Section 9, T148N, R92W

UTM Coordinates: N5281723 E694594

Ecological Site: Clayey

Site # 4 – Well Pad

Community Type: Blue grama, Green needlegrass, Cudweed sagewort, White prairie aster, Curlycup gumweed

Plant Composition Common Name		Scientific Name
<b>GRASSES</b>		
Blue grama		<i>Bouteloua gracilis</i>
Sideoats grama		<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>
Prairie sandreed		<i>Calamovilfa longifolia</i>
Pen sedge		<i>Carex pensylvanica</i>
Bearded wheatgrass		<i>Elymus caninus</i>
Needleandthread grass		<i>Hesperostipa comata</i>
Western wheatgrass		<i>Pascopyrum smithii</i>
Little bluestem		<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>
<b>FORBS/LEGUMES</b>		
Common yarrow		<i>Achillea millefolium</i>
False dandelion		<i>Agoseris glauca</i>
Rose pussytoes		<i>Antennaria rosea</i>
Green sagewort		<i>Artemisia dracunculus</i>
Cudweed sagewort		<i>Artemisia ludoviciana</i>
Groundplum milkvetch		<i>Astragalus crassicaarpus</i>
White prairie aster		<i>Aster falcatus</i>
Purple prairie clover		<i>Dalea purpurea</i>
Black samson		<i>Echinacea angustifolia</i>
Curlycup gumweed		<i>Grindelia squarrosa</i>
Sunflower		<i>Helianthus spp.</i>
Hairy goldenaster		<i>Heterotheca villosa</i>
Dotted gayfeather		<i>Liatris punctata</i>
Hood phlox		<i>Phlox hoodii</i>
Woolly indianwheat		<i>Plantago patagonica</i>
Silverleaf scurfpea		<i>Psoralea argophylla</i>
Prairie coneflower		<i>Ratibida columnifera</i>
Common groundsel		<i>Senecio vulgaris</i>
Goldenrod		<i>Solidago spp.</i>
Scarlet globemallow		<i>Sphaeralcea coccinea</i>
<b>INVASIVES/WEEDS</b>		
Mustard		<i>Brassica spp.</i>
Flodman's thistle		<i>Cirsium flodmanii</i>
Yellow sweetclover		<i>Melilotus officinalis</i>
Kentucky bluegrass		<i>Poa pratensis</i>
Tall tumbled mustard		<i>Sisymbrium altissimum</i>
<b>SHRUBS/TREES</b>		
Silver sagebrush		<i>Artemisia Cana</i>
Fringed sagewort		<i>Artemisia frigida</i>
Prairie rose		<i>Rosa arkansana</i>
Common snowberry		<i>Symphoricarpos albus</i>
Western snowberry		<i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i>

Date: August 21, 2010 Slope: 15-30 Percent Aspect: Southwest

Resource Area: YoungBear 31X-9

Legal Description: NE1/4NW1/4 Section 9, T148N, R92W

UTM Coordinates: N281872 E694699

Ecological Site: Shallow Loamy

Site # 5 – Access Road

Community Type: Porcupine grass, Green needlegrass, Goldenrod, Silver buffaloberry, Western snowberry, Green ash

Plant Composition Common Name		Scientific Name
<b>GRASSES</b>		
Big bluestem		<i>Andropogon gerardii</i>
Porcupine grass		<i>Hesperostipa spartea</i>
Prairie junegrass		<i>Koeleria macrantha</i>
Green needlegrass		<i>Nassella viridula</i>
<b>FORBS/LEGUMES</b>		
Mint		<i>Mentha spp.</i>
Prairie coneflower		<i>Ratibida columnifera</i>
Goldenrod		<i>Solidago spp.</i>
<b>INVASIVES/WEEDS</b>		
False flax		<i>Camelina crantz</i>
Kentucky bluegrass		<i>Poa pratensis</i>
<b>SHRUBS/TREES</b>		
Hawthorn		<i>Crataegus spp.</i>
Green ash		<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i>
Prairie rose		<i>Rosa arkansana</i>
Silver buffaloberry		<i>Shepherdia argentea</i>
Common snowberry		<i>Symphoricarpos albus</i>
Western snowberry		<i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i>
Poison ivy		<i>Toxicodendron rydbergii</i>

Date: August 21, 2010 Slope: 18 Percent Aspect: Southeast

Resource Area: YoungBear 31X-9

Legal Description: SW1/4SW1/4SE1/4 Section 4, T148N, R92W

UTM Coordinates: N282178 E694784

Ecological Site: Clayey

Site # 6 – Access Road

Community Type: Sideoats grama, Slender wheatgrass, Western wheatgrass, Cudweed sagewort, Silverleaf scurfpea, Western snowberry

Plant Composition Common Name		Scientific Name
<b>GRASSES</b>		
Red threeawn		<i>Aristida longiseta</i>
Blue grama		<i>Bouteloua gracilis</i>
Sideoats grama		<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>
Pen sedge		<i>Carex pensylvanica</i>
Thickspike wheatgrass		<i>Elymus lanceolatus</i>
Slender wheatgrass		<i>Elymus trachycaulus</i>

Porcupine grass		<i>Hesperostipa spartea</i>
Switchgrass		<i>Panicum virgatum</i>
Western wheatgrass		<i>Pascopyrum smithii</i>
<b>FORBS/LEGUMES</b>		
Common yarrow		<i>Achillea millefolium</i>
Green sagewort		<i>Artemisia dracuncululus</i>
Cudweed sagewort		<i>Artemisia ludoviciana</i>
White prairie aster		<i>Aster falcatus</i>
Purple prairie clover		<i>Dalea purpurea</i>
Hairy goldenaster		<i>Heterotheca villosa</i>
Western red lily		<i>Lilium philadelphicum</i>
Biscuitroot		<i>Lomatium spp.</i>
Hood phlox		<i>Phlox hoodii</i>
Woolly indianwheat		<i>Plantago patagonica</i>
Silverleaf scurfpea		<i>Psoralea argophylla</i>
Prairie coneflower		<i>Ratibida columnifera</i>
Blackeyed susan		<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i>
Goldenrod		<i>Solidago spp.</i>
<b>INVASIVES/WEEDS</b>		
Mustard		<i>Brassica spp.</i>
Wavyleaf thistle		<i>Cirsium undulatum</i>
Yellow sweetclover		<i>Melilotus officinalis</i>
Kentucky bluegrass		<i>Poa pratensis</i>
Common dandelion		<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>
Western salsify		<i>Tragopogon dubius</i>
<b>SHRUBS/TREES</b>		
Fringed sagewort		<i>Artemisia frigida</i>
Common snowberry		<i>Symphoricarpos albus</i>
Western snowberry		<i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i>

Date: August 21, 2010 Slope: 18 PercentAspect: South

Resource Area: YoungBear 31X-9

Legal Description: NW1/4SW1/4SE1/4 Section 4, T148N, R92W

UTM Coordinates: N5282265 E695239

Ecological Site: Sandy

Site # 7 – Access Road

Community Type: Sideoats grama, Prairie sandreed, Switchgrass, Little bluestem, Cudweed sagewort, Western snowberry

Plant Composition Common Name		Scientific Name
<b>GRASSES</b>		
Blue grama		<i>Bouteloua gracilis</i>
Sideoats grama		<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>
Plains reedgrass		<i>Calamagrostis montanensis</i>
Prairie sandreed		<i>Calamovilfa longifolia</i>
Pen sedge		<i>Carex pensylvanica</i>
Threadleaf sedge		<i>Carex filifolia</i>
Slender wheatgrass		<i>Elymus trachycaulus</i>
Porcupine grass		<i>Hesperostipa spartea</i>
Prairie junegrass		<i>Koeleria macrantha</i>

Switchgrass		<i>Panicum virgatum</i>
Western wheatgrass		<i>Pascopyrum smithii</i>
Little bluestem		<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>
Prairie dropseed		<i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i>
<b>FORBS/LEGUMES</b>		
Common yarrow		<i>Achillea millefolium</i>
Cudweed sagewort		<i>Artemisia ludoviciana</i>
White prairie aster		<i>Aster falcatus</i>
Purple prairie clover		<i>Dalea purpurea</i>
Black samson		<i>Echinacea angustifolia</i>
Prairie smoke		<i>Geum triflorum</i>
Curlycup gumweed		<i>Grindelia squarrosa</i>
Harebell		<i>Campanula rotundifolia</i>
Sunflower		<i>Helianthus spp.</i>
Hairy goldenaster		<i>Heterotheca villosa</i>
Dotted gayfeather		<i>Liatris punctata</i>
Western red lily		<i>Lilium philadelphicum</i>
Silverleaf scurfpea		<i>Psoralea argophylla</i>
Prairie coneflower		<i>Ratibida columnifera</i>
Blackeyed susan		<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i>
Goldenrod		<i>Solidago spp.</i>
<b>INVASIVES/WEEDS</b>		
None observed		
<b>SHRUBS/TREES</b>		
Fringed sagewort		<i>Artemisia frigida</i>
Prairie rose		<i>Rosa arkansana</i>

**Table C.1 Characteristics of native seed mix to be used in reclamation of the proposed project site.**

Common Name	Plant Species	Suggested Variety <sup>1</sup>	Pounds (PLS) <sup>2</sup>	Seeds per Pound	Composition	Preferred soil type	Notes <sup>1,3</sup>
Cool Season Grasses							
Slender wheatgrass	<i>Elymus trachycaulus</i> ssp. <i>trachycaulus</i>	Primer	0.5	135,000	10%	Sandy to clayey	Moderate drought tolerance. Rapid establishment. Short-lived. Saline-tolerant and adapted to a wide range of sites. Useful where quick, native, non-aggressive perennial cover is desired.
Western wheatgrass	<i>Pascopyrum smithii</i>	Mandan 456	2.4	115,000	30%	Silty-loamy to clay	Drought tolerant. Fairly easy to moderate establishment. Long-lived. Useful for slightly saline, erosive soils where long-lived hardy vegetation is desired and rapid establishment is not.
Prairie junegrass	<i>Koeleria macrantha</i>	NA	0.1	2,315,000	10%	Sandy	Drought tolerant. Easy establishment. Useful where early season forage is desired and erosion is not a severe problem. Not tolerant of heavy early season grazing.
Green needlegrass	<i>Nassella viridula</i>	Lodorm	1.2	167,840	20%	Wide-range	Drought tolerant. Establishes on a wide variety of sites. Long-lived, fibrous deep root system. Moderately palatable to livestock and wildlife year-round.
Warm season grasses							
Blue grama	<i>Bouteloua gracilis</i>	Bad River	0.2	724,400	10%	Fine-textured rolling uplands	Drought resistant. Easy establishment. Saline tolerant. Sod-forming with seedling vigor and leafiness.
Sideoats grama	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	Killdeer	0.6	159,200	10%	Fine to coarse textured	Moderately drought tolerant. Excellent winter hardiness. Saline tolerant. High palatability during spring and summer.
Little bluestem	<i>Andropogon scoparius</i>	Aldous, Blaze, Camper	0.4	240,670	10%	Wide-range	Moderately drought tolerant. Long-lived bunchgrass with deep fibrous root system. Intolerant of saline or wetland conditions.
Total			5.4		100%		

<sup>1</sup> USGS 2006

<sup>2</sup> pounds of pure live seed

<sup>3</sup> Goodwin and Sheley 2003

# Appendix D

---

## Soil Data Summary

---

*YoungBear 31X-9 Well Pad and Access Road Environmental Assessment  
XTO Energy*

**Table D1: A summary of soil attributes for ecological sites at the proposed Young Bear 3IX-9 project site.**

Site ID	Soil Pit Location (UTM)*	Reference Map Unit ID#	Soil Series Component	Text. Family/ Taxonomic Class	Slope %	Aspect	Landform/ Position	Depth	Parent Material	Ecological Site
<b>Well Pad</b>										
>01	N5281720 E694687	52D	Dogtooth silty clay loam	Fn-smect,f, Leptic Natrustolls	9	S	Hills/Toeslope	20-40"	Residuum/Sed. Beds	Thin Claypan
>02	N5281616 E694691	52D	Rhoades silty clay loam	Fn-smect,f, Leptic Vertic Natrustolls	12	SW	Hills/Toeslope	>60"	Alluvium/Mixed Sed	Clayey
>03	N5281671 E694660	52D	Grail silt loam	Fn-smect,f, Pachic Vertic Argiustolls	9	SW	Hills/Swale/drain	>60"	Alluvium/Mixed Sed	Loamy Overflow
>04	N5281723 E694594	52D	Rhoades silty clay loam	Fn-smect,f, Leptic Vertic Natrustolls	9	W	Hills/Toeslope	>60"	Alluvium/Mixed Sed	Clayey
<b>Access Road</b>										
>05	N5281872 E694699	62D	Cabba loam	Loamy,m,SA,cal,f,Typic Ustorthents	15+	SW	Hills/Toeslope	10-20"	Residuum/Sed. Beds	Shallow Loamy
>06	N5282178 E694784	52D	Rhoades silty clay loam	Fn-smect,f, Leptic Vertic Natrustolls	18	SE	Hills/Toeslope	>60"	Alluvium/Mixed Sed	Clayey
>07	N5282265 E695239	30E	Vebar fine sandy loam	Co-lo,m,SA,f,Typic Haplustolls	18	S	Hills/Backslope	>40"	Residuum/Sandstone	Sandy

> Note: UTM Zone is 13T

> \* Differentially Corrected

Figure D1: Definitions of the Unified Soil Classification System.

## UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

MAJOR DIVISIONS		GROUP SYMBOLS	TYPICAL NAMES				
<b>COARSE GRAINED SOILS</b>  (More than 50% of material is LARGER than No. 200 sieve size)	<b>GRAVELS</b> (More than 50% of coarse fraction is LARGER than the No. 4 sieve size)	<b>CLEAN GRAVELS</b> (Little or no fines)	GW Well-graded gravels or gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.				
		<b>GRAVELS WITH FINES</b> (Appreciable amt. of fines)	GP Poorly-graded gravels or gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines.				
			GM Silty gravels, gravel-sand-silt mixtures.				
		GC Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures.					
	<b>SANDS</b> (More than 50% of coarse fraction is SMALLER than the No. 4 sieve size)	<b>CLEAN SANDS</b> (Little or no fines)	SW Well-graded sands or gravelly sands, little or no fines.				
		<b>SANDS WITH FINES</b> (Appreciable amt. of fines)	SP Poorly-graded sands or gravelly sands, little or no fines.				
			SM Silty sands, sand-silt mixtures.				
		SC Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures.					
<b>FINE GRAINED SOILS</b>  (More than 50% of material is SMALLER than No. 200 sieve size)	<b>SILTS AND CLAYS</b> (Liquid limit LESS than 50)	ML Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands or clayey silts with slight plasticity.					
		CL Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays.					
		OL Organic silts and organic silt-clays of low plasticity.					
	<b>SILTS AND CLAYS</b> (Liquid limit GREATER than 50)	MH Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sandy or silty soils, elastic silts.					
		CH Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays.					
		OH Organic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts.					
<b>HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS</b>		Pt Peat and other highly organic soils.					
<b>BOUNDARY CLASSIFICATIONS:</b> Soils possessing characteristics of two groups are designated by combinations of group symbols.							
<b>PARTICLE SIZE LIMITS</b>							
SILT OR CLAY	SAND			GRAVEL		COBBLES	BOULDERS
	Fine	Medium	Coarse	Fine	Coarse		
	No. 200	No. 40	No. 10	No. 4	¾ in.	3 in.	12 in.
U. S. STANDARD SIEVE SIZE							

Reference: The Unified Soil Classification System, Corps of Engineers, U.S. Army Technical Memorandum No. 3-357, Vol. 1, March, 1953 (Revised April, 1960)

1969

R. W. F.

Figure G 160

# Appendix E

---

## Cultural Resources Documentation

---

*YoungBear 31X-9 Well Pad and Access Road Environmental Assessment*  
*XTO Energy*



## United States Department of the Interior

BUREAU OF INDIAN AFFAIRS  
Great Plains Regional Office  
115 Fourth Avenue S.E.  
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401



IN REPLY REFER TO:  
DESCRM  
MC-208

AUG 19 2010

Perry 'No Tears' Brady, TIPO  
Mandan, Hidatsa and Arikara Nation  
404 Frontage Road  
New Town, North Dakota 58763

Dear Mr. Brady:

We have considered the potential effects on cultural resources of three proposed oil well pads and access roads in Dunn County, North Dakota. Approximately 48.1 acres were intensively inventoried using a pedestrian methodology. Potential surface disturbances are not expected to exceed the areas depicted in the enclosed reports. No historic properties were located that appear to possess the quality of integrity and meet at least one of the criteria (36 CFR 60.4) for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places. One "avoidance area" was located that may qualify for protection under the American Indian Religious Freedom Act (42 USC 1996).

As the surface management agency, and as provided for in 36 CFR 800.5, we have therefore reached a determination of **no historic properties affected** for these undertakings. Catalogued as BIA Case Number AAO-1733/FB/10, the proposed undertakings, locations, and project dimensions are described in the following reports:

Klimer, Duane

- (2010) FBIR George Black Hawk 31x-6 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for XTO Energy, Fort Worth, TX.
- (2010) FBIR Young Bear 31x-9 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for XTO Energy, Fort Worth, TX.
- (2010) FBIR Grinnell 34x-33 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for XTO Energy, Fort Worth, TX.

If your office concurs with this determination, consultation will be completed under the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations. The Standard Conditions of Compliance will be adhered to.

If you have any questions, please contact Dr. Carson N. Murdy, Regional Archaeologist, at (605) 226-7656.

Sincerely,

ACTING

*R. A. Purdy*  
Regional Director

Enclosures

cc: Chairman, Three Affiliated Tribes  
Superintendent, Fort Berthold Agency



**TRIBAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

*Mandan Hidatsa Arikara*  
Perry 'No Tears' Brady, Director  
404 Frontage Road,  
New Town, North Dakota 58763  
Ph/701-862-2474 fax/701-862-2490

August 25, 2010

Dr. Carson Murdy  
Great Plains Regional Office  
115 Fourth Avenue S.E.  
Aberdeen, South Dakota 57401

**RE: Recommendation and Concurrence**

As Director of the Tribal Historic Preservation Office and the Tribal Historical Preservation Officer, representing the Mandan Hidatsa Arikara Nation I Concur with **BIA Case Number AAO-1733/FB/10**

**Klinner, Duane**

(2010) FBIR George Black Hawk 31x-6 Well Pads and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for XTO Energy, Fort Worth, TX.

(2010) FBIR Young Bear 31x-9 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory, Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for XTO Energy, Fort Worth, TX.

(2010) FBIR Grinnell 34x-33 Well Pad and Access Road: A Class III Cultural Resource Inventory Dunn County, North Dakota. KLJ Cultural Resources for XTO Energy, Fort Worth TX.

If you have any questions or need additional information, you can contact me at Office # (701) 862-2474 or Cell # (701) 421-0547

Sincerely:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Perry 'No Tears' Brady". The signature is written in a cursive, somewhat stylized font.

Perry "No Tears) Brady  
THPO Director

Cc. file

## **Appendix F**

---

### Agency Correspondence

---

*YoungBear 31X-9 Well Pad and Access Road Environmental Assessment  
XTO Energy*

## **Appendix F**

---

### Agency Correspondence

---

*YoungBear 31X-9 Well Pad and Access Road Environmental Assessment*

*XTO Energy, Inc.*



An employee-owned company

June 18, 2010

Kathy Duttenhefner  
Planning & Natural Resources Division  
North Dakota Parks & Recreation Department  
1600 East Century Ave., Suite 3  
Bismarck, ND 58503-0649

Dear Ms. Duttenhefner:

We are requesting known location information and any associated data for threatened, endangered, and rare animals and plants within a one-mile distance of our project area boundary (**Project Vicinity Map**). Our project is located on the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation, east of Mandaree, in Dunn County, North Dakota. The project sites occur within:

- \* Township 149N, Range 92W, Sections 2, 11, 14, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 34, & 35;
- \* Township 149N, Range 91W, Sections 16, 21, 22, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, & 33;
- \* Township 148N, Range 92W, Sections 1, 2, 9, & 16;
- \* Township 148N, Range 91W, Sections 6, 7, 13, & 18.

I understand there is a fee for out-of-state information requests. Please let me know the total cost and we will gladly pay the fee. I can be contacted by phone at (406) 439-0284 or through e-mail at [apipp@pbsj.com](mailto:apipp@pbsj.com). Information can be mailed to me at the address on this letterhead or to my e-mail address.

Thank you very much for providing plant and animal information.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads 'Andrea Pipp'.

Andrea K. Pipp  
Botanist



John Hoeven, Governor  
Mark A. Zimmerman, Director  
1600 East Century Avenue, Suite 3  
Bismarck, ND 58503-0649  
Phone 701-328-3357  
Fax 701-328-3363  
E-mail [parkrec@nd.gov](mailto:parkrec@nd.gov)  
[www.parkrec.nd.gov](http://www.parkrec.nd.gov)

July 14, 2010

Andrea K. Pipp  
PBS & J  
820 North Montana Avenue, Suite A  
Helena, MT 59601

Re: XTO Energy, Inc. Oil Exploration Project

Dear Ms. Pipp:

The North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department (NDPRD) has reviewed the above referenced project proposal to conduct oil exploration in areas located in Sections 2, 11, 14, 22-27, 34, and 35, T149N, R92W; Sections 16, 21, 22, and 27-33, T149N, R91W; Sections 1, 2, 9, 13, and 16, T148N, R92W; and Sections 6, 7, and 18, T148N, R91W, Dunn County.

Our agency scope of authority and expertise covers recreation and biological resources (in particular rare species and ecological communities). The project as defined does not affect state park lands that we manage or Land and Water Conservation Fund recreation projects that we coordinate.

The North Dakota Natural Heritage biological conservation database has been reviewed to determine if any current or historic plant or animal species of concern or other significant ecological communities are known to occur within an approximate one-mile radius of the project area. Based on this review, we do have records for the occurrence of *Charadrius melodus* (piping plover) in a section adjacent to the project area indicating that the habitat in the project area may be suited for this specie or other rare, threatened, sensitive or endangered species. Please see the attached spreadsheet and map for more information on these occurrences. We defer further comments regarding animal species to the North Dakota Game and Fish Department and the United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

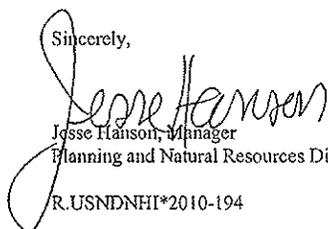
Because this information is not based on a comprehensive inventory, there may be species of concern or otherwise significant ecological communities in the area that are not represented in the database. The lack of data for any project area cannot be construed to mean that no significant features are present. The absence of data may indicate that the project area has not been surveyed, rather than confirm that the area lacks natural heritage resources.

Regarding any reclamation efforts, we recommend that any impacted areas be revegetated with species native to the project area.

It is our policy to charge out-of-state requests for data services including data retrieval, data analysis, manual and computer searches, packaging and collection of data. An invoice for services provided has been enclosed.

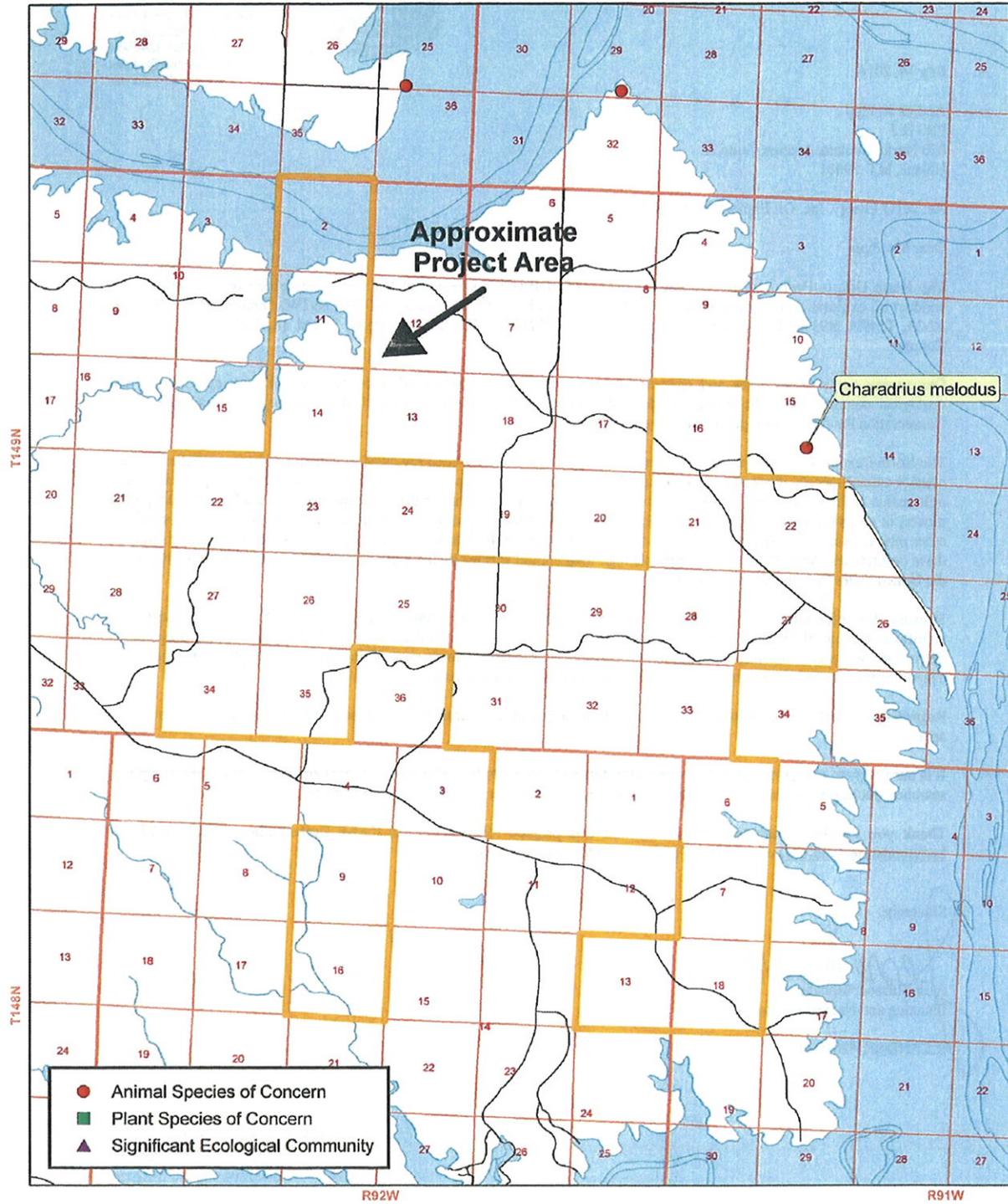
Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this project. Please contact Kathy Duttonhefner (701-328-5370 or [keduttonhefner@nd.gov](mailto:keduttonhefner@nd.gov)) of our staff if additional information is needed.

Sincerely,

  
Jesse Hanson, Manager  
Planning and Natural Resources Division  
R.USNDNHI\*2010-194

.....  
*Play in our backyard!*

North Dakota Parks and Recreation Department  
North Dakota Natural Heritage Inventory



July 2010

North Dakota Natural Heritage Inventory  
Rare Animal and Plant Species and Significant Ecological Communities

State Scientific Name	State Common Name	State Rank	Global Rank	Federal Status	Township Range Section	County	Last Observation	Estimated Representation Accuracy	Precision
Charadrius melodus	Piping Plover	S1S2	G3	LE, LT	149N091W - 15	Dunn	1996		S

### North Dakota Natural Heritage Inventory Biological and Conservation Data Disclaimer

The quantity and quality of data collected by the North Dakota Natural Heritage Inventory are dependent on the research and observations of many individuals and organizations. In most cases, this information is not the result of comprehensive or site-specific field surveys; many natural areas in North Dakota have never been thoroughly surveyed, and new species are still being discovered. For these reasons, the Natural Heritage Inventory cannot provide a definite statement on the presence, absence, or condition of biological elements in any part of North Dakota. Natural Heritage data summarize the existing information known at the time of the request. Our data are continually upgraded and information is continually being added to the database. This data should never be regarded as final statements on the elements or areas that are being considered, nor should they be substituted for on-site surveys.

### Estimated Representation Accuracy

Value that indicates the approximate percentage of the Element Occurrence Representation (EO Rep) that was observed to be occupied by the species or community (versus buffer area added for locational uncertainty). Use of estimated representation accuracy provides a common index for the consistent comparison of EO reps, thus helping to ensure that aggregated data are correctly analyzed and interpreted.

Very high (>95%)

High (>80%, <= 95%)

Medium (>20%, <= 80%)

Low (>0%, <= 20%)

Unknown

(null) - Not assessed

### Precision

A single-letter code for the precision used to map the Element Occurrence (EO) on a U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5' (or 15') topographic quadrangle map, based on the previous Heritage methodology in which EOs were located on paper maps using dots.

S - Seconds: accuracy of locality mappable within a three-second radius; 100 meters from the centerpoint

M - Minute: accuracy of locality mappable within a one-minute radius; 2 km from the centerpoint

G - General: accuracy of locality mappable to map or place name precision only; 8 km from centerpoint

U - Unmappable



*An employee-owned company*

**Table 1.** 2010 proposed XTO Energy oil well sites on the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation.

Site Name	Township	Range	Section(s)	Unit Size (acre)
FBIR GoesEverywhere 31X-11	149N	92W	11, 14	1280
FBIR Lawrence 24X-26	149N	92W	23, 26	1280
FBIR Guy Blackhawk 24X-27	149N	92W	22, 27	1280
FBIR BlackMedicine 21X-16	149N	91W	16, 21	1280
FBIR YoungBear 31X-9	148N	92W	9, 16	1280
FBIR HuntsAlong 44X-31	149N	91W	31 (eastern half)	320
FBIR Headless Turtle 24X-32	149N	91W	29, 32	1280
FBIR Grinnell 34X-33	149N	91W	28, 33	1280
FBIR Grinnell 41X-1	148N	92W	1, 2	1280
FBIR George BlackHawk 31X-6	148N	91W	6, 7	1280
FBIR Nellie Old Mouse 43X-18	148N	91W	13, 18	1280
FBIR-name to be determined (NameTBD)	149N	91W	22, 27	1280

Our biologists will be conducting field work at these sites beginning July 12, 2010. Prior to our field visit I will contact you to discuss this project. If convenient, you can also contact me by cell phone (406-439-0284) or at the office (406-495-1377).

I have appreciated your assistance in providing biological information on previous proposed oil/gas well sites and look forward to discussing these new site locations with you. Thank you for your time.

Sincerely,

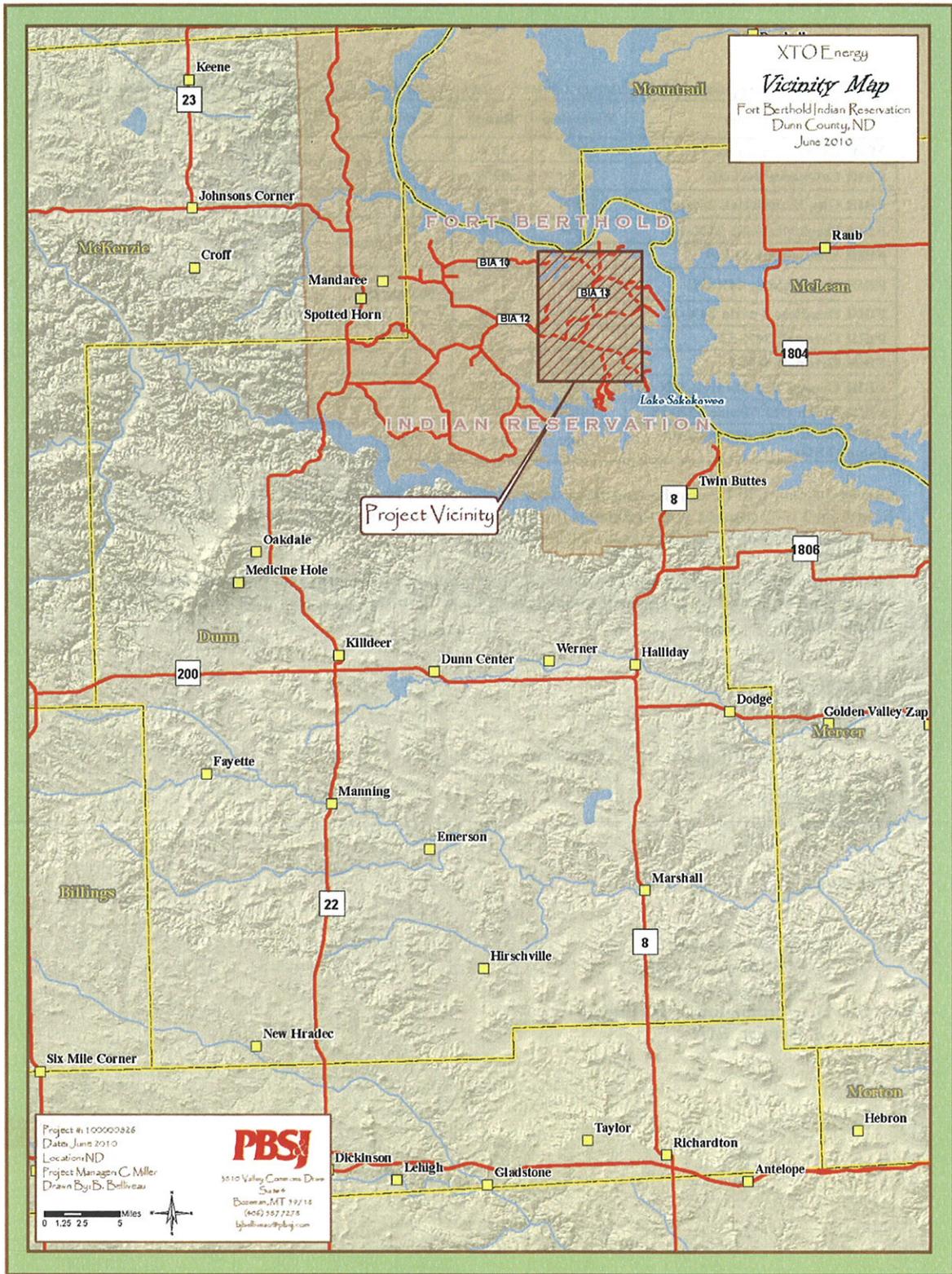


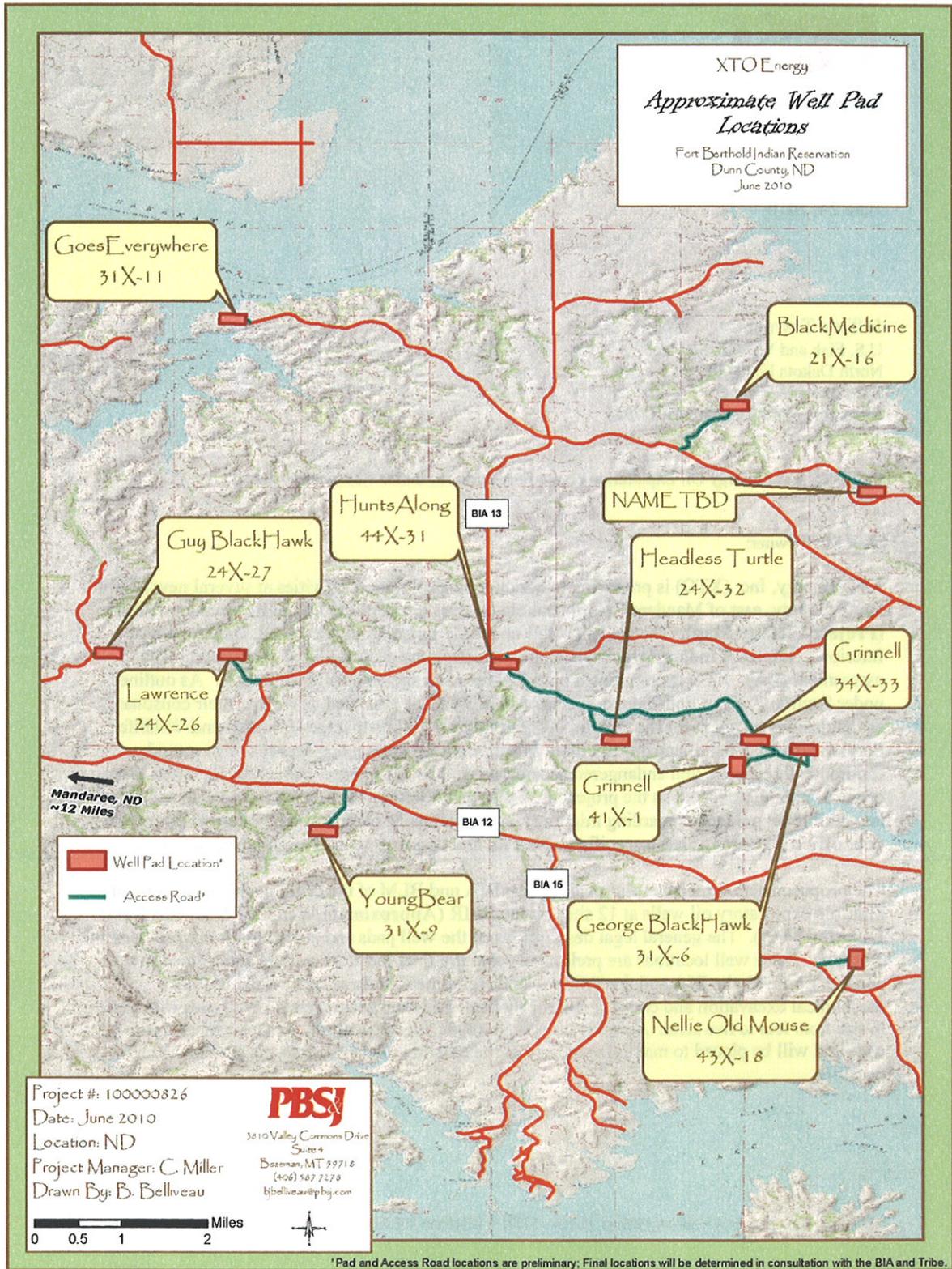
Andrea K. Pipp  
Botanist

Enclosures

Cc: C. Miller, PBS&J  
R. McEldowney, PBS&J  
D. Phillippi, NRO  
D. Worthington, XTO Energy  
M. Bercier, BIA









An employee-owned company

June 24, 2010

Jeffery Towner  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
North Dakota Field Office  
3425 Miriam Avenue  
Bismarck, North Dakota 58501-7926

**Subject:** XTO Energy Oil Exploration on the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation - 2010

Dear Mr. Towner:

XTO Energy, Inc. (XTO) is proposing to conduct oil exploration activities at several new sites in Dunn County, east of Mandaree, North Dakota on the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation (FBIR) (**Project Vicinity Map**). The well sites fall under the jurisdiction of the U.S. Department of Interior's Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), necessitating the preparation of an environmental assessment (EA). XTO is preparing a draft EA for each site on behalf of the BIA. As outlined under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, XTO and their consultants, as the designated agent for the BIA for XTO projects, requests that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service provide a list of and any ancillary information for known occurrences of proposed, candidate, threatened, and endangered species, as well as, designated critical habitat areas that occur or potentially occur in the project area (**Project Vicinity Map**). We would also appreciate any additional guidance regarding migratory birds, wetlands, other related biological issues that your office regulates or has a specific interest in, and concerns related to proposed activities.

The proposed action includes approvals by the BIA and BLM of the drilling and completion of multiple exploratory oil wells at 12 sites on the FBIR (**Approximate Well Pad & Access Road Location Map**). The general legal descriptions of the well pads and access roads are provided in **Table 1**. These well locations are preliminary and the final locations will be determined in consultation with the BIA and the Tribe. The development of these sites would require mechanical excavation and construction for the well pads and access roads. Well pads will range in size from four to five acres. Access roads vary in length, but will generally be a maximum of 66 feet wide and will be placed to maximize the use of the existing road system to the greatest extent possible.

**Table 1.** 2010 proposed XTO Energy oil well sites on the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation.

Site Name	Township	Range	Section(s)	Unit Size (acre)
FBIR GoesEverywhere 31X-11	149N	92W	11, 14	1280
FBIR Lawrence 24X-26	149N	92W	23, 26	1280
FBIR Guy Blackhawk 24X-27	149N	92W	22, 27	1280
FBIR BlackMedicine 21-16	149N	91W	16, 21	1280
FBIR YoungBear 31X-9	148N	92W	9, 16	1280
FBIR HuntsAlong 44X-31	149N	91W	31 (eastern half)	320
FBIR Headless Turtle 24X-32	149N	91W	29, 32	1280
FBIR Grinnell 34X-33	149N	91W	28, 33	1280
FBIR Grinnell 41X-1	148N	92W	1, 2	1280
FBIR George BlackHawk 31X-6	148N	91W	6, 7	1280
FBIR Nellie Old Mouse 43X-18	148N	91W	13, 18	1280
FBIR-name to be determined (NameTBD)	149N	91W	22, 27	1280

Our biologists will be conducting field work at these sites beginning July 12, 2010. If at all possible, we would greatly appreciate a response prior to our field work. I have appreciated your assistance in providing guidance on TE species for previous potential oil/gas well sites and look forward to discussing concerns related to these new site locations. I can be contacted by e-mail at [apipp@pbsj.com](mailto:apipp@pbsj.com) or by cell phone at (406) 439-0284. Thank you for your time.

Sincerely,

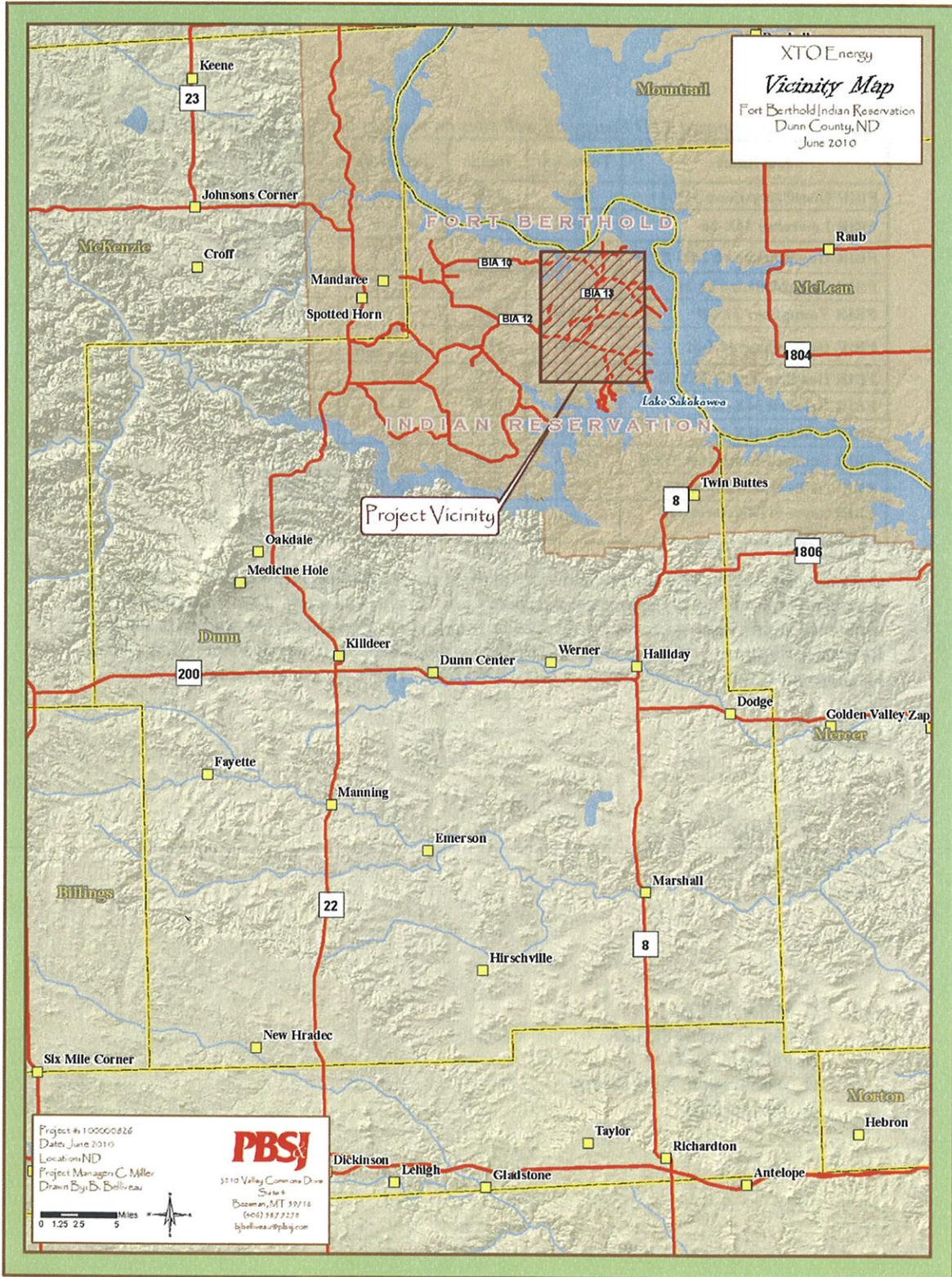


Andrea K. Pipp  
Botanist

Enclosures

Cc: C. Miller, PBS&J  
R. McEldowney, PBS&J  
D. Phillippi, NRO  
D. Worthington, XTO Energy  
M. Bercier, BIA





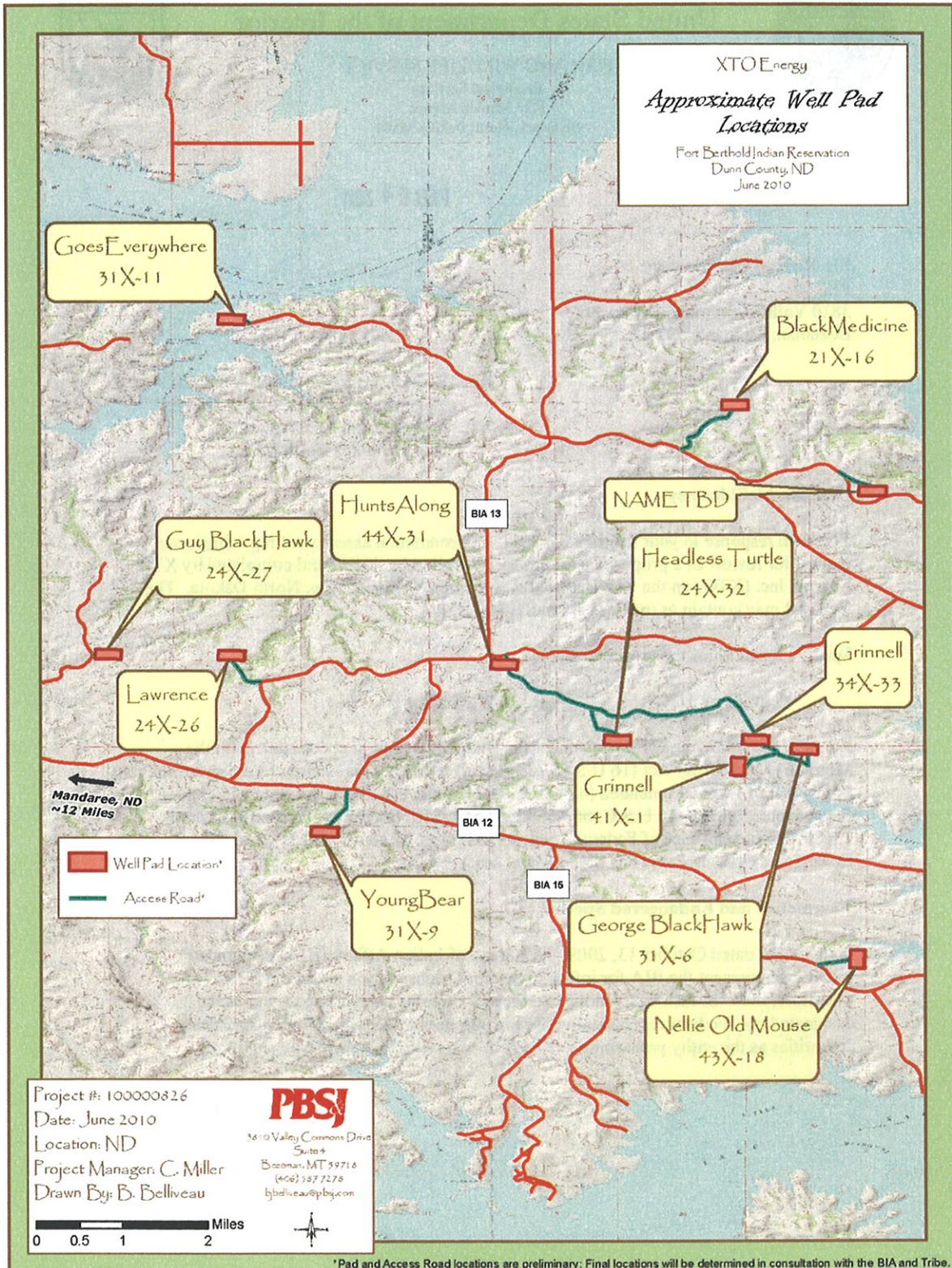
XTO Energy  
*Vicinity Map*  
 Fort Berthold Indian Reservation  
 Dunn County, ND  
 June 2010

Project Vicinity

Project # 10000626  
 Date: June 2010  
 Location: ND  
 Project Manager: C. Miller  
 Drawn By: B. Belliveau

**PBSJ**  
 3010 Valley Commons Drive  
 Suite 6  
 Bozeman, MT 59716  
 (406) 587-2276  
 bjbelleau@pbsj.com

0 1.25 2.5 5 Miles





United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
Ecological Services  
3425 Miriam Avenue  
Bismarck, North Dakota 58501



FEB 24 2011

Mr. Richard McEldowney  
PBS&J  
3810 Valley Commons Drive, Suite 4  
Bozeman, Montana 59718

Re: Request for Review of EA for XTO  
YoungBear 31X-9 Exploratory Well,  
Fort Berthold Reservation,  
Dunn County, North Dakota

Dear Mr. McEldowney:

This is in response to your January 13, 2011, environmental assessment regarding your request for review of a proposed exploratory oil well to be drilled and completed by XTO Energy, Inc. (XTO) on the Fort Berthold Reservation, Dunn County, North Dakota. The well pad may contain as many as six individual wells.

Specific location for the proposed pad is:

YoungBear 31X-9: T. 148 N., R. 92 W., Section 9

We offer the following comments under the authority of and in accordance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 U.S.C. 703 et seq.) (MBTA), the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.) (NEPA), the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 668-668d, 54 Stat. 250) (BGPEA), Executive Order 13186 "Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds", and the Endangered Species Act (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.) (ESA).

**Threatened and Endangered Species**

In an e-mail dated October 13, 2009, the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) designated PBS&J to represent the BIA for informal Section 7 consultation under the ESA. Therefore, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) is responding to you as the designated non-Federal representative for the purposes of ESA, and under our other authorities as the entity preparing the NEPA document for adoption by the BIA.

The Service acknowledges your determination of “no effect” for interior least tern and piping plover. If you maintain your determination, no further consultation is necessary. However, the Service does not believe a “no effect” determination for these species is correct. When determining if an action may affect a listed species, the Federal agency must include direct and indirect effects, including interrelated or interdependent effects. We are concerned that there could be indirect effects to plovers and terns since both these species have the ability to move far from the lake to wetlands to feed. A recent study indicates that least terns may travel up to 30 miles or more to forage during the nesting season. The Service suggests that a determination of “may affect, not likely to adversely affect” for these two federally listed species is the correct determination, and one that we would likely concur with.

The Service acknowledges your “no effect” determination for whooping cranes. If you maintain your determination, no further consultation is necessary. However, the Service does not believe a “no effect” determination for this species is correct. We recommend that XTO include a commitment to stop work on the proposed site if a whooping crane is sighted within one mile of the proposed project area and immediately contact the Service. Work may resume, in coordination with the Service, after the birds have left the area. We also recommend a commitment that all proposed electrical lines will be buried.

The Service suggests that a determination of “may affect, not likely to adversely affect” for whooping crane is the correct determination, and one that we would likely concur with based on these recommended commitments.

The Service acknowledges your no effect determination for gray wolf and black-footed ferret.

#### **Migratory Bird Treaty Act**

The EA does not contain measures which adequately address potential impacts to migratory birds. We recommend including a commitment to complete all construction activities outside of the migratory bird breeding season (Feb. 1 – July 15). If this is not possible, mowing or clearing and grubbing may be used to degrade habitat in the project area, outside of the breeding season, to deter birds from building nests in the project area. Alternatively, a qualified biologist may conduct surveys within five days prior to the start of construction. If birds or nests are discovered, the Service should be contacted for additional information.

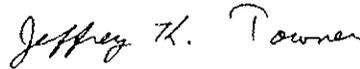
#### **Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act**

Line-of-sight surveys were conducted on July 17, 2010, and the EA states that no eagles or nests were discovered within 0.5 mile of the project area. The eagle nest database maintained by North Dakota Game and Fish Department does not indicate any eagle nests within 0.5 mile of any of the proposed pad locations.

The Service believes that the information provided, including XTO's commitment to implement the aforementioned measures, demonstrates that measures have been taken to protect bald and golden eagles to the extent practicable, but does not demonstrate compliance with the MBTA.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this EA. We recommend submitting a revised document which addresses our recommendations, or that additional commitments to follow our recommendations be incorporated in the final EA. If you require further information or the project plans change, please contact me or Heidi Riddle of my staff at (701) 250-4481 or at the letterhead address.

Sincerely,



Jeffrey K. Towner  
Field Supervisor  
North Dakota Field Office

cc: Bureau of Indian Affairs, Aberdeen  
(Attn: Marilyn Bercier)  
Bureau of Land Management, Dickinson  
Director, ND Game & Fish Department, Bismarck



## United States Department of the Interior

### BUREAU OF RECLAMATION

Dakotas Area Office  
P.O. Box 1017  
Bismarck, North Dakota 58502



IN REPLY REFER TO  
DK-5000  
ENV-6.00

NOV 30 2010

Mr. Chris Miller  
Project Manager  
PBS&J  
115 N. 28<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 202  
Billings, MT 59101-2045

Subject: Solicitation for an Environmental Assessment for the Proposed Construction, Drilling, Completion, and Production of Up to Six Exploratory Oil and Gas Wells On One 4.4 Acre Well Pad and One Access Road by XTO Energy On the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation in Dunn County, North Dakota

Dear Mr. Miller:

This letter is written to inform you that we received your letters of November 23, 2010, and the information and map have been reviewed by Bureau of Reclamation staff.

The proposed oil well sites located in Dunn County could potentially affect Reclamation facilities in the form of the rural water pipelines of the Fort Berthold Rural Water System since the well access roads, service utilities, and other developments are not specifically identified.

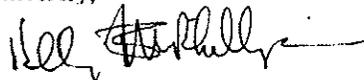
**YoungBear 31X-9 Site: NW $\frac{1}{4}$  of NE $\frac{1}{4}$  of section 9, T148N, R92W Dunn County, ND well pad and access road and SE $\frac{1}{4}$  of SW $\frac{1}{4}$  section 4, T148N, R92W Dunn County, ND well access road**

**Note that blue and orange lines represent Reclamation water lines.**

We are providing an index map depicting water pipeline alignments in the vicinity of sections 4 and 9, the proposed well site, and surrounding area to aid you in identification of potential for adverse effect to or crossings of Federal facilities. Also, should you have need to cross a Fort Berthold Rural Water System pipeline (such as in section 4) please refer to the enclosed sheet for pipeline crossings specifications and contact our engineer Ryan Waters, as below. Since Reclamation is the lead Federal agency for the Fort Berthold Rural Water System, we request that any work planned on the reservation be coordinated with Mr. Lester Crows Heart, Fort Berthold Rural Water Director, Three Affiliated Tribes, 308 4 Bears Complex, New Town, North Dakota 58763.

Thank you for providing the information and opportunity to comment. If you have any further environmental questions, please contact me at 701-221-1287 or for engineering questions Ryan Waters, General Engineer, at 701-221-1262.

Sincerely,



Kelly B. McPhillips  
Environmental Specialist

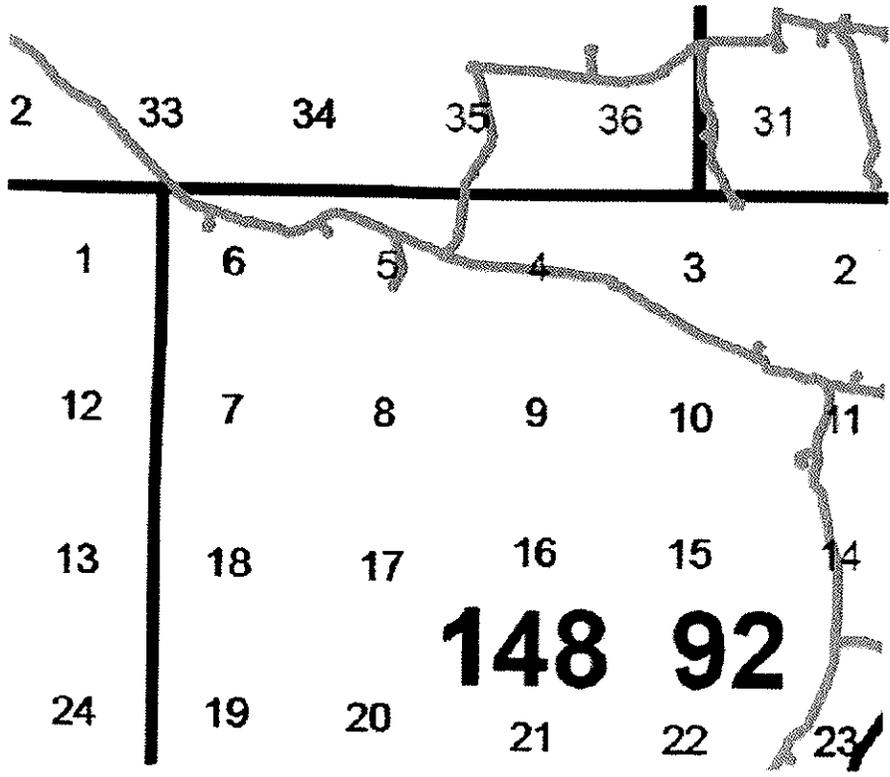
Enclosures - 2

cc: Bureau of Indian Affairs  
Great Plains Regional Office  
Attention: Ms. Marilyn Bercier  
Regional Environmental Scientist  
115 Fourth Avenue S.E.  
Aberdeen, SD 57401

Mr. Lester Crows Heart  
Fort Berthold Rural Water Director  
Three Affiliated Tribes  
308 4 Bears Complex  
New Town, ND 58763  
(w/encl)

YoungBear 31X-9 Site: NW¼ of NE¼ of section 9, T148N, R92W Dunn County, ND  
 well pad and access road and SE¼ of SW¼ section 4, T148N, R92W Dunn County,  
 ND well access road

Note that blue and orange lines represent Reclamation water lines







REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

North Dakota Regulatory Office

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, OMAHA DISTRICT  
NORTH DAKOTA REGULATORY OFFICE  
1513 SOUTH 12<sup>TH</sup> STREET  
BISMARCK ND 58504-6640  
December 7, 2010

Chris Miller, Project Manager  
PBS&J  
115 N. 28<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 202  
Billings, Montana 59101-2045

Dear Mr. Miller:

This is in response to a letter received November 26, 2010 requesting Department of the Army, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) comments regarding the proposed preparation of a 4.4 acre oil and gas well pad (**Young Bear 31X-9 Site**) in the NW1/4NE1/4 of Section 9 and construction of a 4 043 foot access road in the SE1/4SW1/4 of Section 4. all in Township 148 North, Range 92 West, Dunn County, Fort Berthold Reservation, North Dakota by XTO Energy.

Corps Regulatory Offices administer Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act regulates work in or affecting navigable waters. This would include work over, through, or under Section 10 water. Section 10 waters in North Dakota include the Missouri River (including Lake Sakakawea and Lake Oahe), Yellowstone River, James River south of Jamestown, North Dakota, Bois de Sioux River, Red River of the North, and the Upper Des Lacs Lake. Section 404 of the Clean Water Act regulates the discharge of dredge or fill material (temporarily or permanently) in waters of the United States. Waters of the United States may include, but are not limited to, rivers, streams, ditches, coulees, lakes, ponds, and their adjacent wetlands. Fill material includes, but is not limited to, rock, sand, soil, clay, plastics, construction debris, wood chips, overburden from mines or other excavation activities and materials used to create any structure or infrastructure in waters of the United States.

For any proposed well where the well line and/or bottom hole is under or crosses under Lake Sakakawea, regardless of depth, we require that project proponent provide a DA permit application (ENG Form 4345) to the Corps.

Enclosed for your information is the fact sheet for Nationwide Permit 12, Utility Line Activities. Pipeline projects are already authorized by Nationwide Permit 12 **provided the utility line can be placed without any change to pre-construction contours and all other proposed construction activities and facilities are in compliance with the Nationwide's permit conditions and 401 Water Quality Certification is obtained.** Please note the pre-construction notification requirements on page 2 of the fact sheet. **If a project involves any one of the seven notification requirements, the project proponent must submit a DA application.** Furthermore, a project must also be in compliance with the "Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits within the State of North Dakota", found on pages 12 and 13 of the fact sheet. [The following info is for activities on a reservation] Please be advised that the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Region 8 has denied 401 Water Quality Certification for activities in perennial drainages and wetlands. Furthermore, EPA has placed conditions on activities in ephemeral and intermittent drainages. It is recommended you contact the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8, Attn: Brent Truskowski, 1595 Wynkoop Street, Denver, Colorado 80202-1129 to review the conditions pursuant to Section 401 of the Clean Water Act prior to any construction.

Also enclosed for your information is the fact sheet for Nationwide Permit 14, Linear Transportation Projects. Road crossings are already authorized by Nationwide Permit 14 **provided the discharge does not cause the loss of greater than 1/2 acre of waters of the United States per crossing and all other proposed construction activities are in compliance with the Nationwide's permit conditions.** Please note the pre-construction notification requirements on the front page of the fact sheet. **If a project involves (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeding 1/10 acre per crossing; or (2) there**

**is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands, the project proponent must submit a DA application prior to the start of construction.** Please reference General Condition 27, Pre Construction Notification on page 8 of the fact sheet. Furthermore, a project must also be in compliance with the "Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits within the State of North Dakota", found on pages 11 and 12 of the fact sheet. [The following is included for activities on a reservation] Enclosed is a copy of the United States Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8's: General Conditions for all Nationwide Permits and specific conditions for Nationwide Permit 14.

In the event your project requires approval from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and cannot be authorized by Nationwide Permit(s), a Standard or Individual Permit will be required. A project that requires a Standard or Individual Permit is intensely reviewed and will require the issuance of a public notice. A Standard or Individual Permit generally requires a minimum of 120 days for processing but based on the project impacts and comments received through the public notice may extend beyond 120 days.

**This correspondence letter is neither authorization for the proposed construction nor confirmation that the proposed project complies with the Nationwide Permit(s).**

If any of these projects require a Section 10 and/or Section 404 permit, please complete and submit the enclosed Department of the Army permit application (ENG Form 4345) to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, North Dakota Regulatory Office, 1513 South 12<sup>th</sup> Street, Bismarck, North Dakota 58504. If you are unsure if a permit is required, you may submit an application; include a project location map, description of work, and construction methodology.

If we can be of further assistance or should you have any questions regarding our program, please do not hesitate to contact this office by letter or phone at (701) 255-0015.

Sincerely,



Daniel E. Cimaroni  
Regulatory Program Manager  
North Dakota

Enclosures  
ENG Form 4345  
Fact Sheet NWP 12 and 14  
EPA 401 Conditions for Nationwide Permits

<b>APPLICATION FOR DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT</b> <i>(33 CFR 325)</i>		<b>OMB APPROVAL NO. 0710-0003</b> <b>EXPIRES: 31 August 2012</b>	
Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 11 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters, Executive Services and Communications Directorate, Information Management Division and to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0710-0003). Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information if it does not display a currently valid OMB control number. Please <b>DO NOT RETURN</b> your form to either of those addresses. Completed applications must be submitted to the District Engineer having jurisdiction over the location of the proposed activity.			
<b>PRIVACY ACT STATEMENT</b>			
Authorities: Rivers and Harbors Act, Section 10, 33 USC 403; Clean Water Act, Section 404, 33 USC 1344; Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act, Section 103, 33 USC 1413; Regulatory Programs of the Corps of Engineers, Final Rule 33 CFR 320.332. Principal Purpose: Information provided on this form will be used in evaluating the application for a permit. Routine Uses: This information may be shared with the Department of Justice and other federal, state, and local government agencies, and the public and may be made available as part of a public notice as required by Federal law. Submission of requested information is voluntary, however, if information is not provided the permit application cannot be evaluated nor can a permit be issued. One set of original drawings or good reproducible copies which show the location and character of the proposed activity must be attached to this application (see sample drawings and instructions) and be submitted to the District Engineer having jurisdiction over the location of the proposed activity. An application that is not completed in full will be returned.			
<b>(ITEMS 1 THRU 4 TO BE FILLED BY THE CORPS)</b>			
1 APPLICATION NO.	2 FIELD OFFICE CODE	3 DATE RECEIVED	4 DATE APPLICATION COMPLETE
<b>(ITEMS BELOW TO BE FILLED BY APPLICANT)</b>			
5 APPLICANT'S NAME: First -                      Middle -                      Last - Company - E-mail Address -		8 AUTHORIZED AGENT'S NAME AND TITLE (an agent is not required) First -                      Middle -                      Last - Company - E-mail Address -	
6 APPLICANT'S ADDRESS: Address - City -                      State -                      Zip -                      Country -		9 AGENT'S ADDRESS Address - City -                      State -                      Zip -                      Country -	
7 APPLICANT'S PHONE NOS. W/AREA CODE. a. Residence                      b. Business                      c. Fax		10 AGENT'S PHONE NOS. W/AREA CODE a. Residence                      b. Business                      c. Fax	
<b>STATEMENT OF AUTHORIZATION</b>			
11. I hereby authorize, _____ to act in my behalf as my agent in the processing of this application and to furnish, upon request, supplemental information in support of this permit application.			
_____ APPLICANT'S SIGNATURE		_____ DATE	
<b>NAME, LOCATION, AND DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT OR ACTIVITY</b>			
12. PROJECT NAME OR TITLE (see instructions)			
13. NAME OF WATERBODY, IF KNOWN (if applicable)		14. PROJECT STREET ADDRESS (if applicable) Address	
15. LOCATION OF PROJECT Latitude °N Longitude °W		City -                      State -                      Zip -	
16. OTHER LOCATION DESCRIPTIONS, IF KNOWN (see instructions) State Tax Parcel ID                      Municipality Section -                      Township -                      Range -			
17. DIRECTIONS TO THE SITE			

Nature of Activity (Description of project, include all features)					
19 Project Purpose (Describe the reason or purpose of the project, see instructions)					
<b>USE BLOCKS 20-23 IF DREDGED AND/OR FILL MATERIAL IS TO BE DISCHARGED</b>					
20 Reason(s) for Discharge					
21 Type(s) of Material Being Discharged and the Amount of Each Type in Cubic Yards:					
Type Amount in Cubic Yards	Type Amount in Cubic Yards	Type Amount in Cubic Yards			
22 Surface Area in Acres of Wetlands or Other Waters Filled (see instructions)					
Acres					
Or					
Liner Feet					
23 Description of Avoidance, Minimization, and Compensation (see instructions)					
24 Is Any Portion of the Work Already Complete? Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> IF YES, DESCRIBE THE COMPLETED WORK					
25 Addresses of Adjoining Property Owners, Lessees, Etc., Whose Property Adjoins the Waterbody (if more than can be entered here, please attach a supplemental list)					
Address --					
City --	State --	Zip --			
26 List of Other Certifications or Approvals/Denials Received from other Federal, State, or Local Agencies for Work Described in This Application.					
AGENCY	TYPE APPROVAL*	IDENTIFICATION NUMBER	DATE APPLIED	DATE APPROVED	DATE DENIED
* Would include but is not restricted to zoning, building, and flood plain permits					
27 Application is hereby made for a permit or permits to authorize the work described in this application. I certify that the information in this application is complete and accurate. I further certify that I possess the authority to undertake the work described herein or am acting as the duly authorized agent of the applicant.					
_____ SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT		_____ DATE		_____ SIGNATURE OF AGENT	
				_____ DATE	
The application must be signed by the person who desires to undertake the proposed activity (applicant) or it may be signed by a duly authorized agent if the statement in block 11 has been filled out and signed.					
18 U.S.C. Section 1001 provides that: Whoever, in any manner within the jurisdiction of any department or agency of the United States knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up any trick, scheme, or disguises a material fact or makes any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or representations or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing same to contain any false, fictitious or fraudulent statements or entry, shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than five years or both.					

EMG FORM 4345, SEPT 2009

**Instructions for Preparing a  
Department of the Army Permit Application**

**Blocks 1 through 4.** To be completed by Corps of Engineers.

**Block 5. Applicant's Name.** Enter the name and the E-mail address of the responsible party or parties. If the responsible party is an agency, company, corporation, or other organization, indicate the name of the organization and responsible officer and title. If more than one party is associated with the application, please attach a sheet with the necessary information marked Block 5.

**Block 6. Address of Applicant.** Please provide the full address of the party or parties responsible for the application. If more space is needed, attach an extra sheet of paper marked Block 6.

**Block 7. Applicant Telephone Number(s).** Please provide the number where you can usually be reached during normal business hours.

**Blocks 8 through 11.** To be completed, if you choose to have an agent.

**Block 8. Authorized Agent's Name and Title.** Indicate name of individual or agency, designated by you, to represent you in this process. An agent can be an attorney, builder, contractor, engineer, or any other person or organization. Note: An agent is not required.

**Blocks 9 and 10. Agent's Address and Telephone Number.** Please provide the complete mailing address of the agent, along with the telephone number where he / she can be reached during normal business hours.

**Block 11. Statement of Authorization.** To be completed by applicant, if an agent is to be employed.

**Block 12. Proposed Project Name or Title.** Please provide name identifying the proposed project, e.g., Landmark Plaza, Burned Hills Subdivision, or Edsall Commercial Center.

**Block 13. Name of Waterbody.** Please provide the name of any stream, lake, marsh, or other waterway to be directly impacted by the activity. If it is a minor (no name) stream, identify the waterbody the minor stream enters.

**Block 14. Proposed Project Street Address.** If the proposed project is located at a site having a street address (not a box number), please enter it here.

**Block 15. Location of Proposed Project.** Enter the latitude and longitude of where the proposed project is located. If more space is required, please attach a sheet with the necessary information marked Block 15.

**Block 16. Other Location Descriptions.** If available, provide the Tax Parcel Identification number of the site, Section, Township, and Range of the site (if known), and / or local Municipality that the site is located in.

**Block 17. Directions to the Site.** Provide directions to the site from a known location or landmark. Include highway and street numbers as well as names. Also provide distances from known locations and any other information that would assist in locating the site. You may also provide description of the proposed project location, such as lot numbers, tract numbers, or you may choose to locate the proposed project site from a known point (such as the right descending bank of Smith Creek, one mile downstream from the Highway 14 bridge). If a large river or stream, include the river mile of the proposed project site if known.

**Block 18. Nature of Activity.** Describe the overall activity or project. Give appropriate dimensions of structures such as wing walls, dikes (identify the materials to be used in construction as well as the methods by which the work is to be done), or excavations (length, width, and height). Indicate whether discharge of dredged or fill material is involved. Also, identify any structure to be constructed on a fill, piles, or float-supported platforms.

The written descriptions and illustrations are an important part of the application. Please describe, in detail, what you wish to do. If more space is needed, attach an extra sheet of paper marked Block 18.

**Block 19. Proposed Project Purpose.** Describe the purpose and need for the proposed project. What will it be used for and why? Also include a brief description of any related activities to be developed as the result of the proposed project. Give the approximate dates you plan to both begin and complete all work.

**Block 20. Reasons for Discharge.** If the activity involves the discharge of dredged and/or fill material into a wetland or other waterbody, including the temporary placement of material, explain the specific purpose of the placement of the material (such as erosion control).

**Block 21. Types of Material Being Discharged and the Amount of Each Type in Cubic Yards.** Describe the material to be discharged and amount of each material to be discharged within Corps jurisdiction. Please be sure this description will agree with your illustrations. Discharge material includes: rock, sand, clay, concrete, etc.

**Block 22. Surface Areas of Wetlands or Other Waters Filled.** Describe the area to be filled at each location. Specifically identify the surface areas, or part thereof, to be filled. Also include the means by which the discharge is to be done (backhoe, dragline, etc.). If dredged material is to be discharged on an upland site, identify the site and the steps to be taken (if necessary) to prevent runoff from the dredged material back into a waterbody. If more space is needed, attach an extra sheet of paper marked Block 22.

**Block 23. Description of Avoidance, Minimization, and Compensation.** Provide a brief explanation describing how impacts to waters of the United States are being avoided and minimized on the project site. Also provide a brief description of how impacts to waters of the United States will be compensated for, or a brief statement explaining why compensatory mitigation should not be required for those impacts.

**Block 24. Is Any Portion of the Work Already Complete?** Provide any background on any part of the proposed project already completed. Describe the area already developed, structures completed, any dredged or fill material already discharged, the type of material, volume in cubic yards, acres filled, if a wetland or other waterbody (in acres or square feet). If the work was done under an existing Corps permit, identify the authorization, if possible.

**Block 25. Names and Addresses of Adjoining Property Owners, Lessees, etc., Whose Property Adjoins the Project Site.** List complete names and full mailing addresses of the adjacent property owners (public and private) lessees, etc., whose property adjoins the waterbody or aquatic site where the work is being proposed so that they may be notified of the proposed activity (usually by public notice). If more space is needed, attach an extra sheet of paper marked Block 24.

Information regarding adjacent landowners is usually available through the office of the tax assessor in the county or counties where the project is to be developed.

**Block 26. Information about Approvals or Denials by Other Agencies.** You may need the approval of other federal, state, or local agencies for your project. Identify any applications you have submitted and the status, if any (approved or denied) of each application. You need not have obtained all other permits before applying for a Corps permit.

**Block 27. Signature of Applicant or Agent.** The application must be signed by the owner or other authorized party (agent). This signature shall be an affirmation that the party applying for the permit possesses the requisite property rights to undertake the activity applied for (including compliance with special conditions mitigation, etc.).

## DRAWINGS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

### General Information.

Three types of illustrations are needed to properly depict the work to be undertaken. These illustrations or drawings are identified as a Vicinity Map, a Plan View or a Typical Cross-Section Map. Identify each illustration with a figure or attachment number.

Please submit one original, or good quality copy, of all drawings on 8½ x11 inch plain white paper (electronic media may be substituted). Use the fewest number of sheets necessary for your drawings or illustrations.

Each illustration should identify the project, the applicant, and the type of illustration (vicinity map, plan view, or cross-section). **While illustrations need not be professional (many small, private project illustrations are prepared by hand), they should be clear, accurate, and contain all necessary information.**

**FACT SHEET  
NATIONWIDE PERMIT 12  
(2007)**

**UTILITY LINE ACTIVITIES.** Activities required for the construction, maintenance, repair, and removal of utility lines and associated facilities in waters of the United States, provided the activity does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2 acre of waters of the United States.

**Utility lines:** This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or repair of utility lines, including outfall and intake structures, and the associated excavation, backfill, or bedding for the utility lines, in all waters of the United States, provided there is no change in pre-construction contours. A "utility line" is defined as any pipe or pipeline for the transportation of any gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substance, for any purpose, and any cable, line, or wire for the transmission for any purpose of electrical energy, telephone, and telegraph messages, and radio and television communication. The term "utility line" does not include activities that drain a water of the United States, such as drainage tile or french drains, but it does apply to pipes conveying drainage from another area.

Material resulting from trench excavation may be temporarily sidecast into waters of the United States for no more than three months, provided the material is not placed in such a manner that it is dispersed by currents or other forces. The district engineer may extend the period of temporary side casting for no more than a total of 180 days, where appropriate. In wetlands, the top 6 to 12 inches of the trench should normally be backfilled with topsoil from the trench. The trench cannot be constructed or backfilled in such a manner as to drain waters of the United States (e.g., backfilling with extensive gravel layers, creating a french drain effect). Any exposed slopes and stream banks must be stabilized immediately upon completion of the utility line crossing of each waterbody.

**Utility line substations:** This NWP authorizes the construction, maintenance, or expansion of substation facilities associated with a power line or utility line in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the activity, in combination with all other activities included in one single and complete project, does not result in the loss of greater than 1/2 acre of waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters of the United States to construct, maintain, or expand substation facilities.

**Foundations for overhead utility line towers, poles, and anchors:** This NWP authorizes the construction or maintenance of foundations for overhead utility line towers, poles, and anchors in all waters of the United States, provided the foundations are the minimum size necessary and separate footings for each tower leg (rather than a larger single pad) are used where feasible.

**Access roads:** This NWP authorizes the construction of access roads for the construction and maintenance of utility lines, including overhead power lines and utility line substations, in non-tidal waters of the United States, provided the total discharge from a single and complete project does not cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of non-tidal waters of the United States. This NWP does not authorize discharges into non-tidal wetlands adjacent to tidal waters for access roads. Access roads must be the minimum width necessary (see Note 2, below). Access roads must be constructed so that the length of the road minimizes any adverse effects on waters of the United States and must be as near as possible to pre-construction contours and elevations (e.g., at grade corduroy roads or geotextile/gravel roads). Access roads constructed above pre-construction contours and elevations in waters of the United States must be properly bridged or culverted to maintain surface flows.

This NWP may authorize utility lines in or affecting navigable waters of the United States even if there is no associated discharge of dredged or fill material (See 33 CFR Part 322). Overhead utility lines constructed over section 10 waters and utility lines that are routed in or

under section 10 waters without a discharge of dredged or fill material require a section 10 permit.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to conduct the utility line activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if any of the following criteria are met: (1) the activity involves mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland for the utility line right-of-way; (2) a section 10 permit is required; (3) the utility line in waters of the United States, excluding overhead lines, exceeds 500 feet; (4) the utility line is placed within a jurisdictional area (i.e., water of the United States), and it runs parallel to a stream bed that is within that jurisdictional area; (5) discharges that result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of waters of the United States; (6) permanent access roads are constructed above grade in waters of the United States for a distance of more than 500 feet; or (7) permanent access roads are constructed in waters of the United States with impervious materials. (Sections 10 and 404)

**Note 1:** Where the proposed utility line is constructed or installed in navigable waters of the United States (i.e., section 10 waters), copies of the pre-construction notification and NWP verification will be sent by the Corps to the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), National Ocean Service (NOS), for charting the utility line to protect navigation.

**Note 2:** Access roads used for both construction and maintenance may be authorized, provided they meet the terms and conditions of this NWP. Access roads used solely for construction of the utility line must be removed upon completion of the work, accordance with the requirements for temporary fills.

**Note 3:** Pipes or pipelines used to transport gaseous, liquid, liquescent, or slurry substances over navigable waters of the United States are considered to be bridges, not utility lines, and may require a permit from the U.S. Coast Guard pursuant to Section 9 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. However, any discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States associated with such pipelines will require a section 404 permit (see NWP 15).

**General Conditions:** To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as appropriate, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer.

**1. Navigation.** (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration

2. **Aquatic Life Movements.** No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. Culverts placed in streams must be installed to maintain low flow conditions.

3. **Spawning Areas.** Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. **Migratory Bird Breeding Areas.** Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. **Shellfish Beds.** No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWP's 4 and 48.

6. **Suitable Material.** No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. **Water Supply Intakes.** No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. **Adverse Effects From Impoundments.** If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. **Management of Water Flows.** To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. **Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains.** The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. **Equipment.** Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. **Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.** Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.

13. **Removal of Temporary Fills.** Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. **Proper Maintenance.** Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety.

15. **Wild and Scenic Rivers.** No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency in the area (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

16. **Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

17. **Endangered Species.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

(c) Non-federal permittees shall notify the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that may be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, both lethal and non-lethal "takes" of protected species are in violation of the ESA. Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical

habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide Web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> and <http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html> respectively.

**18. Historic Properties.** (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

(d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)). If NHPA section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, explaining the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

**19. Designated Critical Resource Waters.** Critical resource waters include, NOAA-designated marine sanctuaries, National Estuarine Research Reserves, state natural heritage sites, and outstanding national resource waters or other waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance and identified by the district engineer after notice and opportunity for public comment. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, and 50 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 27, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

**20. Mitigation.** The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10 acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10 acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream restoration, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2 acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2 acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWPs.

(f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address

documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee arrangements or separate activity-specific compensatory mitigation. In all cases, the mitigation provisions will specify the party responsible for accomplishing and/or complying with the mitigation plan.

(h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.

**21. Water Quality.** Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality. *Specifically in North Dakota, the North Dakota Department of Health has denied certification for projects under this Nationwide Permit proposed to cross **all classified rivers, tributaries and lakes**; individual certification for project in these waterways must be obtained by the project proponent prior to authorization under this Nationwide Permit. For utility line crossings of all other waters, the Department of Health has issued water quality certification provided the attached Construction and Environmental Disturbance Requirements are followed.*

**22. Coastal Zone Management.** *Not Applicable.*

**23. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions.** The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

**24. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits.** The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWP does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

**25. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.** If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:  
"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

---

(Transferee)

---

(Date)

**26. Compliance Certification.** Each permittee who received a NWP verification from the Corps must submit a signed certification regarding the completed work and any required mitigation. The certification form must be forwarded by the Corps with the NWP verification letter and will include:

- (a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general or specific conditions;
- (b) A statement that any required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions; and
- (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

**27. Pre-Construction Notification.** *See attached pages.*

**28. Single and Complete Project.** The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

#### **Further Information**

- 1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
- 2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
- 3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
- 4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
- 5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

**General Condition 27. Pre-Construction Notification.**

(a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, as a general rule, will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) Forty five calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 17 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) is completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee cannot begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed project;

(3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided result in a quicker decision.);

(4) The PCN must include a delineation of special aquatic sites and other waters of the United States on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters of the United States, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, where appropriate;

(5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and

(7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.

(d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWP's and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.

(2) For all NWP 48 activities requiring pre-construction notification and for other NWP activities requiring pre-construction notification to the district engineer that result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will then have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame, but will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(3) In cases where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

(5) For NWP 48 activities that require reporting, the district engineer will provide a copy of each report within 10 calendar days of receipt to the appropriate regional office of the NMFS.

(e) District Engineer's Decision: In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed work are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any conditions the district engineer deems necessary. The district engineer must approve any compensatory mitigation proposal before the permittee commences work. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP.

If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (1) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (2) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (3) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or specific mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan.

**2007 NATIONWIDE PERMITS  
REGIONAL CONDITIONS  
STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA  
OMAHA DISTRICT – CORPS OF ENGINEERS**

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has adopted the following regional conditions for activities authorized by nationwide permits within the State of North Dakota. However, the pre-construction notification requirements defined below are not applicable to Nationwide Permit 47.

**1. Wetlands Classified as Fens**

All Nationwide Permits, with the exception of 3, 5, 20, 32, 38, 45, and 47, are revoked for use in fens in North Dakota. For nationwide permits 3, 5, 20, 32, 38, and 45 permittees must notify the Corps in accordance with General Condition 27 (Notification) prior to initiating any regulated activity impacting fens in North Dakota.

Fens are wetlands that develop where a relatively constant supply of ground water to the plant rooting zone maintains saturated conditions most of the time. The water chemistry of fens reflects the mineralogy of the surrounding and underlying soils and geological materials. The substrate is carbon-accumulating, ranging from muck to peat to carbonates. These wetlands may be acidic to alkaline, have pH ranging from 3.5 to 8.4 and support a range of vegetation types. Fens may occur on slopes, in depressions, or on flats (i.e., in different hydrogeomorphic classes; after: Brinson 1993).

**2. Waters Adjacent to Natural Springs**

For all Nationwide Permits permittees must notify the Corps in accordance with General Condition No. 27 (Notification) for regulated activities located within 100 feet of the water source in natural spring areas in North Dakota. For purposes of this condition, a spring source is defined as any location where there is artesian flow emanating from a distinct point at any time during the growing season. Springs do not include seeps and other groundwater discharge areas where there is no distinct point source.

**3. Missouri River, including Lake Sakakawea and Lake Oahe within the State of North Dakota**

For all Nationwide Permits permittees must notify the Corps in accordance with General Condition No. 27 (Notification) prior to initiating any regulated activity in the Missouri River, including Lake Sakakawea and Lake Oahe, within the State of North Dakota.

**4. Historic Properties**

That the permittee and/or the permittee's contractor, or any of the employees, subcontractors or other persons working in the performance of a contract(s) to complete the work authorized herein, shall cease work and report the discovery of any previously unknown historic or archeological remains to the North Dakota Regulatory Office. Notification shall be by telephone or fax within 24 hours of the discovery and in writing within 48 hours. Work shall not resume until the permittee is notified by the North Dakota Regulatory Office.

**5. Spawning Condition**

That no regulated activity within waters of the United States listed as Class III or higher on the 1978 Stream Evaluation Map for the State of North Dakota or on the North Dakota Game and Fish Department's website as a North Dakota Public Fishing Water shall occur between 15 April and 1 June. No regulated activity within the Red River of the North shall occur between 15 April and 1 July.

### **Additional Information**

Permittees are reminded that General Condition No. 6 prohibits the use of unsuitable material. In addition, organic debris, some building waste, and materials excessive in fines are not suitable material.

Specific verbiage on prohibited materials and the 1978 Stream Evaluation Map for the State of North Dakota can be accessed on the North Dakota Regulatory Office's website at:  
<https://www.nwd.usace.army.mil/html/od-rnd/ndhome.htm>

**FACT SHEET  
NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14  
(2007)**

**LINEAR TRANSPORTATION PROJECTS.** Activities required for the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3-acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

**Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) the loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10 acre; or (2) there is a discharge in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (Sections 10 and 404)

**Note:** Some discharges for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

**General Conditions:** To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as appropriate, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer.

**1. Navigation.** (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. **Aquatic Life Movements**. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. Culverts placed in streams must be installed to maintain low flow conditions.

3. **Spawning Areas**. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. **Migratory Bird Breeding Areas**. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. **Shellfish Beds**. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWP's 4 and 48.

6. **Suitable Material**. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. **Water Supply Intakes**. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. **Adverse Effects From Impoundments**. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. **Management of Water Flows**. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. **Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains**. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. **Equipment**. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. **Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls**. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.

**13. Removal of Temporary Fills.** Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

**14. Proper Maintenance.** Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety.

**15. Wild and Scenic Rivers.** No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency in the area (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

**16. Tribal Rights.** No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

**17. Endangered Species.** (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

(c) Non-federal permittees shall notify the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that may be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs

(e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, both lethal and non-lethal "takes" of protected species are in violation of the ESA. Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical

habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide Web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> and <http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html> respectively.

**18. Historic Properties.** (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

(d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)). If NHPA section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, explaining the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

**19. Designated Critical Resource Waters.** Critical resource waters include, NOAA-designated marine sanctuaries, National Estuarine Research Reserves, state natural heritage sites, and outstanding national resource waters or other waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance and identified by the district engineer after notice and opportunity for public comment. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, and 50 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 27, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

**20. Mitigation.** The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10 acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10 acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream restoration, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2 acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2 acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWPs.

(f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address

documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee arrangements or separate activity-specific compensatory mitigation. In all cases, the mitigation provisions will specify the party responsible for accomplishing and/or complying with the mitigation plan.

(h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.

**21. Water Quality.** Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality. *Specifically for North Dakota, the North Dakota Department of Health has issued water quality certification for projects under this Nationwide Permit provided the attached Construction and Environmental Disturbance Requirements are followed.*

**22. Coastal Zone Management.** *Not Applicable.*

**23. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions.** The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

**24. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits.** The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

**25. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications.** If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:  
"When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below."

---

(Transferee)

{Date}

**26. Compliance Certification.** Each permittee who received a NWP verification from the Corps must submit a signed certification regarding the completed work and any required mitigation. The certification form must be forwarded by the Corps with the NWP verification letter and will include:

- (a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general or specific conditions;
- (b) A statement that any required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions; and
- (c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

**27. Pre-Construction Notification.** *See attached pages.*

**28. Single and Complete Project.** The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

#### **Further Information**

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project

**General Condition 27. Pre-Construction Notification.**

(a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, as a general rule, will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

- (1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or
- (2) Forty five calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 17 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) is completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee cannot begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

- (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
- (2) Location of the proposed project;
- (3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided result in a quicker decision.);
- (4) The PCN must include a delineation of special aquatic sites and other waters of the United States on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters of the United States, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, where appropriate;

(5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and

(7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.

(d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWP and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.

(2) For all NWP 48 activities requiring pre-construction notification and for other NWP activities requiring pre-construction notification to the district engineer that result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will then have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame, but will provide no response to the resource agency except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(3) In cases where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

(5) For NWP 48 activities that require reporting, the district engineer will provide a copy of each report within 10 calendar days of receipt to the appropriate regional office of the NMFS.

(e) District Engineer's Decision: In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed work are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any conditions the district engineer deems necessary. The district engineer must approve any compensatory mitigation proposal before the permittee commences work. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP.

If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (1) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (2) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (3) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or specific mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan.

**2007 NATIONWIDE PERMITS  
REGIONAL CONDITIONS  
STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA  
OMAHA DISTRICT – CORPS OF ENGINEERS**

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers has adopted the following regional conditions for activities authorized by nationwide permits within the State of North Dakota. However, the pre-construction notification requirements defined below are not applicable to Nationwide Permit 47.

**1. Wetlands Classified as Fens**

All Nationwide Permits, with the exception of 3, 5, 20, 32, 38, 45, and 47, are revoked for use in fens in North Dakota. For nationwide permits 3, 5, 20, 32, 38, and 45 permittees must notify the Corps in accordance with General Condition 27 (Notification) prior to initiating any regulated activity impacting fens in North Dakota.

Fens are wetlands that develop where a relatively constant supply of ground water to the plant rooting zone maintains saturated conditions most of the time. The water chemistry of fens reflects the mineralogy of the surrounding and underlying soils and geological materials. The substrate is carbon-accumulating, ranging from muck to peat to carbonates. These wetlands may be acidic to alkaline, have pH ranging from 3.5 to 8.4 and support a range of vegetation types. Fens may occur on slopes, in depressions, or on flats (i.e., in different hydrogeomorphic classes; after: Brinson 1993).

**2. Waters Adjacent to Natural Springs**

For all Nationwide Permits permittees must notify the Corps in accordance with General Condition No. 27 (Notification) for regulated activities located within 100 feet of the water source in natural spring areas in North Dakota. For purposes of this condition, a spring source is defined as any location where there is artesian flow emanating from a distinct point at any time during the growing season. Springs do not include seeps and other groundwater discharge areas where there is no distinct point source.

**3. Missouri River, including Lake Sakakawea and Lake Oahe within the State of North Dakota**

For all Nationwide Permits permittees must notify the Corps in accordance with General Condition No. 27 (Notification) prior to initiating any regulated activity in the Missouri River, including Lake Sakakawea and Lake Oahe, within the State of North Dakota.

**4. Historic Properties**

That the permittee and/or the permittee's contractor, or any of the employees, subcontractors or other persons working in the performance of a contract(s) to complete the work authorized herein, shall cease work and report the discovery of any previously unknown historic or archeological remains to the North Dakota Regulatory Office. Notification shall be by telephone or fax within 24 hours of the discovery and in writing within 48 hours. Work shall not resume until the permittee is notified by the North Dakota Regulatory Office.

**5. Spawning Condition**

That no regulated activity within waters of the United States listed as Class III or higher on the 1978 Stream Evaluation Map for the State of North Dakota or on the North Dakota Game and Fish Department's website as a North Dakota Public Fishing Water shall occur between 15 April and 1 June. No regulated activity within the Red River of the North shall occur between 15 April and 1 July.

**Additional Information**

Permittees are reminded that General Condition No. 6 prohibits the use of unsuitable material. In addition, organic debris, some building waste, and materials excessive in fines are not suitable material.

Specific verbiage on prohibited materials and the 1978 Stream Evaluation Map for the State of North Dakota can be accessed on the North Dakota Regulatory Office's website at:  
<https://www.nwo.usace.army.mil/html/od-rnd/ndhome.htm>



**Construction and Environmental Disturbance Requirements**

These represent the minimum requirements of the North Dakota Department of Health. They ensure that minimal environmental degradation occurs as a result of construction or related work which has the potential to affect the waters of the State of North Dakota. All projects will be designed and implemented to restrict the losses or disturbances of soil, vegetative cover, and pollutants (chemical or biological) from a site.

**Soils**

Prevent the erosion of exposed soil surfaces and trapping sediments being transported. Examples include, but are not restricted to, sediment dams or berms, diversion dikes, hay bales as erosion checks, riprap, mesh or burlap blankets to hold soil during construction, and immediately establishing vegetative cover on disturbed areas after construction is completed. Fragile and sensitive areas such as wetlands, riparian zones, delicate flora, or land resources will be protected against compaction, vegetation loss, and unnecessary damage.

**Surface Waters**

All construction which directly or indirectly impacts aquatic systems will be managed to minimize impacts. All attempts will be made to prevent the contamination of water at construction sites from fuel spillage, lubricants, and chemicals, by following safe storage and handling procedures. Stream bank and stream bed disturbances will be controlled to minimize and/or prevent silt movement, nutrient upsurges, plant dislocation, and any physical, chemical, or biological disruption. The use of pesticides or herbicides in or near these systems is forbidden without approval from this Department.

**Fill Material**

Any fill material placed below the high water mark must be free of top soils, decomposable materials, and persistent synthetic organic compounds (in toxic concentrations). This includes, but is not limited to, asphalt, tires, treated lumber, and construction debris. The Department may require testing of fill materials. All temporary fills must be removed. Debris and solid wastes will be removed from the site and the impacted areas restored as nearly as possible to the original condition.

Environmental Health  
Section Chief's Office  
701.328.5150

Division of  
Air Quality  
701.328.5188

Division of  
Municipal Facilities  
701.328.5211

Division of  
Waste Management  
701.328.5166

Division of  
Water Quality  
701.328.5210

*Printed on recycled paper.*



UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
REGION 8

1595 Wynkoop Street  
DENVER, CO 80202-1129  
Phone 800-227-8917  
<http://www.epa.gov/region08>

May 11, 2007

Ref: 8EPR-EP

Colonel Ronald N. Light  
District Engineer, Sacramento District  
Attn: Michael S. Jewel, Regulatory Section  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
1325 J Street, 14<sup>th</sup> floor  
Sacramento, California 95814-2922

Colonel David Press,  
District Engineer, Omaha District  
Attn: Martha Chieply, Chief of Regulatory  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
106 S. 15th Street  
Omaha, Nebraska 68102

Colonel Bruce Estok  
District Engineer, Albuquerque District  
Attn: Don Borda, Chief of Regulatory  
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
4101 Jefferson Plaza NE, Room 313  
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87109-3435

Re: Certification of Nationwide Permits in Indian Country  
Pursuant to Section 401 of the Clean Water Act

Dear Colonels Light, Press and Estok:

This letter is in response to the US Army Corps of Engineers Final Notice of Issuance of Nationwide Permits (NWP) listed in the Monday, March 12, 2007, Federal Register for Clean Water Act (CWA) Section 401 water quality certification. This water quality certification applies only to waters of the United States within Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Region 8 where Tribes have not assumed CWA Section 401 Water Quality Certification and Section 303 Water Quality Standards Programs.

Region 8 has not received any final regional conditions from the USACE. Therefore, if final regional conditions are modified such that changes necessitate a change in 401 certification, Region 8 will modify this certification following receipt of final NWP regional conditions.

The USACE and applicants should consider contacting EPA, Region 8 as early as possible for potential permits and actions that may be complicated and when early discussions may be beneficial to all parties. EPA requests notification when the USACE District Engineer intends to exert discretionary authority or waive the acreage, linear feet or cubic yard limits of the 2007 Nationwide Permits. We would like the opportunity to discuss the rationale and finding of minimal impact in these instances.

For NWP's that do require an individual 401 certification application, submission or notification, the information should be sent to the EPA and to the appropriate Tribe. Suggested minimum information needed by EPA is enclosed; if minimum information is not included, the request for 401 certification may not be considered complete. The USACE should be aware of tribal trust lands that are outside of commonly known reservation boundaries. A state certification is not valid on these waters; and without a valid 401 certification, a permit would not be valid.

Your staff may contact Ms. Toney Ott at 303-312-6909, [ott.toney@epa.gov](mailto:ott.toney@epa.gov), or your assigned Region 8 Section 404 staff if there are any questions or if clarification is necessary.

Sincerely,

*Original signed by Gene R. Reetz for*

Brian Caruso, Unit Chief  
Wetlands and Watershed Unit  
Ecosystems Protection Program

cc: Region 8 Tribal Environmental Directors  
Cheryl Goldsberry, Omaha District

Enclosures:

USEPA Region 8 Water Quality Certification in Accordance with Section 401 of the Clean Water Act for the 2007 Nationwide Permits in Indian Country

Application Checklist for Completeness - - 401 Certifications for USACE NWP's

Tribal Contacts in U.S.E.P.A. Region 8, Current as of May 8, 2007

Region 8 Tribes with Treatment as State Status for CWA Section 303 and Section 401, Current as of May 8, 2007

**Environmental Protection Agency, Region 8**

**Water Quality Certification in Accordance with Section 401 of the Clean Water Act  
for the 2007 Nationwide Permits in Indian Country**

**May 11, 2007**

These requirements apply to permitted activities occurring within "Indian country" as defined at 18 U.S.C. Section 1151, which includes lands located within formal Indian reservations as well as lands held in trust by the United States for Indian tribes and located outside the boundaries of formal Indian reservations. Please be aware that tribal trust lands located outside the boundaries of formal Indian reservations exist in Region 8.

**A. SPECIFIC NATIONWIDE PERMITS CWA Section 401 CERTIFICATION DENIED**

USEPA Region 8 is denying CWA Section 401 certification on all waters for the following NWP: # 16, # 17, # 21, # 33, # 34, # 44, # 45, # 46, # 47, # 49 and # 50. On NWP's that have been "denied" the EPA will review the proposed permit activity and issue a project-specific 401 Certification decision on each permit.

**B. GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR ALL NATIONWIDE PERMITS**

1. Project proponent/contractor must have the following on-site:
  - a copy of the appropriate USEPA Regional 401 certification general and specific conditions contained in this certification;

in addition, for NWP permits requiring a 401 certification application to USEPA:

- the 401 certification application, and
  - EPA Region 8 CWA Section 401 certification document if applicable.
2. Certification is denied for any activity affecting fens and springs.  
*Note: EPA adopts the definitions of these aquatic resources as defined by the 2007 Regional Conditions, as defined by the published draft conditions.*
  3. This certification does not authorize the placement or construction of septic/leach systems or other sewage/waste treatment plants in wetlands.
  4. This certification does not authorize the construction of dams, except for stream restoration projects.
  5. This certification does not authorize the construction of any portion of a facility for confined animal feeding operations, including, but not limited to, the construction of buildings, holding/detention and sewage lagoons, and/or livestock holding areas.
  6. Wetland mitigation under these nationwide permits shall be completed prior to, or concurrent with, the project impacts. Wetland mitigation should be in-kind and on-site replacing native wetland plant communities lost from all project impacts. If the USACE

recommends a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program and the permittee chooses to utilize the option of a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program, the applicant must submit the name of the bank or program, and the number and type of credits to be purchased prior to project impacts.

7. For any general or specific nationwide permit conditions requiring notification in accordance with the Preconstruction Notification general condition #27 (72 Fed. Reg. 11092, 11195 (March 12, 2007)), "Agency Coordination" for project activities should include coordination with Native American Tribe or Tribes affected by such project activities.

8. Based on experience with invasive species, infestations of invasive plant species may result in increased erosion and/or pesticide applications, have the potential to reduce water quality, impact aquatic habitat, and impact designated water quality uses. This certification requires the use of certified weed-free hay/straw with any revegetation of project areas for activities authorized under these nationwide permits. This certification requires the use of seed that contain no noxious weed seed and meets certified seed quality. All seed must have a valid seed test within one year of the use date, from a seed analysis lab by a registered seed analyst (Association of Official Seed Analysts). The seed lab results shall show no more than 0.5 percent by weight of other weed seeds; and the seed lot shall contain no noxious, prohibited, or restricted weed seeds according to State seed laws in the respective State(s).

9. This certification requires monitoring for and control of invasive species during project construction if areas are disturbed and not immediately revegetated. This certificate requires monitoring for and immediate control of invasive species after project completion through at least one growing season. A maximum goal of less than 5% weed species plants should be set, unless local, State, Tribal, or USACE rules, ordinances or permit conditions require more stringent monitoring and response.

10. Vegetation should be protected except where its removal is absolutely necessary for completion of the work. Applicant should revegetate disturbed soil in a manner that optimizes plant establishment for that specific site. Revegetation may include topsoil replacement, planting, seeding, fertilization, liming, and weed-free mulching as necessary. Applicant should use native material where appropriate and feasible. Where practical, stockpile weed-seed-free topsoil and replace it on disturbed areas. All cut and fill slopes that will not be protected with riprap should be revegetated with appropriate species to prevent erosion.

11. The following conditions apply when operating equipment or otherwise undertaking construction in a water of the U.S.

A. This certification requires all equipment to be inspected for oil, gas, diesel, anti-freeze, hydraulic fluid and other petroleum leaks. All such leaks will be properly repaired and equipment cleaned prior to being allowed on the project.

Leaks that occur after the equipment is moved to the project site will be fixed that same day or the next day or removed from the project area. The equipment is not allowed to continue operating once the leak is discovered.

B. Construction equipment should not be operated below the existing water surface except as follows:

a) Forging at one location is acceptable; however, vehicles should not push or pull material along bed or bank below the existing water level. Impacts from forging should be minimized.

b) Work below the waterline which is essential should be done in a manner to minimize impacts to the aquatic system and water quality.

C. All equipment that has been operated in waters of the US, with known invasive species infestation(s) is to be inspected and cleaned before entering waters of the U.S. for this permit. All equipment is to be inspected and cleaned after use.

12. Any temporary crossings, bridge supports, cofferdams or other structures that are necessary during the permit activity should be designed to handle high flows that can be anticipated during permit activity. All temporary structures should be completely removed from the waterbody at the conclusion of the permitted activity and the area restored to a natural appearance.

13. This certification does not authorize any unconfined discharge of liquid cement in waters of the United States. Grouting riprap must occur under dry conditions with no exposure of wet concrete to the waterbody.

14. All discharges must occur during the low flow or no flow period of the season.

### **C. ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS FOR SPECIFIC NATIONWIDE PERMITS**

In addition to the general conditions for all Nationwide Permits, the following conditions are specific to each listed nationwide permit.

#### **Nationwide Permit 3. Maintenance Activities**

- A. For the repair of low water crossings, this certification is denied for discharges of any fill or dredged material that would result in an increase in land contour height beyond the original dimensions.
- B. Silt and sediment removal associated with low water crossings shall be limited to a maximum of 50 linear feet.
- C. Silt and sediment removal associated with bridge crossings shall be limited to a maximum of 100 linear feet.

#### **Nationwide Permit 4. Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Devices and Activities**

This certification does not allow for the introduction of non-native flora or fauna.

#### **Nationwide Permit 7. Outfall Structures and Associated Intake Structures**

For construction and maintenance activities:

- A. Construction of the outfall structure shall be placed at the streambed elevation and, at a minimum, the pipeline should be oversized to prevent high-pressure discharge of stormwater.
- B. Certification is denied for construction of the outfall structure in wetlands.
- C. Controls shall be put in place to stabilize all areas of the bed and bank around and adjacent to the outfall structure and associated intake structures that may be affected by outfall or stream flows, respectively.
- D. This certification does not authorize structures for drainage activities that result in a loss of waters of the U.S., such as tile systems.

#### **Nationwide Permit 11. Temporary Recreational Structures**

This certification does not allow for the introduction of non-native flora or fauna.

#### **Nationwide Permit 12. Utility Line Activities**

- A. Project proponent/contractor must have a copy of the 401 certification application and the EPA 2007 water-quality-certification-document on-site.
- B. Certification is denied for activities in perennial drainages and wetlands.
- C. Certification is denied for all water intake structures.

D. Activities in ephemeral and intermittent drainages are certified with the following conditions:

- a) Crossings must be placed as close to perpendicular to the watercourse as possible.
- b) Affected streambanks must be sloped such that the stream bottom width is not reduced and bottom elevations are restored to original elevations.
- c) Disturbed stream banks must be reconfigured to mimic a stable naturally vegetated portion of the same stream within ½ mile in either direction of the project and not reduce the bottom width of the stream. If a natural/native stream reach is not available within the adjacent reach, other natural portions of the drainage can serve as a reference condition.

E. USACE General Condition 20. Mitigation, (72 Fed. Reg. 11092, 11193-11194 (March 12, 2007)) requires permittees to avoid and minimize adverse effects to the maximum extent practicable on the project site. A statement or other evidence that General Condition 20 has been met should be submitted.

F. Applications for this NWP water quality 401 certification must include the following detailed information at a minimum and will serve as baseline certification conditions for the project.

- a) Location and Wetland Map:
  - Narrative describing both the location (i.e., Section, Township Range, and decimal Latitude/Longitude) of the proposed construction project, the affected waters/wetlands, and the type of utility line.
  - An aerial photograph with wetland overlays must be provided with Ordinary High Water Mark delineated.
- b) Waters of the U.S. Description:
  - A description of the waterbody/wetlands including the dominant plant communities present in the wetlands or riparian areas.
  - On-site photographs of the site must be taken during the growing season to include a colored overlay line indicating the alignment of the pipeline across the waterbody/wetlands or other construction features.
- c) Construction Description:
  - A description of the methods by which the utility will be constructed on the site including (but not limited to) the trench size and depth, backfill materials (specifications), construction machinery to be used, cofferdam or road crossing specifications, and best

management practices to be implemented on-site (including invasives controls).

- Access roads must be constructed outside of waters /wetlands where alternatives are available.
  - Proposed under drains (tile, french drains, etc.) must be described if proposed with the project.
  - Details on pipeline corrosion protection methods must be provided.
  - Where a positive gradient exists the wetlands such that drainage along the pipeline may occur, clay blocks, or another suitable method that will protect aquatic resources from inadvertent drainage, are required to prevent said wetland drainage.
  - Site-specific cross-sectional drawings should be provided, including a drawing of the clay block or other method used to stop drainage.
- d) Description of Impacts to Waters of the U.S.:
- A description of the amount (acreage and square feet) of disturbance/loss to waters of the U.S. (including wetlands) must be provided. Loss of waters includes both temporary and permanent impacts to wetlands resources from the construction project, including access roads.
  - The length and width of the crossing and amount of impacts to the dominant plant communities must be provided.
  - All unavoidable temporary sidestepping of materials (dredge or fill material) in wetlands must be placed on landscaping fabric or a weed-free hay/straw layer to mark the existing wetlands elevation.
- e) Mitigation and Restoration Plan:
- Where proposed construction of the utility results in the conversion of a wetland type (i.e., forested/shrub willow type) to an herbaceous wetland type (i.e., wet meadow type), mitigation of the shrub community must be accomplished on-site to restore designated uses.
  - The top six to 12 inches must be backfilled with topsoil from the trench.
  - Mitigation plans (including road design specifications to minimize adverse impacts to adjacent wetlands) for unavoidable impacts resulting from access roads must be provided.

#### **Nationwide Permit 13. Bank Stabilization**

A. For this certification to be valid, the use of root wads, tree trunks, planting of live vegetation, proper bank sloping or a combination thereof will be used as bank stabilization structures. Native plants shall be planted in all disturbed areas and artificial soil stabilizing material (e.g. mulch, matting, netting etc) shall be used to reduce soil erosion. These materials, to include all plants and plant seed

shall be on site or scheduled for delivery prior to or upon completion of the earth moving activities. Sediment control measures shall be maintained in good working order at all times.

*For the purpose of this condition, "proper sloping" is defined as configuring the disturbed bank to mimic a stable portion of the same stream within ½ mile in either direction of the project and not reduce the bottom width of the stream.*

B. If flow conditions dictate the use of hardened structures, only appropriately sized angular rock may be used. The use of soil cement, concrete, grouted riprap, etc. is NOT certified.

**Nationwide Permit 14. Linear Transportation Projects**

A. Stormwater resulting from both the construction and operation of these authorized projects (including runoff from bridge decks) must be routed into constructed runoff water quality control systems (e.g. sediment basins, wet ponds, etc.) in order to eliminate sediment and other pollutants prior to entry of stormwater into waters of the United States.

B. Affected streambanks must be sloped such that the stream bottom width is not reduced and bottom elevations are restored to original elevations.

C. Crossings must be placed as close to perpendicular to the watercourse as possible.

D. The upland and riparian areas adjacent to all sides of the crossing must be revegetated in all directions from the banks of the tributary with native vegetation that is common to the geographical area. Native plants shall be planted in all disturbed areas and artificial soil stabilizing material (e.g. mulch, matting, netting etc) shall be used to reduce soil erosion. These materials, to include all plants and plant seed shall be on site or scheduled for delivery prior to or upon completion of the earth moving activities.

**Nationwide Permit 15. U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges**

A. Stormwater resulting from both the construction and operation of these authorized projects (including runoff from bridge decks) must be routed into constructed runoff water quality control systems (e.g. sediment basins, wet ponds, etc.) in order to eliminate sediment and other pollutants prior to entry of stormwater into waters of the United States.

B. Affected streambanks must be sloped such that the stream bottom width is not reduced and bottom elevations are restored to original elevations.

C. Crossings must be placed as close to perpendicular to the watercourse as possible.

D. The upland and riparian areas adjacent to all sides of the crossing must be revegetated in all directions from the banks of the tributary with native vegetation that is common to the geographical area. Native plants shall be planted in all disturbed areas and artificial soil stabilizing material (e.g. mulch, matting, netting etc) shall be used to reduce soil erosion. These materials, to include all plants and plant seed shall be on site or scheduled for delivery prior to or upon completion of the earth moving activities.

E. Bridge decks should be designed such that they do not drain directly into the waterbody.

**Nationwide Permit 16. Return Water From Upland Contained Disposal Areas.**

Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 17. Hydropower Projects.**

Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 19. Minor Dredging**

A. Dredge or fill may **not** be placed on temporary islet, islands, sandbars, landmass or other area of sediment accumulation, within the banks of a stream, shore of lake, edge of wetland or other type of waterbody; unless the vegetation and geomorphology signify a long term stable configuration. (e.g. Areas of accumulation are not formed from temporary situations such as drought conditions or temporary upstream reservoir release conditions).

B. Dredge materials must be placed in an upland and controlled such that it cannot return to waters of the U.S.

**Nationwide Permit 21. Surface Coal Mining Operations. Nationwide Permit 21. Surface Coal Mining Activities**

Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 23. Approved Categorical Exclusions**

This certification is valid only for Categorical Exclusions listed in RGL 05-07.

**Nationwide Permit 27. Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities**

A. This certification does not allow conversion of one habitat type to another (e.g. wetlands to open water, woody vegetation to herbaceous).

B. This certification does not allow for the introduction of non-native flora or fauna.

**Nationwide Permit 28. Modifications of Existing Marinas**

This certification does not allow for expansion.

**Nationwide Permit 29. Residential Developments**

A. Certification is denied for discharges into wetlands, intermittent or perennial drainages.

B. Subdivisions not authorized under this certification.

C. USACE General Condition 20. Mitigation (72 Fed. Reg. 11092, 11193-11194 (March 12, 2007)) requires permittees to avoid and minimize adverse effects to the maximum extent practicable on the project site. Statement or other evidence that General Condition 20 has been met should be submitted.

**Nationwide Permit 30. Moist Soil Management for Wildlife**

This certification does not allow for the introduction of non-native flora or fauna.

**Nationwide Permit 33. Temporary Construction, Access and Dewatering**

Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 34. Cranberry Production Activities**

Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 37. Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation**

A. In addition to the information specified in USACE General Condition 27 Preconstruction Notification (72 Fed. Reg. 11092, 11188 (March 12, 2007)), the notification to USEPA must include documentation that the work qualifies as an "emergency" situation and that immediate action will be taken if nationwide authorization is verified. In addition, notification must include:

a) A delineation of special aquatic sites;

b) Any spoil must be placed in an upland and controlled such that it cannot return to waters of the U.S.; and

c) A delineation of riparian areas to be cleared and an analysis of alternatives to such clearing.

B. Certification is denied for discharges for which notification is submitted more than one year after the official conclusion of the emergency that caused the situation.

C. Certification is denied for channelization of streams or sloughs or for removal of silt beyond what was deposited by the emergency.

*Channelization is defined, for this purpose, as the placement of excess material in a manner that modifies the bank alignment, and subsequently the channel alignment, from its present condition.*

D. Certification is denied for a discharge of fill or dredged material into special aquatic sites if a practicable alternative that does not involve discharge into a special aquatic site is available. If discharge into a special aquatic site is unavoidable, discharge must be minimized.

E. The disturbing or clearing of riparian areas shall be minimized to enough space to provide equipment access.

F. Construction of temporary structures or drains for the purpose of reducing or preventing flood damage is certified if the site is returned to pre-flood condition within 60 days following the emergency.

G. Repair of permanent structures damaged by floodwaters is certified to the extent that it returns the structure to pre-flood condition.

**Nationwide Permit 38. Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste**

For this certification to be valid, notification to USEPA and the Tribe is required.

**Nationwide Permit 39. Commercial and Institutional Developments**

A. Certification is denied for discharges into wetlands, intermittent or perennial drainages.

B. Certification is denied for subdivisions

C. USACE General Condition 20. Mitigation, (72 Fed. Reg. 11092, 11193-11194 (March 12, 2007)) requires permittees to avoid and minimize adverse effects to the maximum extent practicable on the project site. Statement or other evidence that general condition 20 has been met should be submitted.

**Nationwide Permit 40. Agricultural Activities**

A. Certification is denied for the construction of new levees, ditches, or drainage activities.

B. Certification is denied for the construction of building pads causing the loss of greater than 1/10 acre of wetlands for both USDA program participants and non-participants.

C. Certification is denied for activities related to tile construction.

**Nationwide Permit 41. Reshaping Existing Drainage Ditches**

A. Clearing of riparian corridors must be limited to the minimum necessary for project construction. Clearing limits must be specified in the construction contract.

B. This certification does not authorize stream relocation projects.

**Nationwide Permit 42. Recreation Facilities**

A. Certification is denied for the construction of parking lots, golf course, golf course buildings, ponds and reservoirs, ski areas and ski infrastructures, race tracks, and amusement parks.

B. Certification is denied for discharges resulting in the loss of more than 100 linear feet of channel, streambank, and/or wetlands for a single and complete project.

C. Clearing of riparian corridors and wooded and scrub shrub areas must be limited to the minimum necessary for project construction. Clearing limits must be specified in the construction contract on a drawing and/or map, and in narrative format.

**Nationwide Permit 43. Stormwater Management Facilities**

Certification is denied for the construction of new stormwater management facilities.

**Nationwide Permit 44. Mining Activities. Nationwide Permit 44. Mining Activities**

Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 45. Repair of Uplands Damaged by Discrete Events.**

Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 46. Discharges in Ditches**

Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 47. Pipeline Safety Program Designated Time Sensitive Inspections and Repairs**

A. Certification is denied, unless there is imminent danger to human health or the health of the environment.

B. Notification and restoration should begin immediately after inspections and repairs are completed. After the fact, notification should be done as soon as possible and include documentation that the work done qualifies as an "emergency" situation and that immediate action was necessary.

**Nationwide Permit 49. Coal Remining Activities.**  
Certification is denied.

**Nationwide Permit 50. Underground Coal Mining Activities**  
Certification is denied.

**APPLICATION CHECKLIST FOR COMPLETENESS  
401 CERTIFICATIONS for USACE NWP's**

1. Application date.
2. Applicant's full identity whether individual or corporate.
3. Applicant's full mailing address or addresses.
4. Signature of the legal applicant is required.
5. Telephone number and e-mail address (and FAX, if available) at which the applicant may be reached during normal business hours.
6. If the applicant is utilizing the services of a legal agent to apply for certification, items 2, 3, 4 and 5 will be also needed for this agent.
7. Full names and addresses of all property owners of the project.
8. Full names and addresses of all adjoining property owners to the project.
9. Overall project description and range of project. (This includes all phases of work.)
10. Purpose of the project (flood control, drainage improvement, erosion control, road construction, etc.).
11. Project dimensions (length, width, height) expressed in standard, commonly-used units of measurement.
12. Site maps and engineering drawings for more complex projects are recommended, sketches may suffice for smaller or less complex projects. Maps or aerial photographs should be clear and readable. Aerial photographs should be marked with wetlands, waterbodies or high water mark and areas of activity marked.
13. Legal description of the project location (appropriate breakdown into Section(s), Township, Range and County sufficient to locate and define on topographic maps). The notification should also include locational information in decimal degree latitude and longitude.
14. General travel directions to the site.
15. Name or identity of the water body(s) that the project is expected to impact. If the stream is not permanent flow, the applicant will need to include an evaluation by the Corps of Engineers that the water body is jurisdictional.
16. Specifically, state which NWP(s) the applicant is applying for from the USACE. Include measures of impact to waterbody (for example: acreage for surface water impacts, linear feet of bank, shoreline linear feet and acreage) for each NWP.
17. A statement of the cubic yards of material or fill proposed to be placed below the ordinary high water mark within the watercourse, in a wetland, or other waterbody and a complete description as to the source and type of material or fill to be used.
18. A complete description of all work initiated or completed prior to the application submission at this site and within the vicinity. If there has been recent work done by others, this should be noted also.
19. As unavoidable losses to the aquatic resources (including streams and wetlands) must be mitigated, a detailed mitigation plan must be submitted where such losses will be incurred.
20. Statement discussing the avoidance and minimization, a presumption of NWP's and required for individual permits.
21. Monitoring of site, including photograph of site from marked sites, photograph of site after work is complete.
22. Complete copy of USACE application or Checklist (such as the FCN Checklist available from Southern Pacific Division), with supporting material.



REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
CORPS OF ENGINEERS, OMAHA DISTRICT  
1616 CAPITOL AVENUE  
OMAHA NE 68102-4901

December 21, 2010

Planning, Programs, and Project Management Division

Mr. Chris Miller  
PBS&J  
115 North 28th Street, Suite 202  
Billings, Montana 59101

Dear Mr. Miller:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Omaha District (Corps) has reviewed your letter dated November 23, 2010, regarding the proposed drilling and completion of up to six exploratory oil and gas wells at one pad located on the YoungBear 31X-9 site on the Fort Berthold Reservation in Dunn County, North Dakota. The Corps offers the following comments:

Since the proposed project does not appear to be located within Corps owned or operated lands, we are providing no floodplain or flood risk information. To determine if the proposed project may impact areas designated as a Federal Emergency Management Agency special flood hazard area, please consult the following floodplain management office:

North Dakota State Water Commission  
Attention: Jeff Klein  
900 East Boulevard Avenue  
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505-0850  
[jjkein@nd.gov](mailto:jjkein@nd.gov)  
T-701-328-4898  
F-701-328-3747

Your plans should be coordinated with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, which is currently involved in a program to protect groundwater resources. If you have not already done so, it is recommended you consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the North Dakota Game and Fish Department regarding fish and wildlife resources. In addition, the North Dakota State Historic Preservation Office should be contacted for information and recommendations on potential cultural resources in the project area.

Printed on  Recycled Paper

Any proposed placement of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States (including jurisdictional wetlands) requires Department of the Army authorization under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. You can visit the Corp's Regulatory website for permit applications and related information. Please review the information on the provided website (<https://www.nwo.usace.army.mil/html/od-r/district.htm>) to determine if this project requires a 404 permit. For a detailed review of permit requirements, preliminary and final project plans should be sent to:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers  
Bismarck Regulatory Office  
Attention: CENWO-OD-R-ND/Cimarosti  
1513 South 12th Street  
Bismarck, North Dakota 58504

If you have any questions, please contact Mr. John Shelman of my staff at (402) 995-2708 or by email at [Johnathan.A.Shelman@usace.army.mil](mailto:Johnathan.A.Shelman@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,



Randal P. Sellers  
Acting Chief, Environmental Resources and Missouri  
River Recovery Program Plan Formulation Section

**From:** Sorensen, Charles G NWO [mailto:Charles.G.Sorensen@usace.army.mil]  
**Sent:** Monday, December 06, 2010 1:18 PM  
**To:** Miller, Chris  
**Cc:** Ames, Joel O NWO  
**Subject:** Comments on XTO's YoungBear 31X-9 Site

Chris

Thank you for letting the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Garrison Dam/Lake Sakakawea Project comment on XTO Energy YoungBear 31X-9 Oil Well location

At this time the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Garrison Dam/Lake Sakakawea Project request that consideration and if at all possible implement the following management practices during the exploration phase of the those wells listed in the request letter

Due to the close proximity of the well location to lands managed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) there is a high risk that any storm water runoff from the well location will enter the Missouri River/Lake Sakakawea. As such the USACE would request that XTOk Energy Company consider the construction/establishment of a catch trench located on the down sloping side of the well pad. Said trench would help in containing any hazardous wastes from the well pad. Those fluids that accumulate in the trench should be pumped out and disposed of properly

As previously mentioned the location of the proposed well site is extremely close to lands managed by the USACE and as previously stated the possibility for contamination of the Missouri River/Lake Sakakawea is of great concern to this agency. To aid in the prevention of hazardous wastes from entering the aforementioned bodies of water, the USACE would strongly recommend that a Closed Loop Drilling Method be used in the handling of all drilling fluids

Should living quarters be established onsite it is requested that all sewage collection systems be of a closed design and all holding tanks are to be either double walled or contained in a secondary containment system. All sewage waste removed from the well site location should be disposed of properly.

That all additional fill material required for the construction of the well pad is obtained from a private supplier whose material has been certified as being free of all noxious weeds.

Prior to the drilling rig and associated equipment being moved/ placed that all equipment be either pressure washed or air blasted off Tribal lands to prevent the possible transportation of noxious or undesirable vegetation onto Tribal lands as well as USACE managed lands.

That no surface occupancy be allowed within ½ mile of any known Threatened or Endangered Species critical habitat.

If possible, all construction activities should occur between August 15th and April 1st.

If trees are present, the appropriate dates are August 15th – February 1st. By constructing during these dates, disruptions to wildlife during the breeding season maybe kept to a minimum.

Cumulative impacts are often overlooked, in the completion of NEPA compliance. To adequately assess cumulative impacts, the following activities should consider.

- a. Has the project area already been degraded, and if so, to what extent?
  - b. Are other ongoing activities in the area causing impacts, and if so, to what extent?
  - c. What is the likelihood that this project will lead to a number of associated projects?
  - d. What are the trends for activities and impacts in the area?

If you have any questions regarding the above recommendations please feel free to contact me

Charles Sorensen

Natural Resource Specialist

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

Garrison Dam/Lake Sakakawea Project



**NORTH DAKOTA**  
DEPARTMENT of HEALTH

ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SECTION  
Gold Seal Center, 918 E. Divide Ave.  
Bismarck, ND 58501-1947  
701.328.5200 (fax)  
www.ndhealth.gov



December 2, 2010

Chris Miller, Project Manager  
PBS&J  
115 N. 28<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 202  
Billings, MT 59101-2045

Re: Up to Six Exploratory Oil and Gas Wells by XTO Energy  
On the YoungBear 31X-9 Site on the Fort Berthold Reservation  
Dunn County, North Dakota

Dear Mr. Miller:

This department has reviewed the information concerning the above-referenced project submitted under date of November 23, 2010, with respect to possible environmental impacts.

This department believes that environmental impacts from the proposed construction will be minor and can be controlled by proper construction methods. With respect to construction, we have the following comments:

1. Development of the production facilities and any access roads or well pads should have a minimal effect on air quality provided measures are taken to minimize fugitive dust. However, operation of the wells has the potential to release air contaminants capable of causing or contributing to air pollution. We encourage the development and operation of the wells in a manner that is consistent with good air pollution control practices for minimizing emissions.
2. Care is to be taken during construction activity near any water of the state to minimize adverse effects on a water body. This includes minimal disturbance of stream beds and banks to prevent excess siltation, and the replacement and revegetation of any disturbed area as soon as possible after work has been completed. Caution must also be taken to prevent spills of oil and grease that may reach the receiving water from equipment maintenance, and/or the handling of fuels on the site. Guidelines for minimizing degradation to waterways during construction are attached.
3. Oil and gas related construction activities located within tribal boundaries within North Dakota may be required to obtain a permit to discharge storm water runoff from the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Further information may be obtained from the U.S. EPA's website or by calling the U.S. EPA – Region 8 at (303) 312-6312. Also, cities or counties may impose additional requirements and/or specific best management practices for

Environmental Health  
Section Chief's Office  
701.328.5150

Division of  
Air Quality  
701.328.5188

Division of  
Municipal Facilities  
701.328.5211

Division of  
Waste Management  
701.328.5166

Division of  
Water Quality  
701.328.5210

*Printed on recycled paper.*

Chris Miller

2.

December 2, 2010

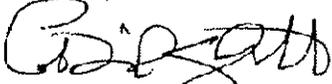
construction affecting their storm drainage system. Check with the local officials to be sure any local storm water management considerations are addressed.

The department owns no land in or adjacent to the proposed improvements, nor does it have any projects scheduled in the area. In addition, we believe the proposed activities are consistent with the State Implementation Plan for the Control of Air Pollution for the State of North Dakota.

These comments are based on the information provided about the project in the above-referenced submittal. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers may require a water quality certification from this department for the project if the project is subject to their Section 404 permitting process. Any additional information which may be required by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers under the process will be considered by this department in our determination regarding the issuance of such a certification.

If you have any questions regarding our comments, please feel free to contact this office.

Sincerely,



L. David Glatt, P.E., Chief  
Environmental Health Section

LDG:cc  
Attach.



**Construction and Environmental Disturbance Requirements**

These represent the minimum requirements of the North Dakota Department of Health. They ensure that minimal environmental degradation occurs as a result of construction or related work which has the potential to affect the waters of the State of North Dakota. All projects will be designed and implemented to restrict the losses or disturbances of soil, vegetative cover, and pollutants (chemical or biological) from a site.

**Soils**

Prevent the erosion of exposed soil surfaces and trapping sediments being transported. Examples include, but are not restricted to, sediment dams or berms, diversion dikes, hay bales as erosion checks, riprap, mesh or burlap blankets to hold soil during construction, and immediately establishing vegetative cover on disturbed areas after construction is completed. Fragile and sensitive areas such as wetlands, riparian zones, delicate flora, or land resources will be protected against compaction, vegetation loss, and unnecessary damage.

**Surface Waters**

All construction which directly or indirectly impacts aquatic systems will be managed to minimize impacts. All attempts will be made to prevent the contamination of water at construction sites from fuel spillage, lubricants, and chemicals, by following safe storage and handling procedures. Stream bank and stream bed disturbances will be controlled to minimize and/or prevent silt movement, nutrient upsurges, plant dislocation, and any physical, chemical, or biological disruption. The use of pesticides or herbicides in or near these systems is forbidden without approval from this Department.

**Fill Material**

Any fill material placed below the high water mark must be free of top soils, decomposable materials, and persistent synthetic organic compounds (in toxic concentrations). This includes, but is not limited to, asphalt, tires, treated lumber, and construction debris. The Department may require testing of fill materials. All temporary fills must be removed. Debris and solid wastes will be removed from the site and the impacted areas restored as nearly as possible to the original condition.



# North Dakota Department of Transportation

Francis G. Ziegler, P.E.  
*Director*

Jack Dalrymple  
*Governor*

December 10, 2010

Chris Miller  
Project Director  
PBSJ  
3810 Valley Commons Dr. – Suite 4  
Bozeman, MT 59718

EA FOR DRILLING AND COMPLETION OF SIX EXPLORATORY WELLS FOR  
YOUNGBEAR 3 IX-9 SITE, FORT BERTHOLD RESERVATION, NORTH DAKOTA

We have reviewed your November 29, 2010, letter.

The project referenced above will have no adverse effect on the North Dakota Department of Transportation highways.

However, if any work needs to be done on highway right-of-way, appropriate permits and risk management documents will need to be obtained from the Department of Transportation District Engineer, Walter Peterson at 701-774-2700.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Ronald J. Henke".

RONALD J. HENKE, P.E., DIRECTOR - OFFICE OF PROJECT DEVELOPMENT

57rjh/s

c: Walter A. Peterson, Williston District

U.S. Department of Homeland Security  
Region VIII  
Denver Federal Center, Building 710  
P.O. Box 25267  
Denver, CO 80225-0267



**FEMA**

R8-Mitigation

December 08, 2010

Chris Miller, Project Director  
PBS&J  
115 North 28<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 202  
Billings, MT 59101-2045

Dear Mr. Miller:

Thank you for your inquiry regarding the proposed well drilling project, Young Bear 31-9 Site on the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation. FEMA's major concern is if the property is located within a mapped Special Flood Hazard Area any development in these areas requires further consideration.

We recommend that you contact the local Floodplain Manager for the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation Cliff Whitman at (701) 627-4805 to receive further guidelines regarding the impact that the project might have to the regulations and policies of the National Flood Insurance Program. Considering that floods are the most devastating of all natural disasters in this country, any efforts to reduce the impacts of that hazard is worthwhile.

Let me know if I can be of assistance and please feel free to contact me at 303-235-4721.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "David A. Kyner", written over a horizontal line.

David A. Kyner  
NFIP Program Specialist

[www.fema.gov](http://www.fema.gov)



"VARIETY IN HUNTING AND FISHING"

**NORTH DAKOTA GAME AND FISH DEPARTMENT**

100 NORTH BISMARCK EXPRESSWAY BISMARCK, NORTH DAKOTA 58501-5055 PHONE 701-328-6300 FAX 701-328-6352

December 22, 2010

Chris Miller  
Project Director  
PBS&J  
115 N 28<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 202  
Billings, MT 59101-2045

Dear Mr. Miller:

RE: YoungBear 31X-9

XTO Energy has proposed up to six exploratory oil and gas wells using one well pad and access road on the Fort Berthold Reservation in Dunn County, North Dakota.

Our primary concern with oil and gas development is the fragmentation and loss of wildlife habitat associated with construction of well pads and access roads. We recommend that construction be avoided to the extent possible within native prairie, wooded draws, riparian corridors, and wetland areas.

We also suggest that botanical surveys be completed during the appropriate season and aerial surveys be conducted for raptor nests before construction begins.

Sincerely,

(for)   
Paul Schadewald  
Chief  
Conservation & Communication Division

js

United States Department of Agriculture



Natural Resources Conservation Service  
P.O. Box 1458  
Bismarck, ND 58502-1458

---

December 1, 2010

Chris Miller  
PBS&J  
115 North 28<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 202  
Billings, MT 59101-2045

Re: YoungBear 31X-9 Site: NW ¼ NE ¼ Section 9, Township 148N, Range 92W  
(well pad and access road)  
SE ¼ SW ¼ Section 4, Township 148N, Range 92W  
(access road)

Dear Mr. Miller:

The Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) has reviewed your letter dated November 23, 2010, regarding access roads, well pads, and drilling of up to six wells on YoungBear 31X-9 Site located on the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation in Dunn County, North Dakota.

*Important Farmlands* - NRCS has a major responsibility with Federal Protection Policy Act (FPPA) in documenting conversion of farmland (i.e., prime, statewide, and local importance) to non-agricultural use. It appears your proposed project is not supported by federal funding or actions; therefore, no further action is required.

*Wetlands* – The Wetland Conservation Provisions of the 1985 Food Security Act, as amended, provide that if a USDA participant converts a wetland for the purpose of, or to have the effect of, making agricultural production possible, loss of USDA benefits could occur. NRCS has developed the following guidelines for the installation of buried utilities. If these guidelines are followed, the impacts to the wetland(s) will be considered minimal allowing USDA participants to continue to receive USDA benefits. Following are the requirements: 1) Disturbance to the wetland(s) must be temporary, 2) no drainage of the wetland(s) is allowed (temporary or permanent), 3) mechanized landscaping necessary for installation is kept to a minimum and preconstruction contours are maintained, 4) temporary side cast material must be placed in such a manner not to be dispersed in the wetland, and 5) all trenches must be backfilled to the original wetland bottom elevation.

*Helping People Help the Land*

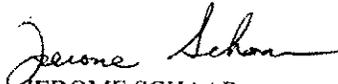
An Equal Opportunity Provider and Employer

Mr. Miller  
Page 2

NRCS would recommend that impacts to wetlands be avoided. If the project requires passage through or disturbance of a wetland, NRCS can complete a certified wetland determination, if requested by the landowner/operator.

If you have additional questions pertaining to FPPA, please contact Steve Sieler, State Soil Liaison, at (701) 530-2019.

Sincerely,

  
JEROME SCHAAR  
State Soil Scientist/MO Leader



**STATE  
HISTORICAL  
SOCIETY  
OF NORTH DAKOTA**

John Hoeven  
*Governor of North Dakota*

North Dakota  
State Historical Board

Chester E. Nelson, Jr.  
*Bismarck - President*

Gerold Gertholz  
*Valley City - Vice President*

Richard Klouvec  
*Fargo - Secretary*

Albert I. Berger  
*Grand Forks*

Calvin Grinnell  
*New Town*

Diane K. Larson  
*Bismarck*

A. Rurie Todd III  
*Jemiston*

Sara Oate Coleman  
*Director  
Pitkin Division*

Kelly Schmidt  
*State Treasurer*

Alvin A. Jaeger  
*Secretary of State*

Mark A. Zimmerman  
*Director  
Parks and Recreation Department*

Francis Ziegler  
*Director  
Department of Transportation*

Merlan E. Paaverud, Jr.  
*Director*

*Accredited by the  
American Association  
of Museums since 1986*

December 6, 2010

Mr. Chris Miller  
Project Manager  
PBS&J  
115 North 28<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 202  
Billings MT 59101-2045

**NDSHPO REF. 11-0333 BIA/BLM/Mandan Hidatsa Arikara Nation XTO  
Energy Well Pad and Access YoungBear31X-9 in portions of [T148N R92W  
Sections 9 and 4] Dunn County, North Dakota**

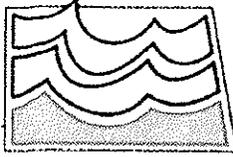
Dear Mr. Miller,

We received your correspondence regarding NDSHPO REF. 11-0333 BIA/BLM/Mandan Hidatsa Arikara Nation XTO Energy Well Pad and Access YoungBear31X-9 in portions of [T148N R92W Sections 9 and 4] Dunn County, North Dakota. We request that a copy of cultural resource site forms and reports be sent to this office so that the cultural resources archives can be kept current for researchers.

Thank you for your consideration. Consultation is with MFIAN THPO. If you have any questions please contact Susan Quinnell, Review & Compliance Coordinator at (701)328-3576 or [squinnell@nd.gov](mailto:squinnell@nd.gov)

Sincerely,

Merlan E. Paaverud, Jr.  
State Historic Preservation Officer (North Dakota)  
and Director, State Historical Society of North Dakota



## North Dakota State Water Commission

900 EAST BOULEVARD AVENUE, DEPT 770 • BISMARCK, NORTH DAKOTA 58505-0850  
701-328-2750 • TDD 701-328-2750 • FAX 701-328-3696 • INTERNET: <http://swc.nd.gov>

December 16, 2010

Chris Miller  
PBS&J  
115 N 28<sup>th</sup> Street, STE 202  
Billings, MT 59101-2045

Dear Mr. Miller:

This is in response to your request for review of environmental impacts associated with the drilling and completion of up to six exploratory oil and gas wells using one well pad and one access road on the Fort Berthold Indian Reservation by XTO Energy -- YoungBear 31X-9 Site.

The proposed project has been reviewed by State Water Commission staff and the following comments are provided:

- The property is not located in an identified floodplain and it is believed the project will not affect an identified floodplain.
- It is the responsibility of the project sponsor to ensure that local, state and federal agencies are contacted for any required approvals, permits, and easements.
- All waste material associated with the project must be disposed of properly and not placed in identified floodway areas.
- No sole-source aquifers have been designated in ND.

There are no other concerns associated with this project that affect State Water Commission or State Engineer regulatory responsibilities.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide review comments. If you have any questions, please call me at 328-4969.

Sincerely,

  
Larry Knudtson  
Research Analyst

LJK:dp/1570

JACK DAUGEMPLE, GOVERNOR  
CHAIRMAN

TODD SANDO, P.E.  
SECRETARY AND STATE ENGINEER



# **Notice of Availability and Appeal Rights**

XTO: YoungBear 31X-9

**The Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) is planning to issue administrative approvals related to installation of one oil and gas well pad with up to six wells, as shown on the attached map. Construction by XTO is expected to begin 2011.**

**An environmental assessment (EA) determined that proposed activities will not cause significant impacts to the human environment. An environmental impact statement is not required. Contact Howard Bemer, Superintendent at 701-627-4707 for more information and/or copies of the EA and the Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI).**

**The FONSI is only a finding on environmental impacts – it is not a decision to proceed with an action and *cannot* be appealed. BIA's decision to proceed with administrative actions *can* be appealed until June 16, 2011, by contacting:**

**United States Department of the Interior  
Office of Hearings and Appeals  
Interior Board of Indian Appeals  
801 N. Quincy Street, Suite 300, Arlington, Va 22203.**

**Procedural details are available from the BIA Fort Berthold Agency at 701-627-4707.**

**Project locations.**

